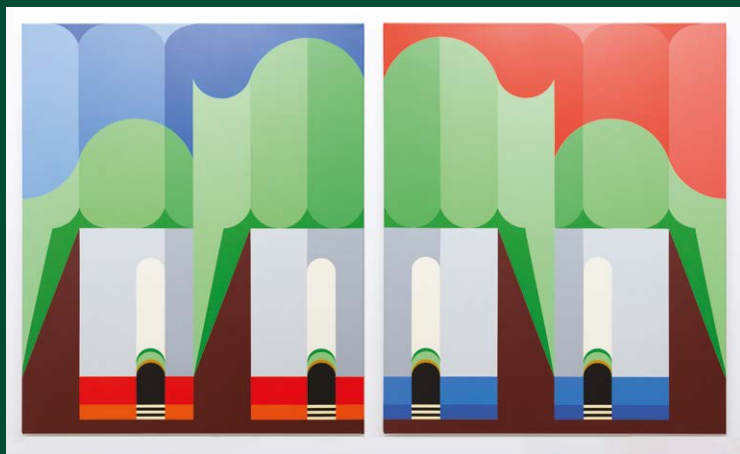


# 2025 Calendar

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington



### Image above and cover detail

Ella Sutherland *Symposium 1 + 2* (2022)

Acrylic on linen, diptych, 1220 × 1015 mm each panel; 1220 × 2130 mm overall

Ngā Puhipuhi o Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington Art Collection, purchased 2024

Tāmaki Makaurau-born, Sydney-based artist Ella Sutherland's practice encompasses painting, printmaking, sculpture, installation and publishing. With its bold colouration and vibrant, undulating forms, *Symposium 1 + 2* takes inspiration from the poetic potential of typographic letterforms as well as contemporary philosophies of digital media and communication. Stylised yet playful, the work is a nod to the traditions of post-painterly abstraction and hard-edge painting that emerged primarily on the west coast of America in the late 1950s and early 1960s. With reference to these art historical sources and graphic modes of address, Sutherland's canvases manifest a tension between abstract patternation and partial representation.

Sutherland's practice is also informed by her deep research into social histories of Modernist architecture and literature, as well as her lived experience as a queer female artist. In this and other works, she deploys ontologies of what she terms queer "refusal" that hide in plain sight. As Dan du Bern writes, Sutherland's paintings "often employ obstruction as a compositional constraint, placing the viewer at the threshold of a private, concealed, or ambiguous scene. There's a desire to read the shapes in her paintings as windows or doors, yet they could also be viewed as folding screens or the ripples of heavy curtains."

The title of the painting is a reference to Plato's *Symposium* (c. 385–370 BC), an ancient Greek text in which the philosopher depicts a series of speeches given by his peers at an Athenian banquet. In one of these, the playwright Aristophanes recounts the mythic origins of our search for a soulmate, in which Zeus, fearing that humans would rise against him, splits them in half: "Each of us, then, is a 'matching half' of a human whole ... and each of us is always seeking the half that matches him." With its formal suggestions of speech bubbles, clouds, tunnels, or radio towers, Sutherland's diptych reflects the culmination of this pursuit of wholeness: *Symposium 1 + 2* is both sender and receiver, medium and message.

Ella Sutherland graduated with a Master of Fine Arts from the Ilam School of Fine Arts at the University of Canterbury, Ōtautahi Christchurch, in 2012. Her work has been shown widely throughout Aotearoa New Zealand and international venues including Monash Museum of Art, Melbourne; UNSW Galleries, Sydney; and the 12th Gwangju Biennale, Gwangju, South Korea. She was the recipient of the 2020 Creative New Zealand Visual Arts Residency at the Künstlerhaus Bethanien, Berlin.

Our Māori name: *Te Herenga Waka*  
means: *The mooring post of canoes (also the name of our marae)*

Our Latin motto: *Sapientia magis auro desideranda*  
means: *Wisdom is more to be desired than gold*

Victoria University of Wellington is constituted under section 3 of the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961. Go to the New Zealand Legislation website for full text:  
[www.legislation.govt.nz](http://www.legislation.govt.nz)

## **DISCLAIMER**

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this *Calendar* is accurate at the time of going to print. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions that may be contained in this *Calendar*, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Matters covered by this *Calendar* are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand, resource availability, and matters outside the University's control. The information in this *Calendar* is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes.

For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this *Calendar*, readers are referred to the University's website ([www.wgtn.ac.nz](http://www.wgtn.ac.nz)) and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

ISSN 0111-2309 (Print)

ISSN 1178-5187 (Online)

Published by Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade,  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand

© Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington

## Contents

Contents .....	3
Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.....	10
Strategic Plan .....	11
University contact addresses .....	12
Faculty addresses .....	13
School addresses .....	14
Year calendar 2025 .....	17
Key dates .....	18
The Council .....	23
Te Hiwa .....	24
Te Hiwa reporting structure .....	25
Faculty structures.....	27
Faculty leadership .....	29
Central services.....	33
Kāpuhipuhi Wellington Uni-Professional.....	35
Te Paewai—Wellington UniVentures.....	35
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation.....	36
Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association.....	37
Postgraduate Students' Association .....	38
Justices of the Peace on campus.....	38
Professors Emeriti.....	39
Recipients of honorary qualifications and awards.....	42
Awards for Distinguished Service .....	45
Hunter Fellows.....	45
Distinguished Alumni .....	47
<b>Statutes, policies and regulations.....</b>	<b>49</b>
General Academic Statute.....	49
Admission and Enrolment Regulations.....	53
Course Registration Procedure.....	65
Academic Progress for Continued Registration Procedure .....	68
General Programmes of Study Regulations .....	75
Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.....	90
Fees Policy.....	96
Fees Schedule 2025 .....	96
Academic Grievance Policy.....	102
Student Charter .....	107
Student Conduct Statute.....	109
<b>Combined Undergraduate Schedule.....</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation .....</b>	<b>208</b>

---

Bachelor of Architectural Studies .....	208
Master of Architecture .....	209
Master of Architecture (Professional) .....	210
Master of Interior Architecture .....	213
Master of Landscape Architecture .....	215
Master of Urban and Regional Planning .....	217
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments .....	218
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments .....	220
Bachelor of Building Science .....	221
Master of Building Science .....	222
Master of Architectural Science .....	222
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Architectural Science .....	224
Master of Architectural Science (Research) .....	225
Master of Construction Law .....	226
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Construction Law .....	228
Master of Design .....	229
Bachelor of Design Innovation .....	230
Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation .....	233
Master of Design Innovation .....	234
Master of Design Technology .....	235
Master of User Experience Design .....	237
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Design Innovation .....	239
<b>Wellington School of Business and Government .....</b>	<b>240</b>
Bachelor of Commerce .....	240
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Commerce .....	243
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours .....	245
Master of Commerce .....	251
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Commerce .....	256
Master of Business (Professional) .....	257
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Business (Professional) .....	260
Master of Actuarial Science .....	261
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma of Actuarial Science .....	263
Master of Professional Accounting .....	264
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting .....	265
Master of Applied Finance .....	266
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis .....	266
Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis .....	266
Master of Professional Economics .....	266
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics .....	266
Master of e-Government .....	267

Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy .....	267
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy .....	270
Master of Public Administration (Executive) .....	271
Master of Information Studies .....	272
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies .....	274
Master of Information Management .....	275
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management .....	275
Master of Professional Business Analysis .....	276
Master of Global Business .....	277
Postgraduate Certificate in Global Business .....	279
Executive Master of Business Administration .....	279
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Business Administration .....	281
<b>Faculty of Education .....</b>	<b>283</b>
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood .....	283
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) .....	284
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) .....	284
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) .....	285
Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) .....	286
Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) .....	287
Master of Education .....	288
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Education .....	291
Master of Educational Psychology .....	292
Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Psychology .....	294
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice .....	294
Master of Secondary School Leadership .....	295
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Secondary School Leadership .....	297
<b>Faculty of Engineering .....</b>	<b>298</b>
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours .....	298
Master of Engineering .....	300
Master of Engineering Practice .....	301
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Engineering Practice .....	301
Master of Software Development .....	303
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Software Development .....	303
<b>Faculty of Health .....</b>	<b>305</b>
Bachelor of Health .....	305
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Health .....	306
Master of Health .....	308
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health .....	312
Bachelor of Midwifery .....	314
Master of Health Care .....	314

Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Care .....	314
Master of Nursing Practice .....	314
Master of Nursing Science .....	316
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Nursing Science .....	316
Master of Health Psychology .....	317
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Psychology .....	319
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology Practice .....	319
Master of Physical Activity and Hauora .....	320
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma of Physical Activity and Hauora.....	322
Master of Health Research .....	323
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery .....	324
<b>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences .....</b>	<b>325</b>
Bachelor of Arts .....	325
Graduate Diploma in Arts .....	333
Bachelor of Arts with Honours .....	334
Master of Arts .....	346
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts .....	349
Master of Linguistics .....	352
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Linguistics .....	352
Master of Applied Linguistics .....	354
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Applied Linguistics .....	354
Master of TESOL .....	356
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in TESOL .....	356
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages).....	358
Bachelor of Communication .....	358
Master of Communication .....	361
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Communication .....	361
Master of Criminology .....	364
Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology .....	364
Postgraduate Certificate in Criminology .....	364
Bachelor of Global Studies .....	365
Bachelor of Music .....	367
Graduate Diploma in Music .....	370
Bachelor of Music with Honours .....	370
Master of Music .....	374
Postgraduate Diploma in Music .....	375
Bachelor of Popular Music .....	376
Master of Musical Arts .....	378
Artist Diploma .....	379
Master of Music Therapy .....	380

Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice) .....	381
Master of Indigenous Studies.....	383
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Indigenous Studies .....	383
Master of International Relations.....	385
Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations.....	385
Master of Philosophy, Politics and Economics.....	386
Master of Political Science .....	388
Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science .....	388
Master of Strategic Studies .....	390
Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies .....	390
Master of Migration Studies .....	391
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Migration Studies .....	391
Master of Museum and Heritage Practice .....	393
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice.....	393
Master of Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation .....	395
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation.....	395
Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga .....	396
Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways) .....	397
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages .....	399
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages .....	400
Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL).....	401
Certificate of Proficiency in English.....	401
<b>Faculty of Law.....</b>	<b>403</b>
Bachelor of Laws.....	403
Bachelor of Laws with Honours .....	403
Master of Laws .....	405
Graduate Certificate in Law.....	406
Graduate Diploma in Law.....	407
Postgraduate Certificate in Law .....	408
Law Profession Admission Programme.....	408
Master of International Trade .....	409
Postgraduate Diploma in International Trade .....	409
<b>Faculty of Science.....</b>	<b>411</b>
Bachelor of Science .....	411
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Science .....	418
Bachelor of Science with Honours.....	419
Master of Science.....	435
Postgraduate Certificate in Science.....	443
Postgraduate Diploma in Science .....	445



---

Bachelor of Biomedical Science .....	448
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours .....	449
Master of Biomedical Science .....	451
Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science .....	453
Bachelor of Psychology .....	454
Master of Applied Statistics .....	456
Master of Artificial Intelligence .....	457
Master of Climate Change Science and Policy .....	458
Master of Clinical Immunology .....	459
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology .....	461
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research .....	462
Master of Clinical Research .....	463
Master of Computer Science .....	464
Master of Conservation Biology .....	465
Master of Data Science .....	466
Master of Development Studies .....	467
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies .....	470
Master of Drug Discovery and Development .....	470
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development .....	470
Master of Environmental Science .....	472
Master of Environmental Studies .....	474
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies .....	474
Bachelor of Environment and Society .....	475
Master of Geographic Information Science .....	480
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Geographic Information Science .....	480
Master of Marine Conservation .....	482
Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation .....	482
Master of Meteorology .....	484
Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology .....	484
Master of Renewable Energy .....	486
Master of Science in Society .....	488
<b>Faculty of Graduate Research .....</b>	<b>490</b>
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) .....	490
Doctor of Education .....	492
Doctor of Health, Doctor of Midwifery, Doctor of Nursing .....	494
Doctor of Musical Arts .....	496
Higher Doctorates .....	498
<b>Other Courses of Study .....</b>	<b>500</b>
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching .....	500
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching .....	500

---

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Studies.....	501
Certificate of Proficiency.....	503
Certificate in Foundation Studies.....	504
Micro-credentials .....	504
Lists of codes .....	506
List of current subject, major, specialisation, and postgraduate subject codes.....	506
Abbreviations for faculties, schools, and other entities.....	518
Discontinued codes.....	519
Index .....	527

## Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington

---

### ***Te Herenga Waka, He Herenga Tāngata, He Herenga Kaupapa***

The university for a better world.

Our University was founded in 1897. Today, our campuses can be found throughout the city, inspiring creativity, innovation and curiosity in more than 20,000 students.

Our Māori name is Te Herenga Waka. This is also the name of our marae and means the mooring place of canoes. Our whareniui, or meeting house, was the first to be established in a New Zealand university more than three decades ago. Our marae represents the iho, or essence, of our Māori identity at the University. It is a place where people from around the country and beyond can 'hitch their canoes' and find shelter. When people are ready to leave the University, they can unhitch their canoe and sail off to new horizons, while still maintaining a deep connection to Te Herenga Waka. With their learning carefully tucked onboard, our students are equipped to push at the boundaries of what's possible out in the world.

### ***Wellington/Te Whanganui-a-Tara: This is our place of belonging, our turangawaewae***

Our city is the beating heart of Aotearoa: geographically and politically. It's where some of the biggest decisions affecting the country are made. Because of our unique location, we help cultivate intellectual capital and facilitate innovation, entrepreneurship, and sustainable economic growth. Te Herenga Waka contributes highly employable graduates to the capital city's workforce, our Academics offer invaluable advice and commentary, and makes meaningful creative and cultural contributions. The University forges partnerships that help drive a high-value regional economy.

From the tree-studded hills of Kelburn, to the central city with its business and lawmaking at Pipitea, across the creative Cuba Quarter, and right out to the rugged and ecologically significant south coast, and the creative industry in Miramar, our campuses span the city. This means the University community makes an enormous contribution to the vibrancy of Wellington. In fact, Te Herenga Waka is one of the two biggest employers in Wellington, contributing more than \$1 billion to the regional economy each year.

The University has six main faculties, which cover architecture and design; law; business and government; engineering and science; education, health, and psychology; and humanities and social sciences. Additionally, the Faculty of Graduate Research facilitates postgraduate research at the University.

### ***The University operates from several sites:***

- The original Kelburn campus provides the full range of student support and administration offices and is home to the Kelburn Library and three of our main faculties.
- Te Aro campus, in the central city, houses the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation.
- The Pipitea campus, in the heart of Wellington's legal, government, and business district opposite New Zealand's Parliament, comprises the Faculty of Law and the Wellington School of Business and Government.

Other facilities include the Wellington University Coastal Ecology Laboratory, the Miramar Creative Centre in the city's film district, and the Gracefield Innovation Quarter, in Lower Hutt. The University also has premises in Auckland, where we teach a small number of postgraduate programmes, and delivers courses through its joint training programs in China and Vietnam.

## Strategic Plan

*Confirmed by Council, August 2024*

### ***Te Koromakinga—Our Mission***

We draw on our whakapapa, knowledge and place to shape a better future together.

### ***Ngā Uara—Our Values***

- **Kaitiakitanga**—we have a duty as guardians to protect and nurture the environment and people entrusted to our care.
- **Manaakitanga**—we are welcoming and generous and operate in ways that enhance the mana of our staff and students.
- **Whanaungatanga**—we grow meaningful and long-lasting relationships that benefit our University communities and wider society.
- **Akoranga**—we value the experience that students and staff bring to the University and recognise that greater understanding grows out of shared learning.
- **Whai mātauranga**—we nurture intellectual curiosity that pushes the boundaries of knowledge and integrates diverse viewpoints to enhance the world around us.

### ***Te Whakakitenga—Our Vision: Ki te Pae!***

The University's excellence is defined by inspirational teaching, outstanding research and deep engagement that mobilises understanding and action for a better world.

### ***Ngā Whāinga Matua—Our Strategic Priorities***

- | <b>CONNECTION</b>  | <b>COLLABORATION</b>   | <b>COMMUNITY</b>   |
|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• commitment to Te Tiriti and our connection to place</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• returning time to staff to pursue opportunities</li> </ul>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• embracing our critic and conscience role</li> </ul>   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empower, focus, and connect the distinctive strengths within the University</li> </ul>                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• encourage resource sharing and collaboration across the University</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• engagement to enhance knowledge and understanding</li> </ul>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• diverse students enabled to confidently contribute to kaupapa that challenges and extends their thinking</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• trusting our staff to innovate and work</li> </ul>                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pathways for Māori and Pasifika success</li> </ul>  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• connection of ideas across academic disciplines</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• advance shared kaupapa</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• empowering students in their careers</li> <li>• contributing to a sustainable, resilient, and better world</li> </ul> |

## University contact addresses

---

**Students living in New Zealand** should address enquiries to:

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand  
Phone: +64 4 472 1000 or 0800 04 04 04  
Email: [info@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:info@vuw.ac.nz)

**International student enquiries** should be addressed to:

Wellington University International  
Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand  
Email: [international@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:international@vuw.ac.nz)

**General correspondence** and enquiries other than student enquiries (*see above*) should be addressed to:

Office of the Vice-Chancellor  
Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington  
PO Box 600  
Wellington 6140, New Zealand

### Telephone contacts

University Contact Centre: +64 4 472 1000 or 0800 04 04 04  
Direct dial (if the extension number is known to the caller): +64 4 463+ extension number  
Staff members with a standard university mobile phone number: +64 27 563+ extension number (if extension number is known)

### Email contacts

The standard form of email address for individual staff members at the University is [firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz)

### Website

The University's website, which includes detailed course information and a facility for online enrolment, is at [www.wgtn.ac.nz](http://www.wgtn.ac.nz)

## Faculty addresses

---

### **Architecture and Design Innovation (Te Wāhanga Waihangā-Hoahoa— Faculty of)**

Te Aro Campus  
139 Vivian Street

### **Commerce (Ōrauāriki—Wellington School of Business and Government)**

Pipitea Campus  
Rutherford House  
23 Lambton Quay

### **Education (Te Whānau o Ako Pai— Faculty of) \***

Kelburn Campus  
Level 8, Murphy Building

### **Engineering (Te Wāhanga Ahunui Pūkaha—Faculty of) \***

Kelburn Campus  
Level 1, Cotton Building

### **Graduate Research (Te Here Tāura Rangahau—Faculty of)**

Kelburn Campus  
10 Kelburn Parade  
Phone: 04 463 5890  
Email: [fgr-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:fgr-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

### **Health (Te Wāhanga Tātai Hauora— Faculty of) \***

Kelburn Campus  
Level 1, Easterfield Building

### **Humanities and Social Sciences (Te Wāhanga Aronui—Faculty of)**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 4, Murphy Building

### **Law (Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture— Faculty of)**

Pipitea Campus  
Government Buildings  
55 Lambton Quay

### **Science (Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao— Faculty of) \***

Kelburn Campus  
Level 1, Cotton Building  
Email: [HSE@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:HSE@vuw.ac.nz)

\*Some changes are being made to the structural alignment of the University's faculties, effective 1 January 2025. As this process was underway at the time of printing, the information contained within reflects the structure in place prior to 1 January 2025. The key changes are: combining the faculties of Engineering and Science (faculty name yet to be confirmed); combining the faculties of Education and Health with the School of Psychology (faculty name yet to be confirmed); moving Te Kawa a Māui—the School of Māori Studies to sit under Tumu Ahurei—Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori).

## School addresses

---

### Accounting and Commercial Law

#### (Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko—School of)

Pipitea Campus  
Levels 6 and 7 (Enquiries to Level 7)  
Rutherford House  
23 Lambton Quay  
Email: [sacl@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacl@vuw.ac.nz)

### Architecture (Te Kura Waihangā— School of)

Te Aro Campus  
139 Vivian Street  
Phone: 04 463 6200

### Biological Sciences (Te Kura Mātauranga Koiora—School of)

Kelburn Campus  
Level 2, Te Toki a Rata Building  
Phone: 04 463 5339  
Email: [biosci@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:biosci@vuw.ac.nz)

### Chemical and Physical Sciences (Te Wānanga Matū—School of)

Kelburn Campus  
Room LB103, Laby Building  
Phone: 04 463 5335  
Email: [scps@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:scps@vuw.ac.nz)

### Design Innovation (Te Kura Hoahoa—School of)

Te Aro Campus  
139 Vivian Street  
Phone: 04 463 6200

### Economics and Finance (Te Kura Ohaoha, Pūtea—School of)

Pipitea Campus  
Level 7 and 8 (Enquiries to level 7)  
Rutherford House  
23 Lambton Quay  
Email: [sef@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sef@vuw.ac.nz)

### Education (Te Puna Ako Pai— School of)

Kelburn Campus  
Level 8, Murphy Building

Email: [sedu@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sedu@vuw.ac.nz)

### Engineering and Computer Science (Te Kura Mātai Pūkaha, Pūrōrohiko—School of)

Kelburn Campus  
Room CO358, Cotton Building  
Phone: 04 463 5341  
Email: [office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz](mailto:office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz)

### English, Film, Theatre, Media and Communication, and Art History (Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari, Pāpāho—School of)

#### Art History

Kelburn Campus  
Level 8, von Zedlitz Building  
Email: [sefims@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sefims@vuw.ac.nz)

#### English Literature

Kelburn Campus  
Level 8, von Zedlitz Building  
Email: [sefims@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sefims@vuw.ac.nz)

#### Film, Theatre, and Media and Communication

Kelburn Campus  
Level 8, von Zedlitz building  
Email: [sefims@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sefims@vuw.ac.nz)

### Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences (Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua—School of)

Kelburn Campus  
Room CO311, Cotton Building  
Phone: 04 463 5337  
Email: [geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz)

### Government (Te Kura Kāwanatanga—School of)

Pipitea Campus  
Level 8, Rutherford House (Enquiries to  
level 9)  
23 Lambton Quay  
Email: [sog-info@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sog-info@vuw.ac.nz)

**Health (Te Kura Tātai Hauora—School of)**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 1, Easterfield Building  
Email: *soh@vuw.ac.nz*

**History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations (Te Kura Aro Whakamuri, Rapunga Whakaaro, Matai Tōrangapū me te Ao—School of)****History**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 4, Old Kirk Building  
Email: *hppi@vuw.ac.nz*

**Philosophy**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 5, Murphy Building  
Email: *hppi@vuw.ac.nz*

**Political Science and International Relations**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 5, Murphy Building  
Email: *hppi@vuw.ac.nz*

**Strategic Studies**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 5, Murphy Building  
Email: *hppi@vuw.ac.nz*

**Information Management (Te Kura Tiaki, Whakawhiti Kōrero—School of)**

Pipitea Campus  
Level 9  
Rutherford House  
23 Lambton Quay  
Email: *sim@vuw.ac.nz*

**International Institute of Modern Letters (IIML)**

Kelburn Campus  
Room 402, 16 Waiteata Road  
Ph: 04 463 6854  
Email: *modernletters@vuw.ac.nz*

**Languages and Cultures (Te Kura o ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi—School of)**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 6, von Zedlitz Building  
Phone: 04 463 5293  
Email: *slc@vuw.ac.nz*

**Classics**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 5, Old Kirk Building  
Phone: 04 463 5293  
Email: *slc@vuw.ac.nz*

**Va'aomanū Pasifika**

*Pacific Studies and Samoan Studies*

Kelburn Campus  
Level 3, Old Kirk Building  
Phone: 04 463 5293  
Email: *slc@vuw.ac.nz*

**Law (Te Kura Tātai Ture—School of)**

Pipitea Campus  
Government Buildings  
55 Lambton Quay  
Email: *law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz*

**Linguistics and Applied Language Studies (Te Kura Tātari Reo—School of)**

Kelburn Campus  
Room VZ210, von Zedlitz Building  
Email: *lals@vuw.ac.nz*

**Management (Te Kura Whakahaere—School of)**

Pipitea Campus  
Level 10 and 11 (Enquiries to Level 10)  
Rutherford House  
23 Lambton Quay  
Email: *som@vuw.ac.nz*

**Marketing and International Business (Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao—School of)**

Pipitea Campus  
Level 11, Rutherford House Enquiries to level 10)  
23 Lambton Quay  
Email: *smib@vuw.ac.nz*



**Mathematics and Statistics (Te Kura Mātai Tatauranga—School of)**

Kelburn Campus  
Room CO358, Cotton Building  
Phone: 04 463 5341  
Email: [sms-office@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sms-office@vuw.ac.nz)

**New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī**

Kelburn Campus  
Gate 7, Kelburn Parade  
Email: [music@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:music@vuw.ac.nz)

**Nursing, Midwifery, and Health Practice (Te Kura Tapuhi Hauora—School of)**

Level 7, Clinical Services Building  
Wellington Regional Hospital  
Riddiford Street, Newtown  
Email: [nmh@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:nmh@vuw.ac.nz)

**Psychology (Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro—School of)**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 6, Easterfield Building  
Email: [psychology@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:psychology@vuw.ac.nz)

**Science in Society (Pūtaiao ki te Pāpori—School of)**

Kelburn Campus  
22 Kelburn Parade  
Email: [scienceinsociety@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:scienceinsociety@vuw.ac.nz)

**Social and Cultural Studies (Te Kura Mahinga Tangata—School of)**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 9, Murphy Building  
Phone: 04 463 5317, Fax: 04 463 5064  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

**Criminology**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 9, Murphy Building  
Phone: 04 463 5677  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

**Cultural Anthropology**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 9, Murphy Building  
Phone: 04 463 5258  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

**Sociology**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 9, Murphy Building  
Phone: 04 463 5258  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

**Study of Religion**

Kelburn Campus  
Level 9, Murphy Building  
Phone: 04 888 5704  
Email: [sacs@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:sacs@vuw.ac.nz)

**Te Kawa a Māui (School of Māori Studies)**

Kelburn Campus  
Ngā Mokopuna  
Email: [maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz)

Year calendar 2025

January							February							March						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5						1	2					1	2	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
27	28	29	30	31			24	25	26	27	28			24	25	26	27	28	29	30
														31						
April							May							June						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1	2	3	4	5	6				1	2	3	4							1
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
28	29	30					26	27	28	29	30	31		23	24	25	26	27	28	29
														30						
July							August							September						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
	1	2	3	4	5	6					1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
28	29	30	31				25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30					
October							November							December						
Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat	Sun
		1	2	3	4	5						1	2	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
27	28	29	30	31			24	25	26	27	28	29	30	29	30	31				

## Key dates

### 2024

#### December

Sun	1	Deadline for applications to limited-entry programmes and courses.
	1	Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes end.
Wed	11	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Thurs	12	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Fri	13	Te Hui Whakapūmau.
Fri	13	Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 3 November–December 2024 courses. After this date, associate dean's approval is required.
Fri	20	University closes at 5pm for all staff not required for essential services or T3 teaching and teaching support (reopens 6 January 2025).
Fri	20	Last day of teaching for 2024.
Fri	20	University closed (reopens 6 January 2025)

### 2025

#### January

Fri	3	Deadline for payment of fees for Trimester 3, January–February 2025 courses.
Mon	6	University reopens.
	6	Trimester 3 resumes.
Fri	10	No addition of Trimester 3, January–February 2025 courses after this date. After this date, students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester 3, January–February 2025 course will not receive a refund of tuition fees. Grades available in Student Records for Trimester 3 courses ending in December 2024 (except LAWS courses).
Mon	20	Wellington Anniversary Day (University closed).
Tues	21	On-time admission applications due for new students and returning students applying for a new programme.
Fri	24	Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 3, November 2024–February 2025 courses. After this date, the associate dean's approval is required.

#### February

Wed	5	Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 3, January–February 2025 courses. After this date, the associate dean's approval is required.
-----	---	--

---

Thurs	6	Waitangi Day (University closed)
Mon	10	Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission applications for 2025 courses and programmes close.
Fri	14	Trimester 3 teaching period ends.
Mon	17	New Students' Orientation runs during this week. International Students' Orientation during this week; runs to Friday 21 February inclusive. Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes begin.
Fri	21	Deadline for payment of fees; students must be fully enrolled by this date. Grades available on Student Records for Trimester 3 courses ending in February 2025 (and for all Faculty of Law Trimester 3 courses).
Mon	24	Trimester 1 begins.
Thur	27	Domestic online enrolment closes for Trimester 1.

### March

Sat	1	Closing date for Round 1 applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships. Application deadline to attend the May graduation ceremonies.
Mon	3	Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood programme begins.
Fri	7	No addition of Trimester 1 courses after this date. Last day to receive a refund for withdrawal from Trimester 1 courses.
Fri	21	No addition of full-year courses starting 24 February after this date. After this date, students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year course (starting 24 February) will not receive a refund of tuition fees.

### April

Tues	1	Halls of residence applications open for Trimester 2, 2025.
Mon	14	Mid-trimester break begins.
Fri	18	Good Friday (University closed).
Mon	21	Easter Monday (University closed).
Tues	22	University closed.
Fri	25	Anzac Day (University closed).
Mon	28	Trimester 1 resumes.

**May**

Thurs	1	Deadline for Trimester 2, 2025 halls of residence applications.
Fri	9	Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 1 courses. After this date, the associate dean's approval is required.
Mon	12	Trimester 1 aegrotat period begins.
Tue	13	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Wed	14	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Thu	15	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Fri	16	Te Hui Whakapūmau.
Fri	30	Trimester 1 teaching period ends.

**June**

Mon	2	King's Birthday (University closed).
Tue	3	Mid-year study period begins.
Fri	6	Mid-year assessment period begins.
Fri	20	Matariki public holiday On-time Admission applications due for courses and programmes starting Trimester 2. Applicable to new students and returning students applying for a new programme.
Sat	21	Mid-year assessment period ends.
Mon	23	Mid-year break begins. Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission for Trimester 2 courses close.
Wed	25	Grades available on Student Records for Trimester 1 courses.
Mon	30	New Students' Orientation for Trimester 2 runs during this week. International Students' Orientation begins; runs to Friday 4 July inclusive.

**July**

Tues	1	Closing date for Round 2 applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.
Fri	4	Deadline for payment of fees for Trimester 2 courses; students must be fully enrolled by this date.
Mon	7	Trimester 2 begins.
Thur	10	Domestic online enrolment closes for Trimester 2.
Fri	18	No addition of Trimester 2 courses after this date. Last day to receive a refund for withdrawal from Trimester 2 courses.

**August**

Fri	1	Halls of residence applications open for 2026.
Fri	15	Last day for withdrawal from full-year courses. After this date, the associate dean's approval is required.
Mon	18	Mid-trimester break begins.
Fri	22	Open Day.

**September**

Mon	1	Trimester 2 resumes.
Mon	15	Open for 2026 online enrolment (still to be finalised)
Fri	19	Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 2 courses. After this date, the associate dean's approval is required.
Mon	22	Trimester 2 aegrotat period begins.

**October**

Wed	1	Application deadline to attend the December graduation ceremonies. Deadline for halls of residence 2026 applications.
Fri	10	Trimester 2 and full-year teaching period ends.
Mon	13	End-year study period begins.
Fri	17	End-year assessment period begins.
Mon	27	Labour Day (University closed).

**November**

Sat	1	Closing date for Round 3 applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships. Closing date for Wellington Graduate Awards and Master's-by-Thesis scholarships.
Mon	3	Discretionary Entrance and Special Admission for Trimester 3 courses close.
Sat	8	End-of-year assessment period ends.
Mon	10	International Students' Orientation begins; runs to Friday, 14 November inclusive.
Thu	13	Admission applications due for courses and programmes starting in Trimester 3. Applicable to new students and returning students applying for a new programme.

Fri	14	Deadline for payment of fees for Trimester 3, November–December 2025 and November 2025–February 2026 courses.
Mon	17	Trimester 3 begins.
Thu	20	Domestic online enrolment closes for Trimester 3. Grades available in Student Records for Trimester 2 and full-year courses (except LAWS 100–399 courses).
Fri	21	Last day for adding Trimester 3 courses that run from November–December 2025.  Students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester 3, November 2024–February 2025 course after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Tue	25	Grades available on Student Records for Trimester 2 and full-year LAWS 100–399 courses.
Fri	28	Last day for adding Trimester 3 courses that run from November 2025–February 2026.  Last day to receive a refund for withdrawal from Trimester 3 courses that run from November 2025 – February 2026. Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood programme ends.

## December

Mon	1	Deadline for applications to limited-entry programmes and limited-entry courses.
Fri	5	Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes end.
Wed	10	Last day for withdrawal from Trimester 3, November–December 2025 courses. After this date, the associate dean's approval is required.  Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Thu	11	Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.
Fri	12	Te Hui Whakapūmau.
Fri	19	Last day of teaching for 2025.  University closed (reopens 5 January 2026)

*All dates are subject to change. Refer to the University's website.*

---

## The Council

---

*For the most up-to-date information on Council membership and officers, refer to the University's website. Dates in brackets refer to the member's most recent term of appointment.*

### Officers (2025)

#### **Chancellor**

Alan Judge

#### **Pro-Chancellor**

Hon Maryan Street

#### **Chairperson, Finance Committee**

David McLean

#### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Nic Smith

### Members (2025)

#### **Ministerial appointments**

David McLean, LLB (Hons) *Wgtn* (March 2022–February 2026)

David Smol, CNZM, MPhil *Camb* (June 2024–June 2028)

Hon Maryan Street, MNZM, AMusTCL MPhil(Hons) *Auck*, DipTchg *ACE*,

BA(Hons) *Wgtn* (2021–September 2025)

*Vacancy, to be appointed*

#### **Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Nic Smith, BE PhD *Auck*, MPhil *Oxf*

#### **Elected by the staff**

Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, MA PhD *Marburg*, Dr. habil *Göttingen* (2024–2027)

Professor Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant*, MSc *Wgtn*, PhD *Camb* (2022–2025)

#### **Elected by the students**

Asifa Hanif (2025–2026)

William Bell-Purchas (2024–2025)

#### **External appointments**

Pania Gray, BCA BA BA(Hons) *Wgtn* (2023–2026)

Alan Judge, BCom LLB *Otago*, FCA (2022–2025)

James Te Puni, MBA *Wgtn* (2025–2028)

#### **Secretary to Council**

Caroline Ward, BSc *Wgtn*



## Te Hiwa

---

### **Tumu Whakarae—Vice-Chancellor**

Professor Nic Smith, BE PhD *Auck*, MPhil *Oxf*

### **Tumu Maruaia—Provost**

Professor Bryony James, BEng(Hons) *Bath UK*, PhD *Auck*

### **Tumu Maruānuku—Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)**

Professor Robyn Longhurst, MSocSc DPhil *Waik* FNZGS FRSNZ

### **Tumu Ahurei, Ruawhetu hoki—Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori and Engagement)**

Professor Rawinia Higgins (Tūhoe), DipMāori BA *Wgtn*, MA PhD *Otago*,  
CTEFLA *RSA/Camb*, FRSNZ

### **Tumu Maruārangi – Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)**

Professor Margaret Hyland, PhD *W Ont*, CEng, FICChemE, FRSNZ

### **Tumu Whakauru - Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Students)**

Dr Logan Bannister, MEd *Massey*, PhD *Curtin*

### **Toi Tahua Pūtea - Chief Financial Officer**

Rachel Bruce, BSc(Hons) *Loughborough*, CAANZ

### **Toi Ōhanga - Chief Operating Officer**

Tina Wakefield, MLIS *Hawai'i*, MA PGDipBA *Massey*

### **Toi Pūmanawa - Director, People and Capability**

Kate Tibbitts

### **Toi Whakahaere Kaupapa - Director, Office of the Vice-Chancellor (Te Hiwa Ex Officio)**

Reece Moors (Tainui/Te Arawa), BA *Auck*

---

## Te Hiwa reporting structure

---

**Vice-Chancellor**

- Provost

- Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

- Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)

- Institutes:

- Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Students)

**Professor Nic Smith****Professor Bryony James**

- Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)
- Deans (Architecture and Design Innovation, Education, Engineering, Health, Humanities and Social Sciences, Law, Science, Wellington School of Business and Government)
- Kāpuhipuhi—Wellington Uni-Professional
- Director, Teaching Intensive Pathway

**Professor Robyn Longhurst**

- Te Waikura—Academic Office
- Te Kōtuinga Mātauranga—Centre for Academic Development
- University Library

**Professor Margaret Hyland**

- Te Tari Rangahau—Research Office
- Te Paewai—Wellington UniVentures
- Te Here Tāura Rangahau—Faculty of Graduate Research
- Paihau—Robinson Research Institute;
- Te Kāuru—Ferrier Research Institute;
- Te Mana Tangata Whakawhanake—MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology; Te Puna Pātioio—Antarctic Research Centre; research institute board chairs

**Dr Logan Bannister**

- Future Students
- Te Pūrengi—Student Experience and Wellbeing
- Titoko—Student Success
- Manager scholarships
- Wellington University International

— **Deputy Vice-Chancellor  
(Engagement)**

**Professor Rawinia Higgins**

- Centres of Asia-Pacific Excellence
- Kōtare—Communications
- Confucius Institute
- Te Kura Tangata—Development and Alumni Relations
- International Engagement
- Whata—Marketing
- Strategic Partnerships and Engagement
- Te Pātaka Toi—Adam Art Gallery
- Te Herenga Waka University Press

— **Tumu Ahurei—Deputy  
Vice-Chancellor (Māori)**

**Professor Rawinia Higgins**

- Āwhina
- Te Herenga Waka marae
- Toihuarewa
- Whānau Housing

— **Chief Operating Officer**

**Tina Wakefield**

- Te Tai Matihiko—Digital Solutions
- Legal & Risk Services
- Te Puni Tauwhiro—Property Services
- Campus Operations

— **Chief Financial Officer**

**Rachel Bruce**

- Finance

— **Director, People and Capability**

**Kate Tibbitts**

- Te Pūmanawa Tāngata—Human Resources

— **Director, Office of the Vice-  
Chancellor**

**Reece Moors**

- Planning and Management Information
- Strategic Projects
- Toitūroa—Sustainability Office
- Strategy and Planning

## Faculty structures

Note: A faculty realignment project is currently underway. *See notes below.* Please check the university website for the latest information - <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/campuses-facilities/faculties-schools>

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>— <b>Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation</b><br/> <i>Schools of:</i> Architecture; Design Innovation</p>   | <p><b>Dean: Professor Robyn Phipps</b><br/> <i>Centres and Institutes:</i> Centre for Building Performance Research; Miramar Creative Centre</p>   |
| <p>— <b>Wellington School of Business and Government</b><br/> <i>Schools of:</i> Accounting and Commercial Law; Economics and Finance; Government; Information Management; Management; Marketing and International Business</p> | <p><b>Dean: Professor Jane Bryson</b><br/> <i>Centres and Institutes:</i> Awhi Rito—Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families and Children; Te Ngāpara Centre for Restorative Justice, Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research</p> |
| <p>— <b>Faculty of Education</b><br/> <i>Schools of:</i> Education; Te Kura Māori</p>   | <p><b>* See note 1 below</b><br/> <i>Centres and Institutes:</i> Centre of Excellence – Educating for the Future; Institute for Early Childhood Studies</p>  |
| <p>— <b>Faculty of Engineering</b><br/> <i>Schools of:</i> Engineering and Computer Science; Mathematics and Statistics</p>   | <p><b>* See note 2 below</b><br/> <i>Centres and Institutes:</i> Centre for Data Science and Artificial Intelligence; Computational Media Innovation Centre</p>  |
| <p>— <b>Faculty of Law</b><br/> <i>School of:</i> Law</p>   | <p><b>Dean: Professor Geoff McLay</b><br/> <i>Centres and Institutes:</i> Centre for Justice Innovation, New Zealand Centre for Public Law; New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law</p>   |
| <p>— <b>Faculty of Graduate Research</b></p>  | <p><b>Dean: Professor Neil Dodgson</b></p>   |
| <p>— <b>Faculty of Health</b><br/> <i>Schools of:</i> Health; Nursing, Midwifery, and Health Practice</p>   | <p><b>* See note 1 below</b><br/> <i>Centres and Institutes:</i> Te Hikuwai Rangahau Hauora—Health Services Research Centre, National Centre for Women’s Health</p>  |

Research Aotearoa, Te Hau Kori—Centre for Physical Activity and Wellbeing

— **Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences**

*Schools of:* English, Film, Theatre, Media and Communication, and Art History; History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations; Linguistics and Applied Language Studies; New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī; Social and Cultural Studies; Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies (\* See note 3 below)

**Dean: Professor Averil Coxhead**

*Centres and Institutes:* Centre for Strategic Studies; English Language Institute; International Institute of Modern Letters; Kōmaru Kura—New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre; Miramar Creative Centre; Deaf Studies Research Unit; New Zealand Centre for Literary Translation; New Zealand Dictionary Centre; New Zealand India Research Institute; Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies; Wai-te-ata Press

— **Faculty of Science**

*Schools of:* Biological Sciences; Chemical and Physical Sciences; Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences; Psychology (\* See note 3 below); Science in Society

**\* See note 2 below**

*Centres and Institutes:* Centre for Applied Cross-cultural Research; Centre for Biodiscovery; Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology; Earthquake Hazard Centre; Institute of Geophysics; New Zealand Climate Change Research Institute

***Effective 1 January 2025:***

*Note 1. Dean (combined education, health and psychology faculty):* **Professor David Harper**

*Note 2. Dean (combined engineering and science faculty):* **Professor Nicola Nelson**

*Note 3: Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies sits under Tumu Ahurei—Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)*

## Faculty leadership

---

### Architecture and Design Innovation (Te Wāhanga Waihanga-Hoahoa—Faculty of)

#### **Dean**

Professor Robyn Phipps, BBSc BArch (Hons) *Wgtn*, PhD *Massey*

#### **Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Bruno Marques, BLA *Lisbon TU*, MLA *Berlin TU/Lisbon TU*, PhD *Otago*, IFLA

#### **Associate Dean (Research)**

Nadia Pantidi BA MEng *AUTh (GR)*, PhD *OU (UK)*

#### **Associate Dean (Students)**

*TBA*

#### **Associate Dean, Students (Postgraduate-Taught)**

Zach Dodson BA *UT Austin*, AAS *AI Chicago*, MFA *SAIC*, PhD *Wgtn*

#### **Associate Dean (International)**

Professor Andre Brown, BEng MEng *Liv*, FRSA

#### **Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)**

Professor Joanna Merwood-Salisbury, BBSc BArch(Hons) *Wgtn*, MArch *McGill*, MA PhD *Prin*

#### **Faculty Operations Manager**

Marita Lotz, Dipl-Kffr *FU Berlin*

### Commerce (Ōrauariki—Wellington School of Business and Government)

#### **Dean**

Professor Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD *Wgtn*

#### **Associate Dean (International and Accreditation)**

Professor Stephen Cummings, BCA BA(Hons) PhD *Warw*

#### **Associate Dean (Research)**

Professor Samuel Becher, LLB *Tel Aviv*, LLM JSD *Yale*

#### **Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Professor John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD *Wgtn*

#### **Associate Dean (Students)**

Allan Sylvester, BCA(Hons) PhD *Wgtn*, CPL-A

#### **Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)**

Associate Professor Amanda Wolf, AB *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD *Maryland*

#### **Faculty Operations Manager**

Amanda Bristol, EMBA *Wgtn*

**Education (Te Whānau o Ako Pai—Faculty of)**

*Subject to change at the time of print. Refer notes regarding faculty realignment. Updated leadership details will be made available on the University's website during 2025.*

**Associate Dean (Teacher Education)**

Hiria McRae, BA DipTchg Waik, PGDipEd PhD Wgtn

**Associate Dean (Research) (Acting)**

Judith Loveridge, BA Cant, MA PhD Massey

**Hautohu Matua (Principal Adviser)**

Pine Southon (Tūhoe)

**Engineering (Te Wāhanga Ahunui Pūkaha—Faculty of)****Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Professor Yi Mei, PhD USTC

**Associate Dean (Academic Development)**

Stuart Marshall, MSc PhD Wgtn

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Christopher Hollitt, BE(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD Adel

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research)**

Nokuthaba Sibanda, MSc Lond, PhD Imperial

**Graduate Research (Te Here Tāura Rangahau—Faculty of)****Dean**

Professor Neil Dodgson, BSc(Hons) Massey, PhD ScD Camb, CEng FIET FIMA

**Deputy Dean**

Catherine Caudwell, BFA(Hons) MFA Massey, PhD Wgtn

**Manager, Graduate Research**

Philippa Race

**Health (Te Wāhanga Tātai Hauora—Faculty of)**

*Subject to change at the time of print. Refer notes regarding faculty realignment. Updated leadership details will be made available on the University's website during 2025.*

**Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Natalie Lindsay, BNurs Whitireia, MA(Applied) PhD Wgtn, RN

**Associate Dean (Students) (Acting)**

Jill Wilkinson, BNurs Otago, PGCertTT MA PhD Massey, GradCertRJP Wgtn, RN

**Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)**

Professor Colin Simpson, MSc PhD Aberd

**Poukairangi (Māori), Associate Dean (Māori)**

Associate Professor Lynne Russell, (Ngāti Kahungunu, Rangitāne, Kāi Tahu, Kāti Māmoe, Ngāti Porou) DipNurs *Whitireia*, PGDipPH *Otago*, MA *Wgtn*, PhD *Massey*

**Faculty Operations Manager**

Amy de Boer, BCom(Hons) *Edin*

**Humanities and Social Sciences (Te Wāhanga Aronui—Faculty of)****Dean**

Professor Averil Coxhead DipTESL MA PhD *Wgtn*

**Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Associate Professor Xavier Marquez BS *Duke*, MA *Northern Ill*, PhD *Notre Dame*

**Associate Dean (International)**

Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT MA PhD *Massey*

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Associate Professor Corinne Seals, BA(Hons) *UCSB*, MS PhD *Georgetown*

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Associate Professor Diana H. Burton, BA(Hons) *Wgtn*, PhD *Lond*

**Associate Dean (Postgraduate)**

Associate Professor Alfio Leotta, BA(Hons) *Rome*, MA *Nice*, PhD *Auck*

**Associate Dean (Learning, Teaching and Equity)**

Jenny Wollerman, BSc *Wgtn*, MMus *Curtis*, PhD *Wgtn*

**Faculty Operations Manager**

Carol Hogan, BA(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*

**Law (Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture—Faculty of)****Dean**

Professor Geoff McLay, BA LLB(Hons) *Wgtn*, LLM SJD *Mich*

**Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)**

Professor Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Montr*, DipIntl&CompLaw *San Diego*,  
DipAELS *Bruges*, LLM *Har*

**Associate Dean (International)**

Bjørn-Oliver Magsig, DipLaw Trier *UBC*, LLM PhD *Dund*, PDCHE *NUI*



**Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)**

TBA

**Associate Dean (Research)**

Professor Nicole Moreham, LLB(Hons) *Cant*, LLM PhD *Camb*

**Associate Dean (Students)**

Associate Professor Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Wgtn*, LLM *Harv*, SJD *Tor*

**Faculty Operations Manager**

Carol Sorenson

**Science (Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao—Faculty of)****Associate Dean Academic (Programme Development)**

Professor Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

**Associate Dean, Academic (Students and Taught Postgraduate)**

Polly Stupples, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

**Associate Dean Learning and Teaching**

Associate Professor Robin Fulton, BS/BS *Wash*, PhD *Calif*

**Faculty Operations Manager**

Monika Hanson

## Staff listings by schools and academic units, centres, institutes and facilities, and central service units

For up-to-date information on staffing, see the appropriate page on our website: [www.wgtn.ac.nz](http://www.wgtn.ac.nz)

### Central services

#### Academic Office

*Academic Quality and Policies*

Robert Stratford, BA BSc *Wgtn*,  
PGDip(Teach) *CCOE*, MEd *Massey*,  
PhD *Waik*

*Curriculum Quality*

Linda Roberts

*Course Administration and Timetabling*

Teresa Schischka, MA *Wgtn*, DipPub *Whitireia*

#### Centre for Academic Development

*Director*

Professor Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons),  
GDipSc, PhD *Wgtn*

#### Communications

*Director*

Simone Keough

#### Development and Alumni Relations

*Executive Director*

Sue O'Donnell, MBA *Wgtn*

#### Digital Solutions

*Chief Information Officer*

Leanne Gibson, BA MPM *Wgtn*

#### Finance

*Chief Financial Officer*

Rachel Bruce, BSc(Hons) *Loughborough*,  
CAANZ

#### Future Students

*Director*

Cathy Powley, BMus BA(Hons) *Wgtn*

#### Human Resources

*Director, People and Capability*

Kate Tibbitts

#### Legal Services

*General Counsel and Privacy Officer*

Jackie Anderson, LLB *Wgtn*

#### Library

*University Librarian*

Trish Wilson, BA *Cant*, DipLIS *Wgtn*

#### Marketing

*Director*

Nigel Riley, BA *Cant*, PGDipArts *Otago*,  
DipMktg *CPIT*, GradDipBus *Massey*,  
MBA *Wgtn*

**Mauri Ora (Student Health and Counselling)***Associate Director*Kevin Rowlatt, BA *Wgtn***Strategy and Planning***Director*Leon Bakker, MSc PhD *Cant***Property Services***Director*David Stevenson, BBus *Massey***Research Office***Director*Liz Prendergast, BA(Hons) *Oxf*, MPhil *Waik***Titoko—Centre for Student Success***Director (Acting)*Kirsty McClure, BMS(Hons) *Waik***Campus Operations***Director*Simon Johnson, BA LLB(Hons) *Wgtn***Te Pūrengi - Student Experience and Wellbeing***Director*Kirsty McClure, BMS(Hons) *Waik***Wellington University International***Director, International*

To be appointed

---

## Kāpuhipuhi Wellington Uni-Professional

---

Kāpuhipuhi Wellington Uni-Professional is Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington’s non-degree teaching subsidiary. It offers short courses and micro-credentials for professional and organisational capability development.

### **Chairperson**

Dame Karen Poutasi, DNZM

### **Directors**

John Allen LLB *Wgtn*

Rawinia Higgins, (Tūhoe), DipMāori BA *Wgtn*, MA PhD *Otago*, CTEFLA *RSA/Camb*, FRSNZ

Bryony James, BEng(Hons) *Bath UK*, PhD *Auck*

Clinton Jenkins, BA BCA *Wgtn*, MBA *Heriot-Watt*, CA

Liz Mellish, MNZM

Tia Warbrick

### **Chief Executive**

John Milford

### **General Manager—Programmes**

Tania McGowan, MSc *Massey*

### **General Manager—Engagement**

Gary Ward, BCA *Wgtn*, MBT *UNSW*, CA

### **General Manager—Operations**

Darci Thompson BA(Hons) *UW*

---

## Te Paewai—Wellington UniVentures

---

[www.wellingtonuniventures.nz](http://www.wellingtonuniventures.nz)

Te Paewai—Wellington UniVenture’s mission is to support the transformation of innovative research into world-class commercial solutions.

As the commercialisation subsidiary of the university, Te Paewai manage University Intellectual Property and support commissioned research advisory work.

They enable University innovators to shape their research into initiatives that create impact through commercial application.

They provide business development services to the University to secure and execute commissioned research and advisory contracts, connecting research expertise to Government and industry partners.

### **Chairperson**

Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MBA *Warw*, CA (NZ, UK)

### **Directors**

Professor Margaret Hyland (Deputy Chair), PhD *W Ont*, CEng, FICChemE, FRSNZ

Professor Bryony James, BEHons *Bath UK*, PhD *Auck*

**Chief Executive Officer**

Pierre Malou, MSc, BCom

**Head of Commercialisation**

Julie Crisford, BScTech(Hons)(Elec) MComLaw

**People and Business Operations Manager**

Lisa Bishop, PGCertBusAdmin

---

## Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

---

[www.wgtn.ac.nz/foundation](http://www.wgtn.ac.nz/foundation)

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. It is registered with Charities Services (registration number CC10288) and listed as a donee organisation by Inland Revenue. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities but that cannot be funded out of the University's budget, as well as to receive donations, sponsorships, and bequests for projects identified by donors. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, alumni and friends, and community trusts and foundations.

**Chairperson**

Dame Kerry Prendergast, DNZM, MBA *Wgtn*

**Trustees**

Gregor Coster, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MSc PhD *Wgtn*, FRNZCGP CFInstD

Souella Cumming, BCA *Wgtn*

Dr Ruth Harley CNZM OBE

Raphael Hilbron, BA LLB *Wgtn*

Alan Judge, BCom LLB *Otago*, FCA

Tim Pankhurst

Liban Ali—VUWSA Student Representative

Brooke Roberts, BCA, *Wgtn*

Tricia Walbridge, BSc(Hons) *Birm*

Sir Maarten Wevers, KNZM, BSc BA(Hons) *Wgtn*, FANZSOG

**Ex Officio**

Chancellor

Vice-Chancellor

---

## Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association

---

[www.vuwsa.org.nz](http://www.vuwsa.org.nz)

[www.facebook.com/vuwsa](https://www.facebook.com/vuwsa)

[www.instagram.com/vuwsagram](https://www.instagram.com/vuwsagram)

Te Rōpū o te Kura Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui—the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association (VUWSA) operates independently from the University and is free for all students of the University to join. Because it is student-led, student ideas shape everything it does. The VUWSA executive consists of 10 elected students who are responsible for the direction and governance of VUWSA. The executive, and more than 1,400 class representatives and Faculty delegates, are committed to making sure student voices and opinions are heard at all levels of the University.

### VUWSA Staff

#### **Chief Executive Officer**

Matt Tucker

#### **Student Representation Co-ordinator**

Joseph Habgood

#### **Event and Volunteer Manager**

Emily Bull

#### **Student Advocates**

Phoebe Robertson, Becky Cody

#### **Events Manager**

Nathaniel Manning

#### **Accounts Manager**

Sam Withers

### 2025 Executive

#### **President**

Liban Ali

#### **Academic Vice-President**

Ethan Rogacion

#### **Welfare Vice-President**

Josh Robinson

#### **Engagement Vice-President**

Aidan Donoghue

#### **Education Officer**

Aria Lal

#### **Equity Officer**

Aspen Jackman

#### **Campaigns Officer**

TBA

#### **Treasurer–Secretary**

Sanjukta Dey

#### **Sustainability Officer**

Hugh Acton

#### **Clubs and Activities Officer**

George Baker

## Postgraduate Students' Association

---

[www.vuwpgsa.ac.nz](http://www.vuwpgsa.ac.nz)

<https://linktr.ee/pgsa>

The Postgraduate Students' Association (PGSA) provides representation and services for all postgraduate students enrolled at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.

Facebook: [@vuw.pgsa](https://www.facebook.com/vuwpgsa)

Twitter: [@pgsavuw](https://twitter.com/pgsavuw)

Instagram: [@pgsavuw](https://www.instagram.com/pgsavuw)

Email: [pgsa@vuw.ac.nz](mailto:pgsa@vuw.ac.nz)

### 2025 Executive

The Association is run by up to 15 postgraduate students, including:

#### **Co-Presidents**

Lacy Jeffreys

Rebekah Senanayake

#### **Vice-Presidents**

Vladislav Ilin

Muhammad Ramzan Sajid

#### **Treasurer**

Nkiru Ede

#### **Secretary**

Craig Stansfield

## Justices of the Peace on campus

---

#### **Thomas Dwan**

Level 8, Rankine Brown Building, Kelburn Campus

#### **Dr Robyn Maude**

Room CS705, Level 7, Wellington Hospital Clinical Services Block

#### **Dr Jill Wilkinson**

Room CS706, Level 7, Wellington Hospital Clinical Services Block

---

## Professors Emeriti

---

Gordon Anderson, LL.M. *Cant*

Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, QC, *Palme Académiques*, BA LL.M. *Wgtn*, DiplDrComp *Stras*

William R. Atkin, BA LL.M. *Wgtn*

George Baird, MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FEngNZ FCIBSE FIRHACE

Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*, FRSNZ

Peter J. Barrett, BSc NZ, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ

Rachel Baskerville, MCA MA PhD Otago, DipAcc, FCA

Laurie Bauer, MA PhD Edin, FRSNZ

David Bibby, CNZM, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*

Jonathan Boston, ONZM, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil *Oxf*

Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA

John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) *Cov*, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Warw*, ANZAML

Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD *Wgtn*, CA

Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, MCom(Hons) *Auck*

Robert Buckley, BSc *Massey*, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Wgtn*, FRSNZ

David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*, FNZAH FRSNZ

Lionel Carter, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*, FRSNZ

Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD NZ

Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA NZ, MA *Malaya*, PhD *Col*, DipTchg, LRSM

John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*

Gregor Coster, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, MSc PhD *Wgtn* FRNZCGP CFInstD

John Creedy, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, BPhil *Oxf* Ian R.C. Eggleton, BCom BCA(Hons) Well, MBA  
PhD *Chic*, FCPA CMA FCA ACIS FAFAANZ

Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA PhD *Wgtn*, FLIANZA

Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD NZ, FRSNZ FNZIC

Charles H. Daugherty, ONZM, AB Middlebury, PhD Mont, FRSNZ

Sally Davenport, MNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wgtn*

John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD Lond

John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*

Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD Lond

Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*

Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD *Monash*, FNZMS FAustMS FAMS FACM FRSNZ

Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*

Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgrSc *Lincoln*, MA MS PhD *Wisc*

Garth Fletcher, MSocSc PhD *Waik*, FRSNZ

John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*



Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 John A.F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*  
 Sir Lloyd G. Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) *Melb*, MA *NZ*, DD *Otago*  
 Norman Gemmell, BA(Hons) PhD *Durh* (Chair in Public Finance)  
 Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc *Wgtn*, FNZMS FRSNZ  
 John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*  
 Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD *Wgtn*  
 Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*  
 Viv Hall, MCom PhD *Auck*  
 John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ  
 Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom *Wgtn*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
 Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*  
 Richard Hill, MA DLitt *Cant*  
 John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*  
 Leslie C. Holborow, QSO, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*  
 Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*, FRSNZ  
 Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ  
 Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*, FAIS  
 Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*, PhD *Wgtn*  
 The Rt Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith, PC, ONZ, KBE, LLB *NZ*, LLM *Harv & Wgtn*,  
 LLD *Auck*, LLD *Wgtn*  
 Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tblisi State*, PhD *Moscow*, FIMS FRSNZ  
 John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD *Chic*, FRSNZ  
 Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stanford*  
 Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*, PGCertHELT *Wgtn*, FORS  
 John Macalister, MA PhD *Wgtn*  
 Charlotte MacDonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Auck*  
 David Mackay, BA(Hons) *Wgtn*, PhD *Lond*  
 Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*, FRSNZ  
 Chris Marshall, BA(Hons) BD MCD MA AMBS, PhD *Lond*  
 Donald Maurice, MNZM, MMus *Wash*, PhD *Otago*, FTCL LRSM  
 John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*  
 Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*  
 Elizabeth McLeay, BA *Wgtn*, PhD DipTchg *Auck*  
 Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ  
 Luanna H. Meyer, BA *Wisc*, MS PhD *Ind*  
 John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*  
 Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*  
 Philip S. Morrison, MA PhD *Tor*  
 I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA *Wgtn*  
 David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*, FRSNZ

---

John Overton, MA *Cant*, PhD *Camb*  
 Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3meCy *Aix-Marseille II*  
 Wally Penetito, TTC *Ardmore*, BA *Massey*, PhD *Wgtn*  
 Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD *Wgtn*  
 John D. Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*, PhD *Sheff*, FRSNZ  
 John Prebble QC, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL *Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple  
 John Psathas, MMus DMus *Wgtn*  
 Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) *Wgtn*, PhD *Duke*  
 Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*  
 Nigel S. Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*  
 Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*  
 Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wgtn*  
 Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA Mt Holyoke, MA PhD *Duke*  
 Dugald Scott, BEdStud DipTchg MA *Wgtn*  
 A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM *Cant*, LLD *Camb*, Middle Temple  
 Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Wgtn*, FNZSEE  
 John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*  
 Peter Thirkell, MCA *Wgtn*, PhD *W Ont*  
 Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*  
 John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*  
 Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich*, FRSNZ  
 Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA  
 Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD *Wgtn*, FCA CSAP  
 David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ  
 G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR  
 Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, DipEd *Exe*, PhD *Belf*  
 Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc *Wgtn*, FRSNZ FRS  
 Kathryn M. Walls, MA *Wgtn*, PhD *Tor*  
 Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA *Wgtn*, DPhil *Oxf*, LRSM LTCL  
 Pat Walsh, CNZM, MA *Cant*, PhD *Minn*  
 Yiyan Wang, BA *Sichuan*, MA *Adelaide*, PhD *Syd*  
 Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*  
 Mark Williams, MA *Auck*, PhD *Br Col*  
 Deborah Willis, MA *Cant*, DipTchg *Chch*, PhD *Wgtn*  
 Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD *Mich*, FCA  
 Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipSocSc PhD *Wgtn*, DipEdBroadcast *York (UK)*

## Recipients of honorary qualifications and awards

### Honorary Graduates

Adam, Denis Frederick*	LitD	2001	Commons, Jeremy Paul		
Adcock, Fleur	DLitt	2007	Axford	DLitt	2006
Aikman, Colin Campbell*	LLD	1992	Cooke, Robin Brunskill*	LLD	1989
Akenson, Donald Harman	DLitt	2010	Corner, Frank Henry*	LLD	2005
Alley, Rewi*	LitD	1972	Couch, Warrick John	DS	2012
Anderson, John Anthony	DC	2012	Cresswell, Lyell Richard	DMus	2002
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983	Cresswell, Max*	LitD	1972
Arnold, Terence Hugh	LLD	2018	Davies, Sonja Margaret		
Ashcroft, Neil William*	DS	1996	Loveday*	LLD	1987
Aspey, Vincent*	DMus	1974	Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999
Athfield, Sir Ian Charles, KNZM*			de la Mare, Peter Bernard		
	LitD	2000	David*	DS	1983
Axford, William Ian*	DS	1999	Dewes, Te Kapunga (Koro)		
Bagnall, Austin Graham*	LitD	1979	Matemoana*	LitD	2004
Baines, Paul	DC	2013	Douglas, Kenneth George*	LLD	1999
Banwell, Martin Gerhardt	DS	2010	Dunajtschik, Sir Mark,		
Barnard, Noel*	DLitt	2014	KNZM	DC	2023
Barnett, John Daniel	DC	2007	Durie, Edward Taihakurei		
Barton, George Paterson*	LLD	1987	Junior	LLD	1990
Baxter, Jacqueline Cecilia*	LitD	2003	Eichelbaum, Sir Thomas*	LLD	1998
Bazley, Dame Margaret,			English, Sir Simon William		
DNZM	LLD	2019	(Bill), KNZM	DC	2018
Beaglehole, John Cawte*	LitD	1968	Ferguson, Allan Ross	DS	2011
Beeby, Clarence Edward*	LitD	1970	Finlayson, Christopher		
Belich, James (Jamie)	DLitt	2019	Francis QC	LLD	2020
Bertram, James Munro*	LitD	1981	Fleming, Charles Alexander*	DS	1967
Billinghurst Solomon,			Franklin, S. Harvey*	LitD	1971
Sarah Durie	DMus	2009	Fraser, John Douglas*	LLD	1991
Blumhardt, Doreen*	LitD	1991	Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987
Boyce, Raymond*	LitD	1990	Glover, Denis James		
Brown, Gordon Harold	LitD	2002	Matthews*	LitD	1975
Buckley, Robert George	DS	2011	Gnatt, Poul*	LitD	1994
Burchfield, Robert William*	LitD	1983	Gordon, Ian Alistair*	LitD	2004
Callaghan, Sir Paul Terence,			Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989
GNZM*	DS	2010	Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995
Cameron, Rob*	DC	2013	Greer, Gillian (Gill)	DLitt	2019
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki*	LitD	1999	Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996
Campbell, Ian Drummond*	LLD	1977	Halton, Brian*	DS	1987
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999	Hanratty, Judith Christine	LLD	2005
Carey, Richard Harold	DC	2009	Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997
Catton, Eleanor, MNZM	DLitt	2014	Hatherton, Trevor*	DS	1991
Caygill, David Francis	DC	2004	Havel, Václav*	LitD	1995
Clark, Roger Stenson	LLD	2014	Haythornthwaite, Peter	DS	2012
Clarke, John Morrison*	DLitt	2007	Healy, Paul Murray	DC	2022
			Hickman, John Sedgley*	DS	1990

Higgins, Te Ripowai	DLitt	2024	McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy*	LLD	1978
Hillary, Sir Edmund Percival*	LLD	1970	McCaw, Peter Malcolm*	LLD	1988
Hogg, Peter Wardell*	LLD	2006	McDonald, Geraldine*	LitD	1993
Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998	McGrath, John Joseph*	LLD	1992
Holcroft, Montague Harry*	LitD	1976	McKenzie, Donald Francis*	LitD	1997
Holmes, Sir Frank Wakefield*	DCom	2004	McKenzie, Roy Allan*	DCom	2004
Holyoake, Keith Jacka*	LLD	1966	Mete-Kingi, Whakaari		
Houstoun, Michael James	DMus	2011	Te Rangitakuku*	LLD	1979
Hughes, Peter Stanley	DLitt	2024	Miller, Harold Gladstone*	LitD	1966
Ihimaera, Witi	LitD	2004	Miller, Joseph Holmes*	DSc	1979
Ilott, John Moody Albert*	LLD	1964	Moller, Gordon Desmond	DLitt	2006
Inglis, Christina Clyde	LLD	2023	Mullan, David John	LLD	2008
Jackson, Michael Derek	LitD	2006	Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu*	LLD	1990
Jackson, Moana	LLD	2017	Nash, Walter*	LLD	1963
James, Colin Charles	DLitt	2008	Ngata, Henare Kohere*	LLD	1979
Jones, Albert Francis			Nunns, Richard Anthony	DMus	2008
Arthur Lofley*	DSc	2004	O'Brien, Gregory	LLD	2017
Jones, Lloyd David	DLitt	2009	O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin*	LLD	1984
Kāretu, Sir Timoti Samuel,			Oliver, William Hosking*	LitD	1990
KNZM	LitD	2003	Orr, Elizabeth Welch*	LitD	1997
Keith, Kenneth James	LLD	2004	O'Neill, Simon, ONZM	DMus	2016
Kelly, Michael Joseph	DSc	2002	O'Regan, Tipene Gerard	DCom	2006
King, Michael*	LitD	1997	O'Shea, John Dempsey*	LitD	1978
Knox, Elizabeth Fiona,			Palmer, Geoffrey Winston		
CNZM	LitD	2020	Russell	LLD	2002
Laking, George Robert*	LLD	2002	Parker, Wiremu*	LitD	1986
Lang, Henry George*	LLD	1984	Paul, Janet Elaine*	LitD	1992
Lee, Seng Tee*	DLitt	2006	Pham, Van Nang	DCom	2009
Liley, Albert William*	DSc	1971	Phillips, John O.C.	DLitt	2015
Llewellyn, Frederick John*	LLD	1966	Pere, Rose Marie Lambert		
Lynch, Philip Patrick*	LLD	1971	Rangimarie Turuki*	LitD	1996
MacDiarmid, Alan Graham*	DSc	1999	Porter, Frances Ann*	LitD	1993
Malaghan, Graham Leonard	DSc	2009	Powles, Guy Richardson*	LLD	1969
Malahoff, Alexander	DSc	2001	Price, Hugh Charles		
Malielegaoi, Tuilaepa Sailele	LLD	2012	Llewellyn*	DLitt	2009
Manuera, Eruera Riini*	LitD	1979	Prior, Ian Ambury Miller*	DSc	1988
Marsden, Ernest*	DSc	1965	Provost, Lynette Diana,		
Marshall, John Ross*	LLD	1975	CNZM	DCom	2020
Marshall, Thurgood*	LLD	1968	Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu	LLD	2002
Mason, Bruce Edward			Quentin-Baxter, Alison Burns	LLD	2003
George*	LitD	1977	Reddy, Patricia Lee	LLD	2017
Mason, Henry Greathead			Reeves, Paul Alfred*	LLD	1989
Rex*	LLD	1967	Reid, Anthony John Stanhope	DLitt	2010
Mata'afa, Masiofo			Richards, Jack Croft	DLitt	2011
Fetauimalemau*	LLD	1976	Richardson, Ivor Lloyd		
Mātāmua, Rangīānehu,			Morgan*	LLD	1989
ONZM	DLitt	2023			

Robertson, Christopher John Rutherford	DSc	2007	Te Rangi Tawhiwhirangi, Iritana	DLitt	2006
Robinson, Geoffrey Charles	LitD	2005	Te Rei, Sir Matiu Nohorua,		
Robinson, William Henry*	DSc	1995	KNZM	LLD	2019
Saad, Tan Sri Halim	DCom	2015	Thompson, Wade		
Schaeffer, Glenn	LitD	2003	Francis Bruce*	DCom	2007
Scott, Walter James*	LitD	1980	Thomson, John Mansfield*	DMus	1991
Searle, Shayle Robert*	DSc	2005	Trotter, Ronald Ramsay*	LLD	1984
Simpson, Miria*	LitD	1998	Turnovsky, Stephen John	DLitt	2009
Simpson, Richard Spence			Tyndall, Arthur*	LLD	1973
Volkman*	LLD	1976	Va'ai, Emma Kruse	DLitt	2019
Slade, Tuiloma Neroni	LLD	2016	Wade, Robert Hunter	DCom	2023
Smith, Takirangi Clarence	DLitt	2011	Walcott, Richard	DSc	1980
Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy*	LLD	1975	Walsh, Frances Rosemary,		
Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993	DNZM	LitD	2005
Spolsky, Bernard Julius	DLitt	2008	Ward, Alan Dudley*	LLD	2009
Stevenson, David John	DSc	2002	Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus	1983
Stout, Thomas Duncan			Wendt, Albert	LitD	2005
Macgregor*	LLD	1971	Whitehead, Gillian Karawe	DMus	2003
Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999	Whittle, Peter*	DSc	1987
Szászy, Miraka Petricevich*	LLD	1993	Wild, Herbert Richard		
Tabai, Ieremia	LLD	1990	Churton*	LitD	1969
Temara, Sir William Te	DLitt	2024	Wilde, Frances Helen, DNZM	LLD	2004
Rangiua (Pou) KNZM			Williams, James*	LLD	1968
Taylor, Daniel Brumhall			Wodzicki, Kazimierz		
Cochrane*	LLD	1983	Antoni z Granowa*	DSc	1980
Taylor, Richard Leslie	LitD	2004	Woodhouse, Arthur Owen*	LLD	1978
Te Atairangikaahu,			Workman, Sir Robert Kinsela,		
Te Arikiniui*	LLD	1999	KNZM	DLitt	2016
Te Kanawa, Kiri Jeanette			Young, Leslie*	DCom	2003
Claire	DMus	2006	Ziman, John Michael*	DSc	1985

*\*Deceased.*

Note: On 5 December 2006, the abbreviation for the degree Doctor of Literature was changed from LitD to DLitt

## Awards for Distinguished Service

Awarded by the University Council between 1993 and 1999 in recognition of a major contribution to Victoria University of Wellington over a substantial number of years.

Recipient	Year
Denis F. Adam*	1999
Len R. Arnold	1995
Timothy Beaglehole*	1994
Marie Bell*	1999
Halim bin Saad	1999
Ian H. Boyd	1993
Wilfred E. Dasent*	1999
Margaret M. Hutchison*	1994
Jack Ilott*	1998
Stuart F.W. Johnston*	1999
Roy A. McKenzie*	1999
Chris Parkin	1995
Brian Shorland*	1995
Ruth Upchurch	1993

*\*Deceased.*

## Hunter Fellows

The Hunter Fellowships were instituted in 2003 for award by the University Council in recognition of outstanding contributions to the advancement of Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.

Recipient	Year
Paul E. Baines	2003
Rosemary Barrington*	2013
A.W. (Wyn) Beasley, CNZM OBE*	2019
Mark H. Blumsky, QSO	2004
Judge Ian Borrin*	2003
Rosemary A. Bradford	2009
Robert L. Cameron, CNZM*	2003
David M. Carson-Parker*	2009
Richard Christie	2003
Andrew J. Dinsdale	2006
Roger B.D. Drummond	2010
Miriama Evans*	2016
Clare Galambos-Winter*	2013

David Gault	2019
Gerard J. Gordon*	2003
John Greenwood	2011
Graeme Hall	2019
Marie Hampton	2005
Léone D. Harkness	2010
Peter S. Hughes, CNZM	2010
Jocelyn, Lady Keith, CBE	2003
David Lawrence	2013
Leo Loneragan	2021
Brent Manning	2021
The Hon. Russell Marshall, CNZM*	2009
John L. McLean	2003
James H. Ogden	2004
Adrian Orr	2006
Peter Osborne	2013
Dr Jock Phillips, ONZM	2014
Te Paekiomeka J. Ruha*	2011
Ailsa Salt	2019
Colin Scarf	2019
Donald B. Scott	2007
Bill N. Sheat, CNZM OBE*	2010
John B. Shewan, CNZM	2004
Craig Stevens	2021
Denis G. Thom	2003
Andrew C. Thomson	2004
Don Trow	2019
Mark Tume	2008
Dame Beverley A. Wakem, DNZM, CBE	2004
Tricia Walbridge	2018
Bridget Williams	2019

*\*Deceased.*

---

## Distinguished Alumni

---

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington’s prestigious Distinguished Alumni Awards, inaugurated in 2006, recognise the University’s most outstanding alumni—those who have achieved a very high degree of national or international success in their profession or community. The Distinguished Alumni Award candidates are nominated by fellow alumni or staff, and the successful recipients are honoured at a formal, celebratory function hosted by the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor.

<b>Distinguished Alumna/Alumnus</b>	<b>Year</b>
John Allen	2006
Wendy Allison	2023
Tusiata Avia	2023
Claudia Batten	2013
Pamela Bell	2019
Judge Peter Boshier	2009
Janice Campbell, QSO	2007
John Campbell	2013
Rob Campbell, CNZM	2019
Danny Chan	2017
Jeremy Coney	2006
Dr Robin Congreve	2007
Professor Emerita Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM	2009
Bill Day	2009
Whaimutu Dewes	2019
Rod Drury	2011
Tagaloatele Professor Peggy Fairbairn-Dunlop, CNZM	2019
Ian Ferguson, MBE	2015
Dr Richard H. Furneaux, FRSNZ	2006
Sir David Gascoigne, KNZM, CBE	2006
Theresa Gattung, CNZM	2007
Thomas Gault	2011
Dr Alexander Gerst	2019
Derek Handley	2015
Judge Carolyn Henwood, CNZM	2019
David Howman	2017
Alan Isaac, CNZM	2015
Una Jagose	2023
Rt Rev. Dr Penny Jamieson, DCNZM	2015
Helen Kedgley	2015
Jocelyn, Lady Keith, CBE	2006
Dr Harry Keys, ONZM	2007
Tamati Kruger	2015
Arama Kukutai	2023
Liam Malone	2017



---

Ida Malosi	2017
Piera McArthur, ONZM	2011
Stephanie McIntyre	2017
Lisa McLaren, QSM	2021
Dr Anne Meade, CNZM	2009
Bernice Mene, MNZM	2007
Chris Moller	2017
Melissa Moon	2009
Dr Gareth Morgan	2009
Ross Mountain	2007
Chris Parkin, CNZM	2021
Dame Kerry Prendergast, DNZM	2011
Sir Brian Roche, KNZM	2013
John Shewan, CNZM	2011
Stacey Shortall	2021
Conrad Smith	2013
Professor Jeffery Tallon, FRSNZ, CNZM	2013
Deirdre Tarrant, MNZM	2006
Rachel Taulelei, MNZM	2021
Judge Heemi Taumaunu	2021
The Hon. Dame Georgina Te Heuheu, DNZM, QSO	2013
Taika Waititi, ONZM	2011
Dame Marilyn Waring, DNZM	2017
Sir Maarten Wevers, KNZM	2021
The Hon. Justice Sir Joseph Williams, KNZM	2006

---

## Statutes, policies and regulations

---

### General Academic Statute

#### 1 Purpose

This statute states overarching requirements for academic matters including admission and enrolment of students, and offering and conferring qualifications.

#### 2 Application of statute

This statute applies to staff members and students.

#### 3 Admission

- (a) A person must have been admitted to the University to enrol in a qualification or register in credit-bearing courses at the University.
- (b) The Academic Board will define the minimum requirements for a person to be admitted to the University, taking account of:
  - (i) the university entrance standard set by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority (available at <https://www2.nzqa.govt.nz/ncea/understanding-secondary-quals/university-entrance>);
  - (ii) any criteria set by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—Te Pōkai Tara) through the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) (<https://www.universitiesnz.ac.nz>); and
  - (iii) the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020 and any applicable funding conditions.

*Note: Refer to the Admission and Enrolment Regulations:*

*<https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/documents/policy/academic/admission-and-enrolment-regulations.pdf>*

#### 4 Enrolment

- (a) A student must be enrolled in the relevant year to study credit-bearing courses at the University.
- (b) The Academic Board will set the requirements for enrolment and, where necessary, disenrolment in circumstances other than those provided for in the Student Conduct Statute.
- (c) The Academic Board may specify criteria (in addition to those required for admission to the University under section 4(b) above) to:
  - (i) ensure students are adequately prepared for the relevant programme of study or course;
  - (ii) limit enrolment in particular programmes of study or courses as required by resource constraints or funding conditions;
  - (iii) meet requirements set by an external professional accreditation agency;
  - (iv) enable the University to manage programmes of study and courses involving internships or placements.

*Note: Refer to the Admission and Enrolment Regulations:*

*<https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/documents/policy/academic/admission-and-enrolment-regulations.pdf>*

## **5 Fees**

- (a) Fees may only be set by the Council or the Vice-Chancellor. In setting fees, the Council or Vice-Chancellor must act in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020 and any applicable funding conditions.
- (b) The Council may set:
  - (i) tuition fees for programmes of study at the University;
  - (ii) fees for the provision of student services (known as the “Student Services Levy”);
  - (iii) fees to assist students suffering exceptional financial hardship (known as the “Student Assistance Levy”); and
  - (iv) any other fees as prescribed by the Council.
- (c) The Vice-Chancellor may set a fee for anything that is not covered by a fee set by Council under section 5(b) above.
- (d) All fees set by either the Council or the Vice-Chancellor are stated in the Fees Schedule.

*Note: The current Fees Schedule will be available at:*

*<https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/governance/policy/policies>*

## **6 Qualifications offered**

Qualifications offered by the University must be:

- (i) approved and accredited by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors’ Committee under section 312 of the Education and Training Act 2020; and
- (ii) defined by requirements approved by the Academic Board.

## **7 Granting of qualifications and graduation**

### **7.1 Granting of qualifications**

- (a) The University Council may grant the following qualifications (including as honorary qualifications):
  - doctoral degrees
  - master’s degrees
  - bachelor’s degrees with honours
  - postgraduate diplomas
  - postgraduate certificates
  - graduate diplomas
  - graduate certificates
  - bachelor’s degrees
  - diplomas

- certificates.
- (b) The Council may grant a qualification that the University no longer offers.
- (c) The Council may grant a qualification to a person who:
  - (i) has completed the requirements in the relevant regulations; or
  - (ii) has not completed the requirements in the relevant regulations where the person:
    - died before completing the requirements; or
    - has satisfied the Council that the person has a circumstance such as a permanent or terminal medical condition that prevents them from completing the qualification requirements;and the Council is satisfied that granting the qualification is appropriate in the circumstances; or
  - (iii) meets the requirements for an honorary degree stated in the Honorary Degree and Hunter Fellowships Statute.

### ***7.2 Rescinding a qualification***

The Council may rescind a qualification where:

- (i) it is credited substantially or in full to a subsequent qualification and the regulations for the subsequent qualification require the student to surrender the prior qualification;
- (ii) the Council is satisfied that the graduate committed serious academic misconduct in relation to the qualification; or
- (iii) the Council is satisfied that a mistake occurred in the process leading up to the decision to award the qualification.

## **8 Requirements set by Academic Board**

- (a) The Academic Board may set requirements relating to academic matters including, but not limited to:
  - the matters stated in this statute (including admission, enrolment, qualification requirements, and the granting and rescission of qualifications)
  - credit transfer and recognition of prior learning
  - design, delivery, administration, and quality assurance of courses, programmes of study, and micro-credentials
  - assessment
  - academic progress
  - academic grievances.
- (b) Any requirements set by the Academic Board must:
  - (i) comply with the relevant provisions of the Education and Training Act 2020, any applicable funding conditions, and the requirements of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee;

- (ii) be consistent with this statute; and
- (iii) be approved in accordance with the University’s Policy Framework.

**9 Definitions**

In this statute, unless the context requires otherwise, terms defined in the Education and Training Act 2020 have the same meaning as the Education and Training Act definition. In addition, the following definitions shall apply:

Academic Board	The peak academic governance body of the University.
Course	An individual unit of study towards a qualification or a thesis. A course is identified by a course code and title and carries a specified points value.
Funding condition	A condition of government funding of the University.
Honorary degree	A qualification that the University grants to someone as an honour, in recognition of a high level of achievement and/or public service, without the person having undertaken the programme of study that normally leads to the qualification.
Programme of study	A set of courses a student undertakes towards a qualification or a component of a qualification such as a major. The required courses are specified in the relevant qualification regulations.
Student	A person who has been granted admission and has been registered in one or more courses and has met all other enrolment criteria.
Tuition fee	A fee that a student must pay for their registration in a course.

## Admission and Enrolment Regulations

### 1 Purpose

These regulations state the University's requirements for the admission and enrolment of students.

### 2 Application of regulations

These regulations apply to staff members, students, and prospective students, but not to learners enrolling only in micro-credentials.

### Regulations Content

### 3 Admission

- (a) Admission to the University makes a person eligible to apply for enrolment in a qualification or a Certificate of Proficiency at the University.
- (b) Admission is based on the applicant's previous qualifications and other evidence of their academic preparation. It may be granted at entrance level (100- level) or, where an applicant has an appropriate background, above entrance level.
- (c) Except as provided for in section 8, admission is granted to an applicant only once.
- (d) Admission does not guarantee the applicant will be accepted into a particular programme of study.

### 4 General admission requirements

- (a) Admission to the University requires an applicant to be eligible under one of the categories in sections 5–8 below.
- (b) In addition, an applicant whose first language is not English or te reo Māori must demonstrate their competence in both written and spoken English in one of the following ways:
  - (i) The applicant has satisfied the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) university entrance literacy requirement (*see* section 5).
  - (ii) At the discretion of the relevant admission authority (*see* section 6.3), if the qualification forming the basis of their application for admission was undertaken in a native English-speaking country or in a curriculum where English is the medium of instruction and assessment.
  - (iii) The qualification that is the basis of their application for admission has been approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) as meeting the minimum satisfactory requirements.
  - (iv) The applicant has achieved at a satisfactory level in an approved English language test; The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) approves tests and minimum satisfactory standards in each for students entering at pre-degree, undergraduate, or graduate levels.

*Note: Approved tests and minimum satisfactory standards are listed at:  
<https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/international/applying/entry-requirements>*

- (v) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (or for doctoral students, the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research) is satisfied that the applicant demonstrates an equivalent level of English language competence.
- (c) Admission under any category except university entrance for domestic students (see section 5) is at the discretion of the University.
- (d) Admission to the University is normally restricted to applicants who are at least 16 years of age by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to start their study. The Director, Titoko—Centre for Student Success, in consultation with the relevant associate dean, may approve admission for a younger applicant. An applicant who is declined admission under this provision may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

*Note: The requirements in the Children's Act 2014 must be taken into account for students aged under 18 years.*

- (e) The Provost will ensure admission processes are in place (including deadlines and requirements for documentation).

## **5 University entrance (for domestic or international students)**

- (a) The minimum standard required for entrance to a New Zealand university is established by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority and is defined in terms of specified achievement in NCEA.

*Note: Refer to <https://www2.nzqa.govt.nz/ncea/understanding-secondary-quals/university-entrance/>*

- (b) Applicants who qualified for admission under earlier university entrance qualifications (New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries, and Scholarships examinations or the pre-2004 National Qualifications Framework) are also eligible to be admitted.

*Note: Details of earlier university entrance qualifications are set out in the Admission and Enrolment Statute up until 2020.*

## **6 Admission by qualification assessment (for domestic or international students)**

*Note: Admission by qualification assessment is also known as admission ad eundem statum.*

### **6.1 Admission at entrance level**

- (a) Admission at entrance level allows a student to be considered for enrolment in a bachelor's degree.
- (b) An applicant who does not have a university entrance qualification as in section 5 may apply for admission at entrance level by qualification assessment if they have achieved at an equivalent level in any of:

- (i) a recognised international university entrance qualification, including Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) and International Baccalaureate (IB). The required standards are specified by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—Te Pōkai Tara) through the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP);

*Note: Refer to the Universities New Zealand website*

*<https://www.thinkingaboutuni.nz/other-school-leaver-qualifica>*

- (ii) a qualification awarded by an overseas secondary school that the relevant authority (*see* section 6.3) considers to be equivalent to a New Zealand university entrance qualification;

*Note: Decisions are made with reference to guidelines provided by Universities New Zealand.*

- (iii) a foundation studies programme that the relevant authority (*see* section 6.3) has approved as an entrance qualification; or

*Note: Approved programmes are listed at:*

*<https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/international/applying/entry-requirements/undergraduate-academic-entry-requirements> or contact the Wellington University International office.*

- (iv) a relevant completed qualification at New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework (NZQCF) level 4 from a New Zealand tertiary institution.

## **6.2. Students with previous tertiary study**

- (a) A student may be admitted on the basis of qualification assessment (*ad eundem statum*) if they have completed:
  - (i) courses at NZQCF level 5 or above from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
  - (ii) degree-level courses or qualifications from a recognised overseas university or tertiary institution.
- (b) Admission may be granted:
  - (i) at entrance level; or
  - (ii) above entrance level.

*Note 1: Applications based on previous tertiary study will be subject to the criteria specified in the Academic Progress Regulations.*

*Note 2: Where admission is based on previous tertiary study, the student may be granted transfer credit under the General Programmes of Study Regulations.*

## **6.3. Responsibility**

- (a) Decisions on admission by qualification assessment are made by:
  - (i) the Director, Tītoko—Centre for Student Success for non-doctoral domestic students;
  - (ii) the Director, International for non-doctoral international students;



- (iii) the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research for admission to doctoral programmes.
- (b) The associate dean or other relevant faculty or school staff must be consulted before admitting students above entrance level to ensure students can be appropriately placed in a programme of study.
- (c) Where a person's application for admission based on qualification assessment is declined, they may ask the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) to review the decision. If the application is declined on grounds relating to the applicant's educational qualifications, they may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority.

## **7 Types of admission available only for domestic students**

### **7.1. General requirements**

- (a) A domestic student who neither has a university entrance qualification (see section 5) nor meets the criteria for admission by qualification assessment (see section 6) may be eligible for discretionary entrance (see section 7.2) or special admission (see section 7.3) as set out below.
- (b) The Associate Director (Student Operations) is responsible for decisions under section 7.
- (c) Decisions are based on consideration of:
  - (i) the applicant's submission;
  - (ii) the applicant's past academic achievements; and
  - (iii) evidence of the applicant's ability to proceed with the proposed programme of study.
- (d) Where an applicant's application for discretionary entrance or special admission is declined, they may ask the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) to review the decision. If the application for discretionary entrance is declined on grounds relating to the applicant's educational qualifications, they may appeal further to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority.

### **7.2. Discretionary entrance (under 20)**

- (a) Discretionary entrance is for domestic students who are under 20 years of age and have shown a high level of academic achievement in Year 12 or its equivalent, but who neither have a university entrance qualification (*see* section 5) nor meet the criteria for admission by qualification assessment (*see* section 6).
- (b) To be considered for discretionary entrance, an applicant must normally have:
  - (i) a minimum of 14 credits at NCEA level 2 (or equivalent) in each of four subjects, at least three of which must be approved subjects and include some merit and/or excellence credits;

*Note: The New Zealand Qualifications Authority determines a list of approved subjects for the purposes of applying the university entrance standard, see <https://www.nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance/approved-subjects/>*

- (ii) met the literacy and numeracy standards for university entrance, or their equivalents; and
- (iii) not have undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school.

*Note: These criteria are based on the Discretionary Entrance Regulations, Guidelines and Procedures established by Universities New Zealand.*

- (c) For applicants currently at school in New Zealand, evidence of their ability to proceed with the proposed programme of study must include a statement from the school principal (or their nominee). Otherwise a statement must be provided by an adviser appointed by the University.
- (d) An applicant who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school will not normally be admitted under the Discretionary Entrance provisions.

*Note: Such students may be eligible for Provisional Admission (see section 8(f)).*

### **7.3. Special admission (20+)**

- (a) Special admission is for domestic students aged 20 years or over by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, who neither have a university entrance qualification (see section 5) nor meet the criteria for admission by qualification assessment (see section 6).
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, the Associate Director, (Student Operations) may grant special admission to an applicant below the age of 20 who, in their opinion, is adequately prepared for university study. In such cases the student may be restricted to enrolment in a specified programme of study.

## **8 Provisional admission (for domestic or international students)**

- (a) An applicant who is not eligible for admission under any of the other categories in sections 5–7 may be granted provisional admission.
- (b) An applicant granted provisional admission will have conditions placed on their enrolment, and may only enrol:
  - (i) with the approval of the relevant programme director, in a pre-degree qualification;
  - (ii) with the approval of the Associate Director, (Student Operations) in a Certificate of Proficiency; or
  - (iii) with the approval of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in consultation with the relevant associate dean, in another qualification.

- (c) Where an applicant is granted provisional admission, the University will specify the conditions they must meet to gain full admission.
- (d) Once those conditions are met, the student's status as fully admitted will be confirmed.
- (e) If the student fails to meet the conditions, their admission will be revoked, and they must withdraw from the University. In this event, the student may complete courses they are currently registered in, but any courses they pass will not be credited to a qualification until they become eligible for, and are granted, admission.
- (f) An applicant studying at a New Zealand secondary school may apply for provisional admission in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Trimester 3.
  - (i) To gain full admission, any such student must, in the following January, achieve a university entrance qualification (see section 5) or meet the criteria for admission by qualification assessment (*see section 6*), and then gain a place in a programme of study.
  - (ii) A student in this category who does not gain full admission will be required to withdraw from the University but may reapply for admission at mid-year.
- (g) Decisions made under section 8(b)(i) or (ii) may be appealed to the Director, Titoko—Centre for Student Success. Decisions made under section 8(b)(iii) may be appealed to the Provost.

## 9 False documentation

- (a) If an admission application is based on documentation that the University considers may be false, the applicant may be refused admission, or if already admitted, have their admission revoked and enrolment terminated. Such decisions are made by:
  - (i) the Director, Titoko—Centre for Student Success for non-doctoral domestic students;
  - (ii) the Director, International for non-doctoral international students; or
  - (iii) the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research for doctoral students.
- (b) The applicant or student may appeal a decision under section 9(a) to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic). Any appeal must be submitted within four weeks of the decision.

## 10 Enrolment

### 10.1. General enrolment requirements

- (a) To study at this university, a student must be fully enrolled for the relevant period.
- (b) A student's enrolment and registration must be approved by the authority specified in the relevant regulations or procedure.

*Note: Refer to qualification regulations, the General Programmes of Study Regulations, Master's Thesis Regulations and Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with*

*Theses. Enrolment in a doctoral programme must be approved by both the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) and the academic faculty in which the student will undertake their study.*

- (c) The Provost will ensure enrolment processes are in place.

*Note 1: In enrolling students, the University is bound by the Education (Pastoral Care of Tertiary and International Learners) Code of Practice 2021, available at <https://www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/tertiary-and-international-learners-code/>*

*Note 2: An enrolled student may change the set of courses for which they are registered as set out in the Course Registration Procedure.*

- (d) The University will not normally accept an application to enrol in a trimester after the beginning of that trimester, unless it is for a thesis programme. The Manager, Admissions and Enrolments may make an exception in consultation with the relevant associate dean.

### **10.2. Enrolment criteria**

A student becomes fully enrolled for a defined period when the following conditions have been met:

- (a) The student:
- (i) has been admitted to the University (refer to sections 3-8);
  - (ii) has been accepted into a qualification;
  - (iii) has been offered and accepted registration in one or more courses in the relevant period;
  - (iv) agrees to the enrolment terms and conditions;
  - (v) agrees to be bound by the statutes, policies, regulations, and procedures of the University;
  - (vi) pays the required fees and levies (or makes and adheres to payment arrangements) by the relevant deadlines (refer to the Fees Policy); and
  - (vii) has met any conditions specified as part of their offer of enrolment.
- (b) International students must also present a valid passport and appropriate visa.

### **10.3. Acceptance into qualifications**

To be accepted into a qualification, a student must satisfy the following criteria (where they exist):

- (a) Entry requirements stated in the relevant qualification regulations (unless the relevant authority waives these in accordance with the qualification regulations or the General Programmes of Study Regulations).
- (b) Additional criteria set by the Provost to manage entry to qualifications or courses; Such criteria may include provisions to support enrolment of students from identified equity groups.

*Note: The University may limit the number of students who can enrol in a particular programme of study or course under the Academic Year Dates and Scheduling Regulation.*

- (c) Criteria set by the Dean of the relevant faculty for acceptance into a programme of study where:
  - (i) these are required by an external professional accreditation agency; and/or
  - (ii) the programme of study requires students to undertake a placement or internship.

*Note: The requirements for enrolment in a qualification leading to provisional registration as a teacher are set out at: <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/education/study/graduate-programmes>*

#### **10.4. Registration in courses**

- (a) Within a period of enrolment (see section 10.5), a student will be registered for one or more courses or, in the case of a thesis student, registered for supervision.
 

*Note: the requirements for, and constraints on, registration in a course or thesis are set out in the relevant qualification regulations, the Course Registration Procedure, General Programmes of Study Regulations, Master's Thesis Regulations and Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.*
- (b) The set of courses in which a student registers in an enrolment period must comply with relevant regulations and be approved by the relevant person as set out in the Course Registration Procedure.
- (c) The normal full-time workload for a student is 60 points per trimester (or 30 points per half-trimester).
- (d) A student may register in courses equivalent to:
  - (i) no more than 80 points in each of Trimester 1 and Trimester 2, and 65 points in Trimester 3; and
  - (ii) no more than 40 points in any half trimester if a student is doing any compressed courses.
- (e) For the purposes of section 10.4(d):
  - (i) the points value for each two-trimester course will be divided equally between the trimesters; and
  - (ii) the workload for each full-trimester course will be divided equally between the two half-trimester periods.
- (f) Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by the relevant associate dean.
- (g) A student must be registered for a course to attend classes and/or be assessed in that course.

#### **10.5. Period of enrolment**

- (a) Except for theses, the period of enrolment starts at the beginning of the first trimester for which the student is registered in a course for that academic year and ends immediately before the start of Trimester 1 in the following academic year.
- (b) A thesis student is continuously enrolled from the beginning of their first period of registration until:

- (i) they submit the completed thesis to the University Library;
- (ii) they withdraw from the degree;
- (iii) the University terminates their enrolment; or
- (iv) they fail the qualification.

*Note: Refer to the Master's Thesis Regulations, and the Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses:*

- *A student starting a master's thesis is initially registered for a 12-month period beginning on their start date.*
- *A student starting a doctoral thesis is initially registered from their start date until 31 December that year. They are then automatically re-registered for 12 months.*

## 11 Ceasing to be enrolled

A student ceases to be enrolled before the end of the relevant enrolment period if:

- (i) they complete the qualification;
- (ii) they advise the University in writing that they wish to withdraw from the qualification or from all their courses; or
- (iii) the University terminates their registration in all courses under any of the conditions in section 12.

## 12 Refusal to enrol a student

### 12.1. Circumstances in which the University may constrain a student's enrolment or registration

- (a) In accordance with section 255(5) of the Education and Training Act, the University may refuse to permit or may cancel a student's enrolment in a qualification, or their registration in some or all courses, as follows:

Where the student:	Decision-maker
has made insufficient academic progress at this or another institution	As defined in section 12.2 below
is enrolled full-time in another institution	Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
is not of good character	Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
has been found guilty of misconduct	As defined in the Student Conduct Statute

- (b) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) will decline or terminate an international student's enrolment if they do not hold an appropriate visa.

- (c) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may decline or terminate a student's enrolment or registration if they fail to pay fees (refer to the Fees Policy for more details).
- (d) The relevant associate dean may decline or terminate a student's enrolment in a qualification or their registration in particular courses where the student fails to satisfy criteria set by the Dean under section 10.3(c).

*Note: The Master's Thesis Regulations, Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses, and some qualification regulations, also specify criteria that must be met for ongoing enrolment.*

## **12.2. Academic progress for continued registration**

*Note: The detailed provisions relating to academic progress are set out in the the Academic Progress for Continued Registration Procedure.*

- (a) A student who has passed fewer than half (50 percent) of the points undertaken in their latest trimester of study will have their personal programme of study reviewed by the relevant associate dean. The review will include consideration of the following:
  - (i) any provisions relating to academic progress in the relevant qualification regulations;
  - (ii) whether the student's performance was affected by serious medical or personal circumstances, and if so, whether those circumstances have now improved;
  - (iii) the student's overall performance in their study to date; and
  - (iv) whether a substantial period of time has elapsed since the student's last registration; and
  - (v) the history of the student's engagement with any previous academic progress recommendations or requirements.
- (b) The Associate Dean may:
  - (i) recommend or require the student to engage with relevant student services;
  - (ii) restrict the number of points in which the student may register and/or place other conditions on their enrolment; or
  - (iii) where the student has been restricted for their last two trimesters of study and has passed fewer than half (50 percent) of the points undertaken in the most recent of those trimesters, recommend to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) that the student be suspended.
- (c) Where recommended by the Associate Dean under section 12.2(b)(iii), and following consultation with relevant support services, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) will normally suspend the student from study for a period of up to three trimesters. Where the student has previously been suspended, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may increase the period of suspension up to a maximum of three years (nine trimesters).

- (d) Students are expected to engage with the support and advice offered under these regulations.

### 12.3. Appeals

- (a) Any appeal must normally be made within four weeks of the decision.
- (b) A student may appeal a decision made under section 12.1 or 12.2 as follows:
- (i) A decision made by the associate dean may be appealed to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
  - (ii) A decision made by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may be appealed to the Provost unless the relevant statute, policy, or regulations specify otherwise.
- (c) The outcome of an appeal cannot be appealed further.

*Note: The Academic Grievance Policy provides an avenue for some matters not resolved through an appeal process.*

## 13 Definitions

For purposes of these regulations, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Applicant:	A person who has applied for admission to the University but is not yet fully enrolled.
Certificate of Proficiency (COP):	A form of enrolment allowing a student to register in one or more courses without being enrolled in an accredited qualification ( <i>see General Academic Statute</i> ).
Course:	An individual unit of study towards a qualification or a thesis. A course is identified by a course code and title, carries a specified points value and is listed on a qualification schedule.
Domestic student:	<p>A student who:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) is a New Zealand citizen; or</li> <li>(b) holds a New Zealand residence class visa granted under the Immigration Act 2009; or</li> <li>(c) a person in a group that the Minister of Immigration requires universities to treat as if they are domestic students.</li> </ul>
	<p><i>Note 1: New Zealand includes the Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau (Citizenship Act 1977 s.2(1)).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2: Details are available on the Ministry of Education website <a href="https://www.education.govt.nz/our-work/legislation/international-student-legislation/definition-domestic-student-new-zealand">https://www.education.govt.nz/our-work/legislation/international-student-legislation/definition-domestic-student-new-zealand</a></i></p>
Enrolled:	A status lasting for a specified period of time defining a person as a student who is accepted into a qualification and within that period, is registered in one or more courses (or registered for supervision in a thesis).



Foundation studies:	A qualification that prepares students for tertiary study.
International student:	Any student who is not a domestic student: <i>see</i> Domestic student.
NCEA:	The National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) is the main national qualification for secondary school students in New Zealand.
NZQCF:	New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework.
Points undertaken in a period:	The total value of all courses in which the student remained registered in the relevant period after the withdrawal deadlines set out in section 12 of the Fees Policy (normally the first two weeks of the course).
Programme of study:	A set of courses a student undertakes towards a qualification or a component of a qualification such as a major. The required courses are specified in the relevant qualification regulations.
Qualification:	A degree, diploma, or certificate offered by this university: <i>see</i> the General Academic Statute. For the purposes of enrolment, Certificate of Proficiency (COP) is treated as a qualification.
Thesis:	The outcome of independent research, scholarship, and/or creative activity conducted under academic supervision and having a value of 90 points or more. For works of design, creation, or performance, the work should include a written commentary. A research portfolio is a type of thesis.

## Course Registration Procedure

### 1 Purpose

This Procedure sets out the provisions for managing a student's registration in courses, including amending their set of courses within an enrolment period.

### 2 Application of Regulations

This Procedure sits under the Admission and Enrolment Regulations and applies to staff members and students.

It does not apply to:

- registration in theses (*refer to the Master's Thesis Regulations or the Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses*);
- registration in micro-credentials.

#### Procedure Content

### 3 Registration in courses

#### 3.1. Approval

- (a) The set of courses in which a student registers in a given academic year must comply with the relevant qualification regulations, the General Programmes of Study Regulations, and other relevant regulations and be approved by the relevant head(s) of school.
- (b) The relevant head of school is the head of the school responsible for the student's undergraduate major(s) or postgraduate programme.
- (c) Where a student is pursuing two qualifications or two majors, their set of course requires approval by the heads of all schools concerned.
- (d) Heads of school may nominate other members of their faculty to approve students' personal programmes of study on their behalf.

#### 3.2. Deadline for registration

Except as provided for in section 4.1 students must be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching.

### 4 Adding or withdrawing from courses during an enrolment period

#### 4.1. Adding a course

- (a) Any student who wishes to register in an additional course within a period of enrolment, must apply using the process defined on the University's website (*see <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/students/study/course-additions-withdrawals>*).

*Note: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course request is approved.*

- (b) A student may register in a course after its commencement only with the approval of both the course coordinator (or designated authority) and the head of school or associate dean responsible for approving the student's personal programme of study. Approval will only be granted if places are available, and late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course or impact significantly on the student's chance of passing.
- (c) Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.

#### **4.2. Withdrawing from a course**

- (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course in which they are registered must apply using the process defined on the University's website (*see* <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/students/study/course-additions-withdrawals>).
- (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.
- (c) Withdrawals after the date in 4.2(b) require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean. An Associate Dean will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
  - (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals that have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course; and
  - (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.
- (d) Only in exceptional circumstances may a student withdraw from a course—
  - (i) after the last day of the official examination or assessment period for the trimester in which that course was held; or
  - (ii) if the student has sat the final examination or submitted the final item of assessment for that course;
 —and in no case may a student withdraw after one trimester has elapsed since the course ended.
- (e) Where an associate dean has declined an application under 4.2(c) or (d) above to withdraw from a course, the student may appeal in writing to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) within four weeks of being notified of the associate dean's decision. This period may be extended by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) in special cases.

*Note 1: Withdrawal dates may be found in the Key Dates section of the University Calendar and on the University's website (search on 'dates'). If in doubt, contact the relevant Tūtoko Student Success team.*

*Note 2: Information on fees refunds is available in the Fees Policy and on the University website <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/students/study/course-additions-withdrawals>*

*Note 3: Withdrawals can have significant impacts on students' eligibility for loans and allowances (including retrospectively). The associate dean should advise the student to seek advice on the non-academic implications of late withdrawals. Students are responsible for making themselves familiar with the implications. Advice may be sought from Student Finance or from StudyLink.*

## 5 Definitions

In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions shall apply:

Associate dean:	The associate dean in the relevant faculty who has been allocated responsibility for the decision.
Course	An individual unit of study towards a qualification. A course is identified by a course code and title, carries a specified points value and is listed on a qualification schedule.
Course coordinator:	The person (normally an academic staff member) with overall responsibility for a course, including the development and delivery of teaching material, and the design and implementation of assessment.
Personal programme of study	A particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.
Programme of study	A set of courses a student undertakes towards a qualification or a component of a qualification such as a major. The required courses are specified in the relevant qualification regulations.
Registered in a course	A student is registered in a course when they have been offered a place in a specific offering of the course and paid the associated fees (or arranged for the fees to be paid).
Thesis	The outcome of independent research, scholarship, and/or creative activity conducted under academic supervision and having a value of 90 points or more. For works of design, creation, or performance, the work should include a written commentary. A research portfolio is a type of thesis.

## Academic Progress for Continued Registration Procedure

### 1 Purpose

This procedure outlines the processes to be used when reviewing a student's academic progress under section 12.2 of the Admission and Enrolment Regulations. The intention is to ensure appropriate support is in place and to manage the student's course registration to assist them to succeed in their study.

### 2 Application of Procedure

This procedure applies to staff members and coursework students at all levels from pre-degree to postgraduate study.

#### Procedure Content

### 3 Academic progress during a trimester

During a trimester, student engagement and achievement information, where available, will be used to identify students at risk of not achieving academic success in their current courses.

At-risk students will be contacted by the relevant staff and, together, develop a student success plan that includes appropriate learning support, and other services with the aim of improving their academic achievement.

### 4 Academic progress at the end of a trimester

Under section 12.2 of the Admission and Enrolment Regulations a student who has passed fewer than half (50 percent) of the points undertaken in their latest trimester of study will have their registration reviewed by the relevant associate dean who may make recommendations to the student, place requirements and/or restrictions on the student's registration or recommend to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) that the student be suspended.

*Note: The associate dean may sub-delegate aspects of their responsibilities to another staff member or group of staff members in accordance with the Delegations Statute (see <https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/about/governance/delegations/sub-delegation>).*

Students are expected to engage with the support and advice offered as part of the academic progress review and are encouraged to seek support and/or advice from the relevant student services.

#### 4.1 Academic progress reports

- (a) Academic progress report(s) will be run as soon as practicable after the grade entry deadline at the end of each trimester.
- (b) The Restriction Review Report is a list of all students who have passed fewer than half (50 percent) of the points they undertook in their latest trimester of study. The report will identify students who have submitted applications for aegrotats, fees reconsideration, and/or associate dean's withdrawal, and include the date on which

- any changes were made to course grades or applications for aegrotats, fee reconsideration or withdrawals were submitted.
- (c) Further reports may need to be run to identify students where these and other academic processes result in late grades or grade changes being entered.
  - (d) For each student listed on the Restriction Review Report, a case will be automatically created in the Student Relationship Management System (Kurawai) and assigned to the relevant staff member(s) (the “owner”).
  - (e) The Improving Academic Performance Report is a list of all students who were restricted in the trimester for which the report is being run but who passed at least half (50 percent) of the points they undertook in that trimester. The report will include the number of previous trimesters that each student was restricted and list all previous restrictions, requirements, and recommendations for each student.

#### **4.2 Review by associate dean**

- (a) The relevant associate dean will review each student on the Restriction Review Report.
- (b) The review will include consideration of the following:
  - (i) any provisions relating to academic progress in the relevant qualification regulations;
  - (ii) whether the student’s performance was affected by serious medical or personal circumstances, and if so, whether those circumstances have now improved;
  - (iii) the student’s overall performance in their study to date;
  - (iv) whether a substantial period (at least two years) has elapsed since the student’s last registration; and
  - (v) the history of the student’s engagement with any previous academic progress recommendations or requirements.
- (c) Where the student has been restricted for their last two (or more) trimesters of study, the associate dean may recommend to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) that the student be suspended (see section 7).
- (d) Otherwise, the associate dean may:
  - (i) make a recommendation to the student;
  - (ii) place requirements on the student;
  - (iii) restrict the number of points the student may register for in their next trimester of study; and/or
  - (iv) place other constraints on the student’s enrolment; or
  - (v) decide not to impose any constraints or requirements.
- (e) The recommendations, requirements and restrictions in the decision must be consistent with the provisions in section 6.

- (f) If a student is enrolled in a programme of study across faculties, then the relevant associate deans should confer before any decision is made.
- (g) If a student is enrolled in a postgraduate coursework programme, then the associate dean should consult the relevant programme director before any decision is made.
- (h) Details of the review (including the decision) must be recorded in Kurawai.  
*Note: Detailed information about the process for recording this in Kurawai is being developed*
- (i) The associate dean may require the student to meet (in person or virtually) to discuss their individual circumstances.
- (j) After the meeting, the student should be notified of the decision in accordance with section 5 below.
- (k) Other student services and specialist advisers (such as Wellington University International, Disability Services, Āwhina, and Pasifika Student Success) should be notified as appropriate.

#### **4.3 Removing or easing restrictions**

- (a) For each student on the Improving Academic Performance Report, the associate dean may decide to continue, ease or remove an existing restriction for the student's next trimester of study.
- (b) Where the student has been restricted to fewer than 60 points, and they have passed at least half (50 percent) of the points undertaken, the associate dean will normally ease the restriction to 60 points in their next trimester of study.
- (c) The associate dean will normally recommend, and may require, the student to engage with the relevant advising staff member(s), maintain a student success plan, and engage with appropriate services, and opportunities.
- (d) The associate dean may decide to impose other requirements and recommendations consistent with section 6, where appropriate.
- (e) The student will be notified in writing of any change to the restrictions, requirements, and recommendations within two weeks of the decision (see 5 below).
- (f) The decision by the associate dean must be recorded in Kurawai.

#### **4.4 Reconsiderations and appeals**

- (a) A student who has been notified of a decision by the associate dean may request a meeting to provide additional information and to ask the associate dean to reconsider the decision. The request should be made within five working days of receiving the notification. The associate dean may revise their decision after the discussion.
- (b) As provided for in section 12.3 of the Admissions and Enrolment Regulations, a student may appeal a decision made by the associate dean about a restriction or other conditions to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).
- (c) Any appeal must normally be made within four weeks of the decision or four weeks prior to the start of the student's next trimester of study, whichever is later.

*Note: Any appeal should be made as quickly as practicable as it is normally not possible to register in additional courses after the second teaching week of the trimester.*

- (d) An appeal must be made in writing to the relevant staff member/generic email address.
- (e) A student appealing a restriction, other requirements or suspension may seek support, for example, from VUWSA ([advocate@vuwsa.org.nz](mailto:advocate@vuwsa.org.nz)).

## **5. Communication with students**

Notifications to students will actively encourage them to seek support and/or advice from relevant student services to enable their academic progress and success, including, for example approaching Student Finance (Hardship Fund), Wellington Careers and Employment, and Student Learning, or engaging with the relevant advising staff to discuss their individual student success plan. These notifications should include links to the TEC Fees Free/StudyLink information to advise and encourage students to understand their eligibility for Fees Free and StudyLink financial assistance, and the required performance criteria for student loans and student allowance.

- (a) Notifications about the academic progress process will be sent to the student in writing.
- (b) When a student is invited to meet (in person or virtually) with the associate dean, they must be informed of the reason they are being invited to the meeting, the deadline for arranging the meeting (normally within five working days), and the consequences of not arranging and attending the meeting.
- (c) Students must be advised that they can bring a support person to these discussions, e.g. the advisory and support services offered by the VUWSA student advocacy service ([advocate@vuwsa.org.nz](mailto:advocate@vuwsa.org.nz)), Āwhina, Pasifika Student Success or Disability Services, a friend or whānau member, or a support person from an external community-based organisation.
- (d) When a decision of the associate dean is communicated to a student, the notification should include the following as appropriate:
  - (i) The reason for the notification (for example, that the student has passed fewer than half (50 percent) of their points in the most recent trimester of study).
  - (ii) The restriction, requirements and recommendations of the associate dean.
  - (iii) Any consequences of the decision on their registration (for example, any course registrations that will be cancelled).
  - (iv) The deadline for responding to the notification (normally within five working days) and the outcome if the student does not respond.
  - (v) The expectation that the student engages with requirements and recommendations offered as part of the academic progress review and the consequences in future trimesters if they do not engage.
  - (vi) If the decision includes a restriction and the student was restricted in the previous trimester of study, the student must be advised that they may be



recommended for suspension if they do not pass at least half (50 percent) of the points in which they are registered in their next trimester of study.

- (vii) The processes for requesting a reconsideration or appealing the decision.

## **6 Recommendations, Requirements and Restrictions**

The goal of recommendations, requirements and restrictions in the decision is to encourage and enable student success.

### **6.1 Restrictions**

An associate dean may restrict a student to a maximum number of points and/or to specified courses to ensure that the student does not overload themselves with more study than they can reasonably be expected to succeed in.

- (a) The standard first restriction is a limit of 45 points in the student's next trimester of study.
- (b) The standard first restriction of 45 points will normally be applied to students who have been asked to meet with the associate dean, but who do not attend the meeting. The associate dean may apply a tighter restriction; however, a first restriction will normally be between 30 and 50 points.
- (c) A typical second restriction (following two trimesters of passing fewer than half (50 percent) of the points attempted) will be between 20 and 30 points.
- (d) A restriction may require changes to the courses in which a student is registered (for example, it may disallow or require specific courses).
- (e) In deciding on a restriction, an associate dean should consider the consequences on:
  - (i) the student's eligibility for StudyLink support through student loan or student allowance
  - (ii) the student's ability to meet the conditions of any study visa; and
  - (iii) progression in their personal programme of study.

### **6.2 Requirements and Recommendations**

Where appropriate, the associate dean may recommend and/or require a student to take actions or engage with support services during their next trimester of study.

- (a) Any student who does not already have a student success plan will be required to meet with the relevant advising staff to develop their student success plan.
- (b) Any student who was restricted in their previous trimester of study, is now being restricted again and has not already met with the associate dean, will be required to meet with the associate dean to discuss the restriction and any other requirements and recommendations.
- (c) Students may be required or recommended to engage with relevant student services, including (but not restricted to):
  - (i) student advising staff;
  - (ii) Student Finance (Hardship Fund);
  - (iii) Wellington Careers and Employment;

- (iv) Student Learning, including attendance at workshops;
- (v) Disability Services;
- (vi) the PASS programme (where offered);
- (vii) Medical or counselling services at Mauri Ora or the student's own medical services; and/or
- (viii) Āwhina, Pasifika Student Success, Manawa Ora—Student Wellbeing.

## **7 Suspension of registration**

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may suspend a student's registration to enable the student to resolve issues that are preventing success in their studies and to have time away from study to reassess their future study plans.

- (a) Where the associate dean has recommended under section 4.2(c) that a student be suspended, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic), after appropriate consultation with relevant student services, will normally suspend the student from study for a period of three trimesters.
- (b) Where a student has previously been suspended, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may suspend the student for a longer period, up to a maximum of three years (nine trimesters).
- (c) A student who is suspended must be sent written notification of the decision within two working weeks from the recommendation by the associate dean.
- (d) A student returning after a suspension will normally be restricted to a maximum of 45 points in their first trimester of study. The associate dean may vary the restriction by:
  - (i) lowering the maximum number of points permitted;
  - (ii) allowing up to 60 points; or
  - (iii) setting further conditions on the student's registration.
- (e) Any variation to the restriction will take into consideration matters such as:
  - (i) whether the student's earlier performance was affected by serious medical or personal circumstances, and if so, whether those circumstances have now improved;
  - (ii) whether the student appears to be better prepared for university study on the basis of experience and/or skills developed during their time away;
  - (iii) whether a substantial period (at least two years) has elapsed since the student's period of suspension; and
  - (iv) any relevant provisions in the regulations for the student's qualification.
- (f) As provided for in section 12.3 of the Admissions and Enrolment Regulations, a student may appeal the suspension decision by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) to the Provost.
- (g) Any appeal must normally be made within four weeks of the decision or four weeks prior to the start of the student's intended next trimester of study, whichever is later. An appeal must be made in writing to the Provost/generic email address.

*Note: Any appeal should be made as quickly as practicable as it is normally not possible to register in additional courses after the second teaching week of the trimester.*

- (h) A student appealing a restriction, other requirements or suspension may seek support, for example, from VUWSA ([advocate@vuwsa.org.nz](mailto:advocate@vuwsa.org.nz)).

## **8 Definitions**

In these procedures unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions shall apply:

Academic progress reports	Standard reports providing staff with academic progress information for students who meet specific criteria. The Restriction Review Report and Improving Academic Performance Report are types of academic progress reports.
Associate dean	The associate dean in the relevant faculty who has been allocated responsibility for the decision. Associate dean responsibilities may be sub-delegated in accordance with the Delegations Statute.
Kurawai	The University's student relationship management system (SRM). Kurawai is the place where student interactions with the University are recorded.
Registration	The process of enrolling in specific course offerings.
Points undertaken in a trimester	The total value of all courses in which the student remained enrolled after the withdrawal deadlines set out in section 12 of the Fees Policy (normally the first two weeks of the course). <i>Note: the points value for each two-trimester course will be divided equally between the trimesters.</i>

## General Programmes of Study Regulations

### 1 Purpose

These Regulations set out the general provisions relating to qualification requirements and how they are to be met by individual students' personal programmes of study.

### 2 Application of Regulations

These Regulations apply to staff members and students. They should be read in conjunction with other relevant regulations, including the Admission and Enrolment Regulations, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, and the regulations for individual qualifications.

### 3 General requirements for qualifications, majors, subjects, micro-credentials, and other curriculum components

*Note 1: The procedures for approving new or amended curriculum components are set out in the Academic Approvals Handbook.*

*Note 2: Refer to the Academic Transcripts and Certificates Procedure for details of the qualification-related information that is included on qualification certificates and academic transcripts.*

#### 3.1. CUAP requirements

The structure of the University's qualifications and components within them must align with the requirements defined by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—Te Pōkai Tara) through the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) (*see <https://www.universitiesnz.ac.nz/>*). Within these definitions, Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington defines some specific requirements as set out below.

#### 3.2. Pre-degree qualifications

The requirements for pre-degree certificates and diplomas are as set out in the CUAP Handbook.

#### 3.3. Undergraduate qualifications

- (a) A bachelor's degree:
  - (i) requires 360 points except where a larger programme is mandated by professional accreditation requirements; and
  - (ii) must include at least 180 points above 100 level, of which at least 75 points must be at 300 level.
- (b) A bachelor's degree awarded with honours:
  - (i) requires at least 480 points and must meet CUAP's requirements for research content and the number of points required at each level; and
  - (ii) must provide an exit point at the end of the programme of study that meets the requirements for a bachelor's degree for students whose performance is not at the level to justify the award of honours.

*Note: Refer to section 6 for information on conjoint degrees programmes and other combinations of qualifications.*

**3.4. Graduate qualifications**

- (a) Graduate certificates and graduate diplomas are designed for graduates or those whose practical, professional, or scholarly experience provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- (b) A graduate certificate is a coherent programme of study comprising at least 60 points, including at least 40 points at 300-level or above.
- (c) A graduate diploma is a coherent programme of study comprising at least 120 points, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above.

**3.5. Postgraduate qualifications****3.5.1. Postgraduate certificate and postgraduate diploma**

- (a) Postgraduate certificates and postgraduate diplomas build on a prior degree.
- (b) A postgraduate certificate is a coherent programme of study comprising at least 60 points at 400 level or above.
- (c) A postgraduate diploma is a coherent programme of study comprising at least 120 points at 400 level or above.

**3.5.2. Postgraduate honours degree**

A postgraduate honours degree:

- (i) is a 120-point qualification following on from a bachelor's degree; and
- (ii) must normally include a research component of at least 30 credits at NZQCF level 9 with the other courses at level 8. The research component should be a discrete easily identifiable course(s).

**3.5.3. Master's degree**

The requirements for a master's degree are as set out in the CUAP Handbook.

**3.5.4. Duration of postgraduate honours and master's degrees**

- (a) In order to be eligible for the award of honours, merit, or distinction, a candidate for a postgraduate honours or master's degree must complete the requirements for the degree within the relevant time period specified in the qualification regulations.
- (b) The associate dean, after consultation with the relevant head of school, may extend the maximum period for completing the requirements for the award of honours, merit, or distinction. A candidate refused such an extension may still be permitted to complete the qualification, or in the case of a postgraduate honours degree, may be required to transfer to a relevant postgraduate diploma.

*Note: Extensions to a master's thesis are dealt with in the Master's Thesis Regulations. Refer to the Assessment Handbook regarding extensions for work within other courses.*

- (c) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

*Note: Provisions for the duration of theses within master's degrees are set out in the Master's Thesis Regulations.*

### **3.5.5. Doctoral degree**

A doctoral degree requires at least 360 points.

- (a) The Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is a university-wide research degree comprising a 360-point thesis at NZQCF Level 10 (600-level).
  - (i) The thesis constitutes the entire body of work on which the award of the qualification is based. This does not preclude coursework, but any coursework only contributes to the preparation for and acceptance of the candidate to undertake the research that leads to the thesis.
  - (ii) The PhD may (subject to appropriate supervision capacity) be offered in any subject area in which the University offers a postgraduate honours or master's programme.
- (b) A professional or named doctorate is a coherent programme of study:
  - (i) It must include a thesis at NZQCF level 10 (600-level) worth at least 240 points;
  - (ii) The balance may be coursework at NZQCF level 9 or 10 (500–600 level). Any coursework normally contributes to the overall result and, if so, must be externally examined.

### **3.6. Major or subject**

- (a) A major is a substantial component of a degree consisting of courses in a recognised disciplinary area.
  - (i) A major in a bachelor's degree consists of courses worth at least 120 points including at least 40 points at 300-level or above. For a general undergraduate degree (that is, the BA, BCom, BSc), a major shall not require more than 140 points at 200-level or above.
  - (ii) In a postgraduate honours degree, the courses for a major comprise the entire qualification.
  - (iii) In a master's degree, the courses for a major normally comprise the entire qualification and must comprise at least 40 percent of the points for the degree. In some cases, a research project course or thesis may count towards a major only when the programme director determines that the topic of the project or thesis falls within the relevant subject area.
- (b) A subject is a substantial part of a certificate, diploma, graduate certificate, graduate diploma, postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma. It must comprise at least 40% of the qualification. In some cases, a course such as a project or internship may count towards a subject only when the programme director determines that the student's topic falls within the relevant subject area.
- (c) The regulations for a qualification may:

- (i) require each student to complete at least one of the majors or subjects offered;
  - (ii) allow students the option of including a major or subject; or
  - (iii) not offer any majors or subjects.
- (d) A particular major may be offered for more than one degree, but where the degrees are the same level, the requirements must be the same (although they may be stated differently according to conventions adopted by the faculties concerned).

*Note: Majors and subjects appear on qualification certificates as well as on academic transcripts (see the Academic Transcripts and Certificates Procedure section 4.1(c)).*

### **3.7. Minor**

- (a) A minor is a component of a bachelor's degree that specifies 60 points at 200- and 300- level in a subject area, with at least 15 points at 300-level.
- (b) A student may only include a minor where permitted by the regulations for the qualification in which they are enrolled. Any minor must be in a different subject area from the student's major(s).
- (c) Unless otherwise specified in the regulations for the qualification in which the student is enrolled, a minor can be selected from:
  - (i) all majors listed in the BA, BAS, BBmedSc, BBSc, BC, BCom, BDI, BHLth, BPsys, or BSc regulations; or
  - (ii) additional minors listed in the regulations for a bachelor's degree.
- (d) Courses for a minor in a subject area which is available as a major shall be chosen from the requirements at 200-level or above for that major unless additional constraints or flexibility are specified in the qualification regulations in which the major is defined.

### **3.8. Specialisation**

- (a) A specialisation is an optional area of focus within a major or subject.
- (b) A specialisation requires at least 45 points of directly relevant courses at 200 level or above, including at least one course above 200-level.
- (c) The courses specified for a specialisation shall normally be from courses within the associated major or subject, but in all cases, at least 50 percent of the specified points shall be from such courses.

### **3.9. Micro-credentials**

- (a) A micro-credential certifies achievement of a coherent set of skills and knowledge, and is specified by a statement of purpose, learning outcomes, and strong evidence of need by industry, employers, professional associations, iwi, and/or other communities.
- (b) A micro-credential:

- (i) normally certifies achievement of a range of assessable learning outcomes of between 5 and 40 points at a specified level;
- (ii) focuses on skill development opportunities not currently included in other approved courses at this university;
- (iii) is approved for a period of two years after which time re-approval is needed;
- (iv) must undergo an evaluation that uses student feedback at least annually; and
- (v) stands alone and may or may not contribute to a qualification.

*Note: The University may credit micro-credentials towards a qualification by way of credit transfer (see the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations).*

### 3.10. Course

Each course must have a specified points value. Depending on faculty requirements, courses must normally be 15 points or 20 points, or multiples of those values. In exceptional cases, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may approve different points values.

*Note: Refer to the Academic Transcripts and Certificates Procedure for details of the qualification-related information that is included on qualification certificates and academic transcripts.*

## 4 When a student may register in a course

### 4.1. Prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions

- (a) Each course in a student's personal programme of study must comply with any prerequisites, corequisites, or restrictions specified in the relevant qualification schedule.
  - (i) **Prerequisite** for a course: A student must pass the prerequisite before registering in the course unless the prerequisite is waived by the head of the school responsible for the course. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous registration in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before registration can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.
  - (ii) **Corequisite** for a course: In order to register in the course, a student must either concurrently register in the corequisite course, or have already passed it. The head of the school responsible for the course may waive a corequisite.
  - (iii) **Restriction** against a course: Restrictions prevent a student registering in sets of overlapping courses.
    - A student cannot register in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed, or is concurrently registered in.
    - In some cases, a restriction may be limited to courses done in a particular year.
    - Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.



A restriction may be waived by the head of the school responsible for the course. In such cases, where equivalent material has been covered in both courses (or sets of courses), the student may only credit one course (or set of courses) towards any Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification.

- (b) A student may enrol in a postgraduate honours or master's course (that is, one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate honours or master's degree) only with the approval of the head of school responsible for that course.
- (c) A student may appeal any decision taken under section 4.1(a) or (b) to the relevant associate dean.

#### **4.2. Registration in a course already passed or exempt**

- (a) Only with the permission of the relevant associate dean may a student register in a course that is the same or substantially equivalent to a course:
  - (i) that the student has already passed; or
  - (ii) from which the student has been exempted with credit;
  - (iii) that is essentially a lower level version of a course the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit; or
  - (iv) previously passed at another institution for which the student has been awarded transfer credit.
- (b) A student who passed a course more than 10 years earlier and, under section 5.3(e), is unable to use that course to satisfy current requirements, may re-register in the course.

*Note: Credit for any course will normally be given just once (see section 5.3(b)).*

#### **4.3. Re-registration in a failed course**

A student who has failed the same course twice may not register again in that course unless permitted by the relevant associate dean. The associate dean may approve a further registration where justified, for example if:

- (i) the course is a required course for a major, subject or qualification the student is enrolled in, and the student has passed at least half the other courses for that major, subject or qualification; or
- (ii) the student's previous performance in the course was affected by serious medical or personal circumstances; or
- (iii) a substantial period of time has elapsed since the student's last attempt at the course.

### **5 Completion of qualification requirements**

#### **5.1. General**

- (a) To be awarded a qualification, a student must have met the full academic requirements specified in the qualification regulations, taking account of the provisions in these and other relevant regulations.

- (b) In exceptional circumstances the relevant associate dean (or for doctoral qualifications, the Dean FGR) may vary the qualification requirements for an individual student. In all cases, the student's personal programme of study should be consistent with the essential character of the qualification and achieve the qualification graduate attributes.

## **5.2. Which regulations apply when there have been amendments**

- (a) A student may complete their qualification under the regulations in force at the time of their final enrolment for the qualification.
- (b) Unless expressly prevented by subsequent regulations, a student who enrolled for a qualification under previous regulations may complete the qualification under those regulations if they do so:
  - (i) within the maximum duration where specified in the qualification regulations; or
  - (ii) otherwise, within two years more than the normal full-time duration of the qualification from when the regulations were changed.

*Note: For a 360-point degree, this period is five years; for a 120-point qualification, it is three years.*

- (c) The associate dean (or for doctoral qualifications, the Dean FGR) shall determine how the requirements of the earlier regulations are to be met and, in doing so, shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and, as appropriate, take account of:
  - (i) any provisions for the transition stated in the proposal to amend the regulations; and
  - (ii) how long the student has been enrolled.
- (d) The associate dean (or Dean FGR) may allow a student to complete a qualification under regulations that last applied before the time specified in section 5.2(b).

*Note 1: The schedules to current qualification regulations generally include prerequisites and restrictions relating to courses that have been offered within the last seven years. Information about courses last offered more than seven years ago that may be used as prerequisites for current courses, or be restricted against current courses, can be obtained on request from the relevant Tītoko Student Success team or school.*

*Note 2: Refer to the Appendix for information on equivalent points values for historical courses defined in credits, units, or stages.*

## **5.3. Crediting courses to qualifications, majors, and minors**

- (a) Subject to the constraints in section 6, a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if:
  - (i) the student has obtained a pass in each of the courses; and
  - (ii) except as provided for elsewhere in these Regulations, the set of courses meets the requirements of the regulations for the qualification.

- (b) Except for directed individual study courses or special topic courses where the content changes between offerings, credit for any course will be given just once.
- (c) Any course that is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, subject, specialisation, or other requirements of the qualification regulations.
- (d) A student who has passed, at this or any other institution, a course equivalent to one that is required for a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification, or for a major, subject, specialisation, or minor within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification, will normally be given an exemption from that course by the relevant associate dean, who may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.

*Note: There are limits on the amount of transfer credit and credit based on prior informal learning that can be credited to qualifications. Refer to section 5.6 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.*

- (e) Where a student has passed a course more than 10 years earlier:
  - (i) the relevant associate dean may decide that the course cannot be used to meet the requirements of a major, subject, minor, or qualification in which the student is currently enrolled;
  - (ii) The relevant head of school may decide that the course cannot be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements for a current course.

Such decisions are based on consideration of the currency of the course content and the significance of the course in the student's personal programme of study.

*Note: A student unable to use an old course to satisfy current requirement may re-register in the course (refer to section 4.2(b)).*

#### **5.4. Failed courses in postgraduate honours and master's degrees**

*Note: Refer to the Master's Thesis Regulations for provisions relating to master's theses. Refer to the Assessment Handbook for provisions relating to the award of classes of honours, merit, or distinction.*

- (a) A candidate for a postgraduate honours or master's degree will not be awarded the qualification if they have failed more than 30 points of courses for the qualification on their first attempt, even if they pass the courses or alternative courses at a later time.

*Note 1: In such a case, the student may be offered the option of transferring into an appropriate postgraduate diploma.*

*Note 2: For the purposes of this section, a withdrawal from a course does not count as a fail.*

- (b) Appeals may be made to the relevant associate dean, who may permit the award of the qualification if satisfied that the student's failure in the first attempt in the courses was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

### 5.5. Substitution of courses

- (a) The set of courses credited to a qualification must be consistent with the intent of the qualification regulations. Any courses substituted for specified qualification, major or subject requirements must be relevant and complementary to the rest of the student's programme.
- (b) Any substitute course must normally be at the same or higher level as the course being replaced.
- (c) Substitutions for courses in bachelor's degrees, graduate certificates, graduate diplomas, or pre-degree qualifications must be approved by the associate dean under section 5.1(b).
- (d) Except where otherwise specified in the qualification regulations, the relevant head of school may permit a student to replace courses worth up to half the points value of a non-doctoral postgraduate qualification with courses of a comparable points value.

### 5.6. Transfer credit and credit based on prior informal learning

*Note: The detailed provisions for transfer credit and credit based on recognition of prior learning are set out in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.*

- (a) Credit transfer and recognition of prior learning (RPL) allow a student to be granted credit towards a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification on the basis of learning achieved elsewhere.
  - (i) Transfer credit is credit awarded on the basis of courses previously passed at another tertiary institution. Decisions on the award of transfer credit are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent in the relevant faculty.
  - (ii) The RPL credit is fully specified credit based on the assessment of a student's prior informal learning against the learning objectives of a specific course offered by this university. Informal learning is learning that occurs outside accredited courses or qualifications and may include workplace training, marae-based learning, or independent learning. The RPL assessment process for a course must be approved by Academic Programmes Committee.

*Note: Only some courses offered by this university are approved for RPL credit (refer to the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations).*

- (b) In all cases, the award of a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification requires that a sufficient proportion of the courses for the qualification has been passed at this university, and that these courses include a sufficient number at advanced levels to establish its distinctive character as a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification.

*Note: Limits on transfer and RPL credit are in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.*

- (c) Credit should be awarded at a level that is consistent with the nature of the previous learning and the student's personal programme of study at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.
- (d) All assessment of transfer credit and RPL credit must be based on the original learning. Transfer credit can only be awarded on the basis of achievement at the institution where the course was originally taken. The awarding of transfer credit for a course by another institution is not sufficient grounds for Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington to award transfer credit for the same course. Transfer credit cannot be awarded on the basis of RPL credit awarded by another institution.
- (e) In all cases, transfer credit from a completed graduate or postgraduate qualification is only permitted if the external qualification is a lower qualification than the one in which the student is enrolled at this university.
- (f) Applicants are responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their prior learning, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess its content, level, and value. Credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

### **5.7. Abandoned and rescinded qualifications**

- (a) A student may abandon a qualification prior to it being awarded (graduation), by ceasing enrolling in it and being accepted for enrolment in a different qualification (refer to the Admission and Enrolment Regulations).
- (b) In certain circumstances, a qualification that has been awarded can be rescinded by the University Council (refer to the [General Academic Statute](#) section 7.2).
- (c) Where a student's qualification is abandoned or rescinded, any courses passed towards it may be credited to a different qualification, providing they meet the requirements in sections 5.1–5.6.

## **6 Combinations of qualifications, majors, subject, or minors**

### **6.1. Constraints on combinations of qualifications, majors, subjects, and minors**

- (a) No student may be awarded:
  - (i) an undergraduate major and a minor in the same subject area, irrespective of whether the major and the minor are in the same or different qualifications;
  - (ii) two undergraduate majors in the same subject area;

*Note: A bachelor's degree graduate wanting to do the courses associated with an additional undergraduate major has the option of enrolling in a graduate diploma or graduate certificate.*

  - (iii) any pair of postgraduate honours degrees in the same major;
  - (iv) any pair of Master of Arts, Master of Arts (Applied), Master of Commerce, Master of Music, or Master of Science in the same major;
  - (v) any pair of graduate certificates or graduate diplomas in the same subject; or

- (vi) any pair of postgraduate certificates or postgraduate diplomas in the same subject.
- (b) A graduate who has been awarded
  - (i) a postgraduate honours degree, or a master's degree in a particular major; or
  - (ii) a graduate certificate, graduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, or postgraduate diploma in a particular subject

may be a candidate for the same qualification in a different major or subject providing no courses are cross-credited between them (see section 6.3.1(f)).

## **6.2. Counting courses towards the requirements for more than one qualification, major, subject, or minor**

- (a) Unless stated otherwise in the qualification regulations, a student cannot count a course towards the 300- or 400-level requirements for:
  - (i) more than one qualification; or
  - (ii) more than one major, subject or minor, irrespective of whether the majors, subjects or minors are in the same or different qualifications.
- (b) There is no bar against double-counting a course towards 200-level requirements in more than one qualification, major, subject, or minor.

## **6.3. Cross-crediting: counting courses towards more than one Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification**

*Note: Refer to the [Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations](#) regarding crediting courses passed at a different institution to a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification.*

### **6.3.1. General**

- (a) Cross-crediting means that the course (or points) is counted towards both of two Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualifications.
- (b) A student doing two or more qualifications must complete the requirements of each, subject to the constraints in section 5.
- (c) Courses may be cross-credited between a pre-degree qualification and a bachelor's degree as specified in the regulations for the pre-degree qualification.
- (d) A student enrolled in a conjoint degrees programme may cross-credit up to 180 points between the two bachelor's degrees (see section 6.3.2).
- (e) Otherwise, a student may cross-credit up to 120 points between any pair of bachelor's degrees, irrespective of the student's level of achievement or whether degrees are done concurrently.
  - (i) These points will normally be at 100 level, unless otherwise permitted by the relevant associate dean.
  - (ii) The total of such cross-credit and any transfer credit shall in no circumstance exceed two-thirds of the total points requirement for the subsequent degree.

- (iii) At most, 60 points from a completed pair of cross-credited bachelor's degrees may be cross-credited to a third bachelor's degree.
- (f) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant qualification regulations, no course already credited to another qualification that has been granted (whether at this university or another institution) may be credited to a postgraduate honours or master's degree or to a graduate certificate, graduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, or postgraduate diploma.

### 6.3.2. Conjoint degrees programmes

- (a) A conjoint degrees programme comprises two bachelor's degrees undertaken concurrently and with up to 180 points cross-credited between them.  
*Note: Upon completion of a conjoint degrees programme, the student is awarded a separate degree certificate for each of their two degrees (see the Academic Transcripts and Certificates Procedure).*
- (b) Unless otherwise specified in the qualification regulations, all bachelor's degrees offered by the University are available as part of a conjoint degrees programme.
- (c) Enrolment in a conjoint degrees programme normally occurs in a candidate's second year of study at university, but it may also occur in a later year. To be accepted into the conjoint programme, the candidate must have achieved at least a B– average over all the courses towards the two degrees, but not have completed the requirements of either component degree.
- (d) In order to remain enrolled in a conjoint degrees programme, a candidate must (unless the associate dean approves otherwise):
  - (i) achieve a GPA of at least 2 in the previous year of study; and
  - (ii) register in courses for each of the two qualifications in each year of study.
- (e) A student who fails to satisfy the GPA requirements for remaining enrolled in a conjoint degrees programme cannot re-enrol in it except with permission of both the relevant associate deans.
- (f) The student must graduate with both degrees at the same time.  
*Note: Approval is normally granted for a student to remain in the conjoint programme if they complete the courses required for one of the component degrees up to one year before completing the other degree, providing they do not graduate until both are completed.*
- (g) The set of courses passed for the conjoint programme must meet all degree requirements for each component degree.
- (h) The minimum points that must be completed for conjoint degrees programmes are set out below.

Degree combination	Total number of points	Total number of points at 200 level or above	Total number of points at 300 level or above
3 year + 3 year	540	360	150

3 year + 4 year	660	480	270
4 year + 4 year	780	600	390

- (i) No more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint programme from a previously completed degree. In all circumstances, a conjoint degrees programme must include at least 240 points passed at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington, with at least 180 of those points above 100-level.

## 7 Powers of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)

In extraordinary circumstances, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) may, after consultation with appropriate parties, modify the application of a particular provision within these Regulations, associated Procedures, or the regulations for any qualification where convinced that the application of the provision would lead to injustice for a particular student or group of students. Any such modification should be at the request of a faculty, or central service unit, and applies only for the individual case being considered.

## 8 Definitions

In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions shall apply:

Abandon a qualification:	After enrolling in the qualification, the student stops pursuing it.
Associate dean:	The associate dean in the relevant faculty who has been allocated responsibility for the decision.
Bachelor's degree:	A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study (or equivalent). The programme requires completion of a specified number of points, including specified numbers from particular sets of courses or at a particular level.
Bachelor's degree awarded with honours:	A bachelor's degree requiring advanced study that is awarded with a class of honours depending on the student's level of academic achievement. It comprises at least 480 points, including a research component.
Course:	An individual unit of study towards a qualification. A course is identified by a course code and title, carries a specified points value and is listed on a qualification schedule.
Cross-credit:	One or more courses (or points) that are counted towards both of two Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualifications.
Exemption:	Exemption from completing a certain requirement for the qualification without granting credit.
Major:	A substantial component of a degree consisting of courses in a recognised disciplinary area. (See also "subject").
Minor:	A secondary area of study within a bachelor's degree. A minor is smaller than a major.
Postgraduate honours degree:	A 120-point degree following a bachelor's degree requiring advanced or distinguished study. It must include a research component and is



	awarded with a class of honours depending on the student's level of academic achievement.
Personal programme of study:	A particular combination of courses in which an individual student registers.
Policy document:	A statute, policy, regulation, process/procedure, guideline, or local requirement unless the Vice-Chancellor approves otherwise.
Programme of study:	A set of courses a student undertakes towards a qualification or a component of a qualification such as a major. The required courses are specified in the relevant qualification regulations.
Qualification:	A degree, diploma, or certificate.
Rescind a qualification:	Revoke or cancel a qualification that has been granted.
Recognition of prior learning (RPL):	Credit for a course offered by this university that is granted on the basis of an assessment of a student's prior informal learning against the learning objectives of the course.
Specialisation:	An optional area of focus within a major.
Subject:	A substantial component of a certificate or diploma consisting of courses in a recognised disciplinary area. (See also "major").
Subject area:	A particular academic discipline offered through courses at various levels.
Transfer credit:	Courses (or points) awarded towards a qualification at this university on the basis of courses previously passed at another tertiary institution.

## Appendix: Equivalencies for historical credits, units, and stages

### 1 Introduction

Over time, systems of points, credits, and units have all been used to define the size of courses at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington. Equivalent points values for earlier courses are provided below.

*Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Tiitoko Student Success team regarding their personal programme of study.*

### 2 Points: used since 1998

Since 1998, Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington has used 'points' to specify the size of courses, with one point equating to 10 notional learning hours (including contact time and non-contact time). This aligns with the New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework. A standard full-time workload (one EFTS) is 120 points per academic year.

### 3 Credits: used 1973–1998

The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows.

*Note: 12-, 4-, and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.*

**3.1. Courses from the BA, BCA, BEd(Tchg)EC, BMus, and BTM schedules**

- i) 6-credit 100-level courses: 18 points
- ii) 6-credit 200-level courses: 22 points
- iii) 6-credit 300-level courses: 24 points

**3.2. Courses from the BSc schedule**

- i) As for the BA with the following exceptions:
- ii) BIOL 301–330: 6-credit courses each 30 points, 3-credit courses each 15 points
- iii) CHEM 365, CHEM 371, and CHEM 372: each 30 points
- iv) COMP 301–389: each 15 points
- v) GEOL 311–333: each 30 points

**3.3. Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) schedules**

- i) LAWS 101: 36 points
- ii) LAWS 211–214: each 32 points until 2010, when they become 30 points
- iii) LAWS 301: 30 points
- iv) 6-credit LAWS 300-level courses: 15 points
- v) LAWS 401, LAWS 402, and LAWS 489: each 8 points

**3.4. Courses from the BArch, BBSc, and BDes schedules**

- i) Intermediate years: as for BA/BSc
- ii) Professional years: 20 points for each 6-credit course

**4 Units: used prior to 1972/1973**

- (a) Units were used in BA, BCA, and BMus prior to 1972, and in BSc prior to 1973.
- (b) Units were offered at particular ‘stages’, which equate to current levels and points as follows:

Stage	Courses numbered	Points
Stage I or Reading Knowledge	100–199	36
Stage II	200–299	44
Stage III	300–399	48

- (c) Half units equate to half the number of points at the relevant level.

## Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations

### 1 Purpose

These regulations govern the credit awarded towards Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualifications from:

- courses taken at other tertiary institutions ('transfer credit');
- micro-credentials taken either through this university or another provider; and
- credit awarded for informal or uncertificated prior learning ('RPL credit') that has been assessed by the University as equivalent to specified Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington courses.

Credit of Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington courses to more than one of this university's qualifications ('cross-credit') is governed by the regulations for each qualification and the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### 2 Application of Regulations

These Regulations apply to staff members and students.

#### Regulations Content

### 3 Principles

- (a) The award of a qualification must be on the basis that the student has met the full academic requirements of the qualification, irrespective of the extent of any transfer credit or RPL credit.
- (b) The award of a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification requires that a sufficient proportion of the courses for the qualification has been passed at this university, and that these courses include a sufficient number at advanced levels to establish its distinctive character as a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification.
- (c) Credit should be awarded at the highest level that is consistent with the nature of the previous learning and appropriate for the student's programme of study at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.

### 4 Responsibilities

- (a) Decisions on the award of transfer credit are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent in the relevant faculty. The associate dean will consult with the relevant head of school where specified in section 7.
- (b) Decisions on RPL credit are made by the associate dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of school.
- (c) Applicants are responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their prior learning, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess its content, level, and value. Credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

## **5 Learning for which credit may be awarded**

### **5.1 Credit must be based on the original learning**

All assessment of transfer credit and RPL credit must be based on the original learning. Transfer credit can only be awarded on the basis of achievement at the institution where the course was originally taken. The awarding of transfer credit for a course by another institution is not sufficient grounds for Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington to award transfer credit for the same course. Transfer credit cannot be awarded on the basis of RPL credit awarded by another institution.

### **5.2 Courses passed at another tertiary institution**

- (a) Transfer credit may be awarded in respect of courses that are:
  - (i) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities; or
  - (ii) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework at level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university; or
  - (iii) offered by an educational institution and recognised by the associate dean as being of equivalent standard to courses in (i) or (ii) of this section.
- (b) Transfer credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to courses passed at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.
- (c) Transfer credit will not be awarded for courses passed more than 10 years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.
- (d) Credit will not be awarded for courses passed while the student was suspended from this university on academic misconduct grounds.
- (e) Credit will not normally be awarded for courses passed while the student was suspended or excluded from any other tertiary institution on academic misconduct grounds.

## **6 Types of credit that may be awarded at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington**

### **6.1 Transfer credit**

- (a) Transfer credit may be awarded as:
  - (i) fully specified credit, that is, a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington course identified by subject and course code and usually having the normal point value of that course. Subject to section 7, specified credit may be used to satisfy any degree, major, or prerequisite requirement that would be satisfied by the relevant Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington course; or
  - (ii) partially specified credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a course code. Subject to section 7, partially specified credit may be used to satisfy degree, major, or prerequisite requirements that would be

satisfied by courses with the same subject code and level or degree schedule and level; or

- (iii) unspecified credit at a particular level but which does not specify a subject or course code. Unspecified credit may be used to satisfy degree, major, or prerequisite requirements expressed in terms of any points at the same level.

*Note: Under the provisions in the General Programmes of Study Regulations, the associate dean may exempt a student from particular degree, major, or prerequisite requirements. Such exemptions may be based on prior learning, and may be in addition to, or instead of, the award of any transfer credit.*

- (b) Unspecified or partially specified transfer credit may be reassessed if the student seeks an alternative qualification.

## **6.2. Recognition of prior learning credit**

### **6.2.1 Principles for the award of RPL credit**

- (a) RPL credit may only be awarded as fully specified credit, normally at 100 level, and is regarded as full Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington credit in terms of meeting degree, major, or prerequisite requirements.
- (b) Credit may only be awarded in courses that have been approved for RPL credit by the Academic Programmes Committee in accordance with section 6.2.2 below.
- (c) Credit may only be awarded for courses currently listed on the schedule to a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification.
- (d) Credit may only be awarded for prior learning that satisfies the course learning objectives as set out in the relevant course outline. Credit is not awarded purely on the basis of practical experience.

*Note: Where a student's prior experience has adequately prepared them for direct entry to an advanced course or graduate programme, but it is not appropriate to grant RPL credit, this can be dealt with using the provisions in the General Programmes of Study Regulations, or the entry requirements for individual graduate programmes.*

### **6.2.2 Approval of courses for RPL credit**

Any school wishing to be able to award RPL credit for a course must submit an RPL proposal for approval by the relevant faculty board and the Academic Programmes Committee. The RPL proposal must include:

- (i) the justification for offering RPL credit for the course, which might include information on how students can obtain appropriate learning independently and why there is a demand for RPL credit;
- (ii) the criteria under which a candidate is permitted to apply for RPL credit in the course; and
- (iii) the assessment process to be used, including a statement on how it ensures the student has met the learning outcomes for the course.

### **6.2.3 Assessment procedures**

The proposed assessment procedure must be fair, valid, and transparent, and must allow determination of whether the applicant's knowledge, experience, and skills satisfy the course learning objectives. Typically, assessment involves one or more of:

- (i) a challenge examination, where the applicant undertakes the same or equivalent assessment to that of students enrolled in the course; or
- (ii) an oral examination, in which the applicant's knowledge and learning are determined through an interview process. The RPL proposal should include information on the nature of such an interview and the staff who would be involved; or
- (iii) a portfolio detailing the relevant experiences of the applicant, identifying the learning achieved in those experiences, and providing supporting evidence such as letters or testimonials from employers or supervisors.

### **6.3 Micro-credentials**

A micro-credential may be credited to a qualification where it is at or above New Zealand Qualifications and Credentials Framework level 5 (or equivalent), and the associate dean is satisfied that:

- (i) the content is relevant to the qualification;
- (ii) it is in a subject that could properly be taught at degree level in a university; and
- (iii) it is of sufficient quality to be an appropriate component of the qualification.

## **7 Amount of transfer and RPL credit to be awarded**

### **7.1 Limits on credit**

Except where different arrangements are specified in the relevant qualification regulations, transfer and RPL credit may be awarded towards University qualifications based on the assessed points value for eligible prior learning up to the limits set out below.

### **7.2 Undergraduate Bachelor's degrees**

*Note: This includes BE(Hons) and LLB(Hons).*

#### **7.2.1 Standard provisions for credit transfer**

Except as provided in sections 7.2.2–7.2.3:

- (i) a maximum of 120 points of transfer credit may be awarded towards a bachelor's degree;
- (ii) transfer credit cannot be used to satisfy the 300-level (or above) degree, major, or minor requirements.

#### **7.2.2 Special circumstances**

Further points and/or points at 300-level (or above) towards degree, major, or minor requirements may be credited to a bachelor's degree in the following circumstances:

- (i) from an approved student exchange programme; and/or
- (ii) where specified within a formal articulation or twinning arrangement between this university and another institution; and/or
- (iii) in consultation with the head of school, from one incomplete external qualification that is very similar in structure and content to Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington's degree; and/or

- (iv) in consultation with the head of school, in other exceptional circumstances.

### **7.2.3 *Minimum Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington content in undergraduate degrees***

- (a) In all circumstances, irrespective of any transfer credit or RPL credit, at least 120 points for each bachelor's degree (including those completed within a conjoint degrees programme) must be passed at this university.
- (b) Except as provided in section 7.2.3(c), the points passed at this university must include:
  - (i) at least 40 points, or half the minimum degree requirements at 300-level or above if that is more than 40 points; and
  - (ii) at least half the advanced points (200 level or above) requirements for any major.
- (c) For undergraduate bachelor's degrees requiring points at 400 level, the points passed at this university must include:
  - (i) any research project; and
  - (ii) at least 60 points at 400-level (or above), or the full 400-level (and above) degree requirement if that is less than 60 points; and
  - (iii) half the minimum 300-level (or above) requirements for any major.

### **7.3 *Graduate certificates, graduate diplomas, postgraduate certificates, and postgraduate diplomas***

Credit may be awarded for up to half the points required for the qualification.

### **7.4 *Postgraduate honours degrees***

- (a) Normally, all courses credited to a postgraduate honours degree must be undertaken at this university.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, and in consultation with the head of school, the associate dean may approve up to 60 points of transfer credit within a postgraduate honours degree, providing the integrity and cohesiveness of the student's programme is maintained.
- (c) In all circumstances, any research project within a postgraduate honours degree must be undertaken and passed at this university.
- (d) RPL credit must not be awarded towards a postgraduate honours degree.

### **7.5 *Master's degrees (including master's degrees that can be awarded with honours)***

Transfer credit and/or RPL credit may be awarded towards a master's degree, providing that, in all circumstances, at least 120 points, including any thesis or research project worth 60 points or more, is passed at this university.

## **8 Appeals**

Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the associate dean may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic).

## 9 Definitions

In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions shall apply:

Exemption:	Exemption from completing a particular degree, major, or prerequisite requirement. An exemption does not imply that credit has been granted for the courses associated with the requirement.
Fully specified credit:	Awarded credit that is defined as a specific course code (where the previous study is considered to be equivalent or a superset of that particular Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington course).
Partially specified credit:	Awarded credit that is defined in terms of a subject or faculty code and level (where the previous study is broadly equivalent to material covered in that discipline or faculty at that level, but not equivalent to a specific course).
RPL (recognition of informal prior learning) credit:	Credit awarded on the basis of prior learning that occurred outside accredited courses or qualifications. This may include workplace training, marae-based learning, or independent learning. Recognition of prior learning credit is always fully specified credit.
Transfer credit:	Credit awarded towards a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington qualification on the basis of courses previously passed at another tertiary institution.
Unspecified credit:	Awarded credit that is defined at a particular level, but does not specify a subject area (where the previous study is broadly equivalent to material at that level, in a subject area that could properly be taught at degree level in a university). Unspecified credit is identified with the ‘subject’ code UNSP.



## Fees Policy

The Fees Policy can be found on the A–Z policies page on the University website: [www.wgtn.ac.nz/documents/policy/finance/fees-policy.pdf](http://www.wgtn.ac.nz/documents/policy/finance/fees-policy.pdf)

## Fees Schedule 2025

Fees are set each year under section 5 of the General Academic Statute.

### Part A: Domestic tuition fees

#### 1. The following courses are charged at:

\$54.53 per point for undergraduate courses

\$75.83 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$71.35 per point for thesis courses

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CHIN	CLAS	CREW
CRIM	DEAF	EDUC <sup>1</sup>	EHUM*	ELIN <sup>2</sup>	ENGL	EPSY <sup>3</sup>
FHSS	FILM	FREN	GERM	GREE	HELT	HIST
ITAL	INTP	JAPA	LALS <sup>4</sup>	LANG	LATI	LING
LITR	LSCI*	MAOR <sup>5</sup>	MDIA	MHST	MIGS	MSSL
NZSL	NZST	PASI	PASP <sup>5</sup>	PHIL	PHPE	POLS
RELI	SACSO	SAMO	SOSC	SPAN	SPOL	STRA
TCHG	THEA <sup>6</sup>	TSOL	TXTT	WRIT		

#### 2. The following courses are charged at:

\$58.80 per point for undergraduate courses

\$85.39 per point for taught postgraduate courses

COMS ICOM LCCM LCOM PCOM

#### 3. The following courses are charged at:

\$69.01 per point for undergraduate courses

\$79.90 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$79.70 per point for thesis courses

CMPO MUSC NZSM<sup>7</sup> PERF POPM\*

#### 4. The following courses are charged at:

\$64.16 per point for undergraduate courses

\$83.37 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$79.28 per point for thesis courses

ACCY	BCOM*	COML	ECON	FCOM	FINA	HRER
HRIR	IBUS	INFO <sup>8</sup>	ITRA <sup>9</sup>	LAWS <sup>9</sup>	MARK	MGMT
PUBL	QUAN	RESJ	TAXN	TOUR		

#### 5. The following courses are charged at:

\$59.96 per point for undergraduate courses

\$85.24 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$80.04 per point for thesis courses

ACTS    MATH    OPRE    SPFI    STAT    STOR

**6. The following courses are charged at:**

\$68.15 per point for undergraduate courses

\$86.57 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$82.56 per point for thesis courses

ANFX    CCDN    CGRA    COGS    COMD    COMP    CPSY    DATA  
DESN    DSDN<sup>10</sup>    FADN    FPSY    GAME    HPSY    INDN    IXXN  
LOGI    MDDN    MXED    PSYC    SCED    SCIE    SIDN    UXDN\*

**7. The following courses are charged at:**

\$75.83 per point for undergraduate courses

\$86.57 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$82.56 per point for thesis courses

AHTY    ARCH    ARCI    BILD    INTA    LAND    PLAN    SARC

**8. The following courses are charged at:**

\$68.88 per point for undergraduate courses

\$87.10 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$83.11 per point for thesis courses

ATEN    BIOL<sup>11</sup>    BMAR    BMSC    BTEC    CBIO    CBNS    CCSP  
CHEM    CONB    DEVE    DRGD    EBIO    ELCO    ENSC    ENVI  
ERES    ESCI<sup>11</sup>    GEOG    GEOL    GEOS\*<sup>11</sup>    GISC    GPHS    HMSC  
MBIO    PGE0    PHYG    PHYS    SCIS    SPCE

**9. The following courses are charged at:**

\$79.84 per point for undergraduate courses (includes 400 level)

\$86.57 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$82.56 per point for thesis courses

AIML<sup>12</sup>    CYBR    ECEN    EEEN    ENGR    NWEN    RESE<sup>13</sup>    SWEN

**10. ARTS courses are charged at:**

\$79.90 per point for taught postgraduate courses

**11. CLNR courses are charged at:**

\$99.86 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$96.31 per point for thesis courses

**12. HEAL, HLTH<sup>14</sup>, MIDW<sup>14</sup>, NRSE and NURS<sup>14</sup> courses are charged at:**

\$86.97 per point for taught postgraduate courses

\$83.11 per point for thesis courses

- 13. HLWB and PAAH courses are charged at:**  
 \$67.05 per point for undergraduate courses  
 \$85.00 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$81.40 per point for thesis courses
- 14. GOVT courses are charged at:**  
 \$145.53 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 \$79.28 per point for thesis courses
- 15. MMBA courses are charged at:**  
 \$181.90 per point
- 16. MMPA courses are charged at:**  
 \$141.57 per point
- 17. The following courses are charged at:**  
 \$145.53 per point:  
 AFIN    BUSI    EGOV    ENTR    GBUS  
 INFM    MBUA    MMPE    PADM    PECO
- 18. EMBA courses are charged at:**  
 \$272.86 per point
- 19. GLBL courses are charged at:**  
 \$55.96 per point for undergraduate courses
- 20. The following courses are charged at:**  
 \$85.00 per point for taught postgraduate courses  
 AREC    PLAY    SPOR

### Exceptions

<sup>1</sup>EDUC 600–689 courses are \$75.83 per point

<sup>2</sup>ELIN 000 is \$41.99 per point

<sup>3</sup>EPSY 502, 514, 515, 516, 524, 532, 533, 536, 560, 562–567, 581, 582 are \$86.57 per point;  
 EPSY 595, 596, 690\* are \$82.56 per point;

<sup>4</sup>LALS 527, 528 are \$0 per point

<sup>5</sup>MAOR, PASP 000 level are \$54.23 per point

<sup>6</sup>THEA 502–590 courses are \$108.32 per point

<sup>7</sup>NZSM 520–523, 527 are \$88.79 per point

NZSM 526 is \$49.05 per point

NZSM 701, 702 are \$75.16 per point

<sup>8</sup>INFO 520–580 are \$99.68 per point

<sup>9</sup>All 400-level LAWS courses are \$64.16 per point

All 500-level LAWS and ITRA courses (excluding LAWS 591 and 592) are \$92.86 per point

<sup>10</sup>DSDN 111 is \$59.90 per point. DSDN 451 is \$85.11 per point.

<sup>11</sup>BIOL 236, ESCI 241, 341–344, GEOS\* 313–315 are \$60.49 per point

<sup>12</sup>All AIML 100–300 level courses are \$68.15 per point

<sup>13</sup>RESE 421–487 are \$86.57 per point

<sup>14</sup>HLTH 600–689 courses are \$86.97 per point

HLTH 523, 551 are \$79.64 per point

HLTH 560 is \$85.00 per point

MIDW undergraduate courses are \$75.90 per point

\*Rates denoted with an asterisk are subject to Tertiary Education Commission fee limit approval.

## Part B: International tuition fees

### 1. The following courses are charged at:

000, 100–300, and 800 level: \$278.00 per point

400 and 500 level: \$301.12 per point

ALIN	ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CHIN	CLAS	CREW	CRIM
COMS	DEAF	EHUM	ELIN <sup>1</sup>	ENGL	FHSS	FILM	FREN
GERM	GLBL	GREE	HELT	HIST	INTP	ICOM	ITAL
JAPA	LALS <sup>2</sup>	LANG	LATI	LCCM	LCOM	LING	LITR
LSCI	MAOR	MDIA	MHST	MIGS	NZSL	NZST	PASI
PASP	PCOM	PHIL	PHPE	POLS	RELI	SACS	SAMO
SOSC	SPAN	SPOL	STRA	THEA	TSOL	TXTT	WRIT

### Exceptions

<sup>1</sup>ELIN 001, 002, 005 are \$111.74 per point,

ELIN 004, 008, 009, 011 are \$117.33 per point

ELIN 800 level are \$301.12 per point

<sup>2</sup>LALS 527 and 528 are \$0 per point

### 2. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 and 800 level: \$323.34 per point

400–680 and 700 level: \$348.48 per point

CMPO, MUSC, NZSM, PERF POPM

### 3. The following courses are charged at:

100–300 level and 800 level: \$278.00 per point

400–600 level: \$301.12 per point

EDUC, EPSY<sup>3</sup>, MSSSL, TCHG<sup>4</sup>

### Exceptions:

<sup>3</sup>EPSY 502, 514, 515, 516, 524, 532, 533, 535, 536, 560, 562–567, 581, 582, 595, 596 are \$357.17 per point

<sup>4</sup>TCHG All 100–300 level courses are \$264.76 per point

**4. LAWS courses are charged at:**

100–400 level: \$324.87 per point

500 level: \$343.39 per point

**5. The following courses are charged at:**

100–300 level: \$295.17 per point

400–500 level: \$304.97 per point

ACCY	AFIN	BCOM	BUSI	COML	ECON	ENTR	FCOM
FINA	GBUS	HRER	HRIR	IBUS	INFM	INFO	MARK
MGMT	PECO	PUBL	QUAN	RESJ	TAXN	TOUR	

(Except MIS, PFDipIS, PGCertIS charged at \$105.00 per point)

**6. The following courses are charged at:**

100–300 level: \$318.12 per point

400–800 level: \$357.17 per point

ACTS	ATEN	BIOL	BMAR	BMSC	BTEC	CBIO	CBNS
CCSP	CGRA	CHEM	COGS	COMP	CONB	CPSY	DATA
DEVE	DRGD	EBIO	ELCO	ENSC	ENVI	ERES	ESCI
FPSY	GEOG	GEO	GEOF	GISC	GPHS	HMSC	HPSY
LOGI	MATH	MBIO	MXED	OPRE	PHYG	PHYS	PGeo
PSYC	SCED	SCIE	SCIS	SPCE	SPFI	STAT	STOR

(Except MConBio which is charged at \$331.14 and MMarCon, which is charged at \$362.75 per point.)

**7. The following courses are charged at:**

100–300 and 800 level: \$349.61 per point

400–500 level: \$380.44 per point

AHTY	ARCH	ARCI	BILD	INTA	LAND	PLAN	SARC
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

**8. The following courses are charged at:**

100–300 and 800 level: \$329.30 per point

400–500 level: \$369.06 per point

ANFX	CCDN	COMD	DESN	DSDN	FADN	GAME	INDN
IXXN	MDDN	SIDN	UXDN				

**9. The following courses are charged at:**

100–400 level: \$365.18 per point

500 level: \$388.61 per point

AIML	CYBR	ECEN	EEEN	ENGR	NWEN	RESE <sup>4</sup>	SWEN
------	------	------	------	------	------	-------------------	------

**Exceptions**<sup>4</sup> RESE 421–487 are \$388.61 per point**10. The following courses are charged at:**

100–300 level: \$293.78 per point

400–600 level: \$297.60 per point

HEAL    HLTH    HLWB    MIDW    NRSE    NURS    PAAH

11. **ITRA courses/MIntr students are charged at:**  
\$310.12 per point
12. **ARTS courses are charged at:**  
\$322.65 per point
13. **CLNR courses are charged at:**  
\$397.33 per point
14. **EGOV, GOVT, MMBA, MBUA, and MMPE courses are charged at:**  
\$304.97 per point
15. **MMPA courses are charged at:**  
\$291.42 per point
16. **EMBA courses are charged at:**  
\$377.00 per point
17. **AREC, PLAY and SPOR courses are charged at:**  
\$297.60 per point

#### Other courses

##### *Study Abroad\**

Degree/Diploma/Certificate	Fees for one trimester
Study Abroad	\$13,450

*\*This includes AIFS, AIFS Deutschland, API, Arcadia, CIS Abroad, IFSA Butler, ISA, TEAN, and all direct relationships.*

#### Part C: Other fees

1. **Student Hardship Fee**  
\$32.00 for all students
2. **Student Services Fee**  
Internal Students: \$9.94 per point  
Distance Students: \$4.97 per point

#### Part D: Administration fees

Administration fees are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington (per course) \$123

Students will also be liable for courier costs and all costs that may be charged by the institution where the examination is held.

First copy of Qualification Certificate, Certificate of Scholarship or Prize, Certificate of Proficiency, Certificate of Attendance No charge

From July 2018, digital transcript on completion of qualification(s)	No charge
‘Ad hoc’ requests or hard copy Academic Transcript (i.e., prior to completion or pre-July 2018 graduates), Certificate of Completion, or Certificate of Proficiency	\$20 plus postage
Extra copies of Transcript, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency, or Certificate of Achievement received at same time as initial copy (per copy)	\$10
Bar application support statement	\$30
Replacement Qualification Certificate	
—dispatch within five working days	\$85
<i>Note: Students may also be liable for courier costs for mailing certificates.</i>	
Replacement ID card	\$21
Refund charge (for monies totalling between \$1,000 and \$5,000 during an academic year) per refund	\$60
Refund charge (for monies totalling over \$5,000 during an academic year) per refund	\$100
International student refund of prepaid tuition fees administration charge	\$1,000
Higher Doctorate Application Fee	\$4,000
<i>Note: \$3,000 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee’s initial consideration.</i>	
English Proficiency Programme Programme Withdrawal Administration Fee	\$200
International Transferring Student	\$512
Application for Recognition of Prior Learning	\$123
<i>Note: May not apply in some cases; contact the relevant Student Success office to confirm.</i>	

### **Penalty charges**

—Late Payment Penalty	\$154
—Late Application Fee	\$123

## **Academic Grievance Policy**

### **1 Purpose**

Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington (‘the University’) seeks to provide a learning environment that enables students to achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and

progress are fair. This policy sets out how perceived academic disadvantage and academic grievances are to be resolved.

## 2 Organisational scope

This is a university-wide policy.

## 3 Definitions

For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Academic disadvantage:	<p>An adverse and unjustified impact on a student's academic performance or course of study caused by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a change in the University's statutes or policies;</li> <li>• advice given by staff of the University;</li> <li>• a decision made by staff of the University; or</li> <li>• course delivery, assessment, or administrative processes that are not consistent with University policies and statutes.</li> </ul>
Academic grievance:	A formal complaint to the University about perceived academic disadvantage.
Complainant:	A student who submits an academic grievance or who submits an appeal against a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC).
Postgraduate student:	A student who has completed a bachelor's degree and is enrolled in a higher qualification.
Respondent:	<p>In relation to an academic grievance—the member of the University staff who made the decision which prompted the academic grievance.</p> <p>In relation to a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) that is appealed on the grounds of process—the convenor of the ABGC.</p>
Student:	A person currently or formerly enrolled as a student at the University, or person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.
Student Advocacy Service:	The person or service provider appointed to independently support and advocate on behalf of students.

## 4 Policy content and guidelines

### 4.1 Resolving academic disadvantage (informal process)

- Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred, and provision for addressing the matter exists in a statute or policy, a student must use that provision.

*Note 1: Appeals against admission or enrolment decisions are dealt with under the Admission and Enrolment Regulations.*



*Note 2: Reconsiderations of examination scripts or items of assessment or of aegrotat applications are dealt with in the Assessment Handbook.*

*Note 3: Appeals against the outcome of the examination of a master's thesis are dealt with under the Master's Thesis Regulations.*

*Note 4: Appeals against certain constraints on enrolment in a PhD are dealt with under the Doctoral Regulations.*

*Note 5: Appeals against decisions in respect of fees are dealt with under the Fees Policy.*

*Note 6: Appeals against suspensions and exclusions are dealt with under the Academic Progress Regulations.*

*Note 7: Misconduct by staff or students is dealt with under the Conduct Policy or Student Conduct Statute as applicable.*

- (b) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred and the matter is not covered by s4.1(a) they should first discuss the matter with the relevant lecturer, course coordinator, or supervisor.
- (c) If the student does not feel able to discuss the matter directly with the lecturer, course coordinator, or supervisor, or if they consider that the matter has not been resolved under s4.1(b), they should discuss the matter with the programme director (if applicable) or head of school. The programme director and/or head of school may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage and may refer the matter to the appropriate staff member(s).
- (d) If the student does not consider that the matter has been resolved within the school under s4.1(c) they must contact the relevant associate dean or deputy dean as applicable. The associate dean or deputy dean may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage.
- (e) The student may, at any time, contact any of the following for advice or support: the VUWSA student advocate, the Student Interest and Conflict Resolution adviser, student support staff, or the Academic Office.
- (f) Members of the relevant faculty must respond to the student's allegation of academic disadvantage and should make all reasonable efforts to try to resolve the matter within the faculty, within a reasonable time frame. A written summary of the resolution should be provided to the student.

#### **4.2 Submitting an academic grievance (formal process)**

- (a) Where an allegation of academic disadvantage has not been resolved within a faculty, a student may submit an academic grievance to the University. The academic grievance must be submitted within one year of the decision, advice, or other event that caused the student to consider that they have suffered academic disadvantage.
- (b) The academic grievance must be submitted in writing to the Academic Office. Receipt of the academic grievance will be acknowledged by the Academic Office, normally within 10 working days. Once submitted, an academic grievance may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (c) The academic grievance must state clearly and succinctly the grounds upon which the academic disadvantage is claimed. The submission should contain sufficient, relevant information for the matter to be investigated, including any relevant correspondence with the school or faculty. A brief timeline should be included. The convenor of the

Academic Programmes Committee shall consider the academic grievance and may request clarification and/or a summary of the academic grievance from the complainant.

- (d) The Academic Office shall forward the academic grievance to the respondent, with a copy to the dean of the relevant faculty, and request a written response. The written response shall normally be provided within 10 working days.

#### **4.3 Investigation of the academic grievance**

- (a) The Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) is a committee of the Academic Board that has responsibility for the investigation and determination of academic grievances.
- (b) The convenor of the ABGC shall be appointed by the Provost. The convenor shall normally be a member of the academic staff at professorial level.
- (c) The ABGC shall comprise:
  - (i) the convenor;
  - (ii) another academic staff member of the Academic Board; and
  - (iii) a student member of the Academic Board, or of a committee of the Academic Board.

The Academic Office shall inform the complainant and respondent of the membership of the ABGC.

*Note 1: Members of the ABGC will not normally be recruited from the faculty in which the academic grievance has originated.*

*Note 2: In the case of an academic grievance submitted by a thesis student, the student member of the ABGC will normally be a member of the Postgraduate Students' Association.*

*Note 3: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the Committee, the convenor of the Academic Programmes Committee shall make the final decision on membership.*

- (d) The Committee shall follow a procedure that is appropriate to the subject matter of the academic grievance and which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student.
- (e) The Committee shall follow the principles of natural justice.
- (f) Where appropriate, the Committee shall follow the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
- (g) In order to ensure its recommendation is based on all available evidence, the Committee may request additional information or seek clarification from the complainant, respondent, and/or other University employees.
- (h) The Academic Office will forward to the complainant the written response provided by the respondent (refer section 4.2(d)). The Academic Office may remove sensitive or personal information relating to staff or other students.
- (i) As part of its investigation, the ABGC will normally meet the complainant, the respondent, and relevant other parties. Meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if, in their judgement, all relevant points have been

addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party, the convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.

- (j) Minutes of any meetings held under section 4.3(g) will be made available to the complainant and respondent.
- (k) The investigation will normally be completed within six months of receipt of the academic grievance. All parties are expected to make their best efforts to complete the academic grievance process within that time frame.
- (l) The complainant shall have the right to translation services in te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University's expense.

#### **4.4 *Decision on the academic grievance***

- (a) Having thoroughly investigated the academic grievance, the ABGC shall prepare a written report that sets out the key issues and decides whether academic disadvantage has occurred. Where the ABGC decides that academic disadvantage has occurred, the report should recommend appropriate actions to address the academic grievance.
- (b) The convenor of the Academic Programmes Committee (or delegate) shall inform the complainant and respondent in writing of the ABGC's decision, with a copy of the report. The decision and report are forwarded to the relevant dean.
- (c) Where appropriate, the ABGC may recommend changes to University statutes or policies.

#### **4.5 *Submission of an appeal***

- (a) A complainant or respondent who is dissatisfied with the decision of the ABGC may submit an appeal to the Grievance Appeal Committee.
- (b) An appeal must be submitted in writing within 20 working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the academic grievance. The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason. The complainant should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Grievance Appeal Committee.
- (c) The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Provost, who will acknowledge receipt of the appeal, normally within 10 working days, together with an outline of the anticipated time frame for the appeal and the membership of the Grievance Appeal Committee. All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the convenor or nominee and the complainant or nominee. Once submitted, a grievance appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.
- (d) The Grievance Appeal Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee:
  - (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
  - (iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee.

#### 4.6 Consideration of the appeal

- (a) The convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee is the Provost or nominee.
- (b) The Committee shall comprise the convenor and a member of Council who is not a student or staff member of the University.

*Note: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the Committee, the Vice-Chancellor shall make the final decision on membership.*

- (c) The Grievance Appeal Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the Academic Board Grievance Committee, and the decision of that committee, and may request any further evidence that it deems relevant. The Grievance Appeal Committee may request to meet the complainant, the respondent, and relevant other parties.
- (d) Any meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if, in their judgement, all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party, the convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.

#### 4.7 Decision on the appeal

- (a) The decision of the Grievance Appeal Committee cannot be appealed further within the University. The convenor shall inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision in writing. The appeal decision is notified to the relevant dean and other relevant parties.

*Note: Section 4.7(a) does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of the Ombudsman.*

- (b) Where appropriate, the Committee may provide recommendations to the Academic Board on changes to University statutes or policies.

## Student Charter

The community of scholars at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society.

The Student Charter is a formal and enduring commitment to this partnership that sets out the expectations of the student experience at the University and how that experience is fostered.

A good student experience is realised through individual and collaborative efforts to build understanding, skill, and experience that are relevant not only to disciplinary expertise, but also to participation as a member of global society. To achieve the greatest benefit from their University experience, students at the University are encouraged to work towards the following goals:

- being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity;
- engaging intellectually with others;
- developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding;

- broadening social and cultural engagement; and
- communicating concepts, ideas, and arguments effectively.

### **Being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to:

- a system of student representation that emphasises partnership in making decisions that affect the student academic and broader university experience;
- respect for individual difference, privacy, and wellbeing;
- enabling access to staff in order to support the quality of learning and of the university experience;
- valid and fair assessment against clearly stated learning goals;
- integrity in the academic community;
- providing services that support student success and wellbeing in their study and engagement outside the University;
- seeking and responding to student feedback on the experience of courses, programmes, and student life;
- fair and transparent procedures for dealing with complaints; and
- an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional wellbeing.

### **Engaging intellectually with others**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- interact during a programme of study with leading scholars at the University;
- engage critically with the ideas of international scholarship;
- develop a strong sense of disciplinary relevance in undertaking any enquiry; and
- work collaboratively with staff and other students to build skills of enquiry.

### **Developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing:

- clear and comprehensive information about courses, qualifications, and pathways into, through, and out of study programmes, including to higher levels of graduate study;
- clear information for understanding expected standards of academic performance;
- constructive feedback that contributes to further learning;
- opportunities to reflect on strategies to achieve high standards of performance;
- academic support for setting and achieving personal goals; and
- resources, services, and spaces that encourage self-directed learning.

### **Broadening social and cultural engagement**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- develop an international perspective through disciplinary study;
- understand and apply the Treaty of Waitangi;
- build awareness of the nature of cultural difference and intercultural communication; and

- apply for study abroad or other experience beyond the University.

### **Communicating concepts, ideas, and arguments effectively**

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- read extensively, purposefully, and critically;
- develop writing and speaking skills through guidance, practice, and feedback;
- explore issues and solutions to problems through interaction with others; and
- participate in different forms of communication with a wide spectrum of the University community.

*The Student Charter was developed by the Academic Office at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington in consultation with the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association. It was adopted by the University Council on 18 February 2013.*

## **Student Conduct Statute**

**Note: the complete Statute including Appendix documents is available at:**

<https://www.wgtn.ac.nz/documents/policy/student-policy/student-conduct-statute.pdf>

### **1 Purpose**

Te Herenga Waka – Victoria University of Wellington (the University) comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to engage in learning that contributes to the development of the individual and society. This partnership involves active membership of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity. To support students in achieving this goal, the University is committed to providing an environment that fosters physical and emotional well-being.

As members of this community, students are expected to conduct themselves safely and in accordance with the University's core ethical values of respect, responsibility, fairness, integrity, and empathy.

With, and as, tangata whenua, the University values Te Tiriti o Waitangi, rangatiratanga (leadership), manaakitanga (the fostering of knowledge), kaitiakitanga (responsibility for and guardianship of knowledge), whai mātauranga (intellectual curiosity), whanaungatanga (collaboration and collectiveness) and akoranga (collective responsibility for learning).

The purpose of this Statute is to ensure that fair processes are followed in the event of suspected misconduct and that, wherever possible, the University's response to misconduct aims to educate students and address the harm caused in a way that meets the needs of all parties.

## **2 Application of Statute**

This Statute applies to Students.

### **Statute Content**

## **3 Principles**

- 3.1 The University recognises that the majority of students maintain high standards of conduct and that students make an important contribution to the positive culture of its community.
- 3.2 Whenever the University receives a complaint, it will consider all relevant information and resolve that complaint:
  - (a) in accordance with this Statute and other relevant policy documents;
  - (b) in a fair and timely manner;
  - (c) wherever possible, using alternative resolution processes;
  - (d) if an alternative resolution process is not possible, by using the lowest level formal process appropriate;
  - (e) in accordance with the principles of natural justice. This means that the University will:
    - (i) ensure any decision-maker is impartial, free from bias, and has not made any predetermination;
    - (ii) ensure that any student suspected of misconduct is informed of the support available and is given a reasonable opportunity to respond before any finding of misconduct is made; and
  - (f) by following all processes in a way that safeguards physical and emotional well-being and the safety and integrity of the University community
- 3.3 The University is committed to acknowledging te Tiriti o Waitangi by working in partnership with Māori.
- 3.4 All processes that address issues related to student conduct will protect the confidentiality of all affected parties as far as possible.
- 3.5 Students have the right to translation services. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University's expense.
- 3.6 Students have the right to support and representation throughout any process conducted under this Statute.
- 3.7 To make a finding of misconduct or serious misconduct in a formal process, the decision-maker must be satisfied on the balance of probabilities that the misconduct or serious misconduct occurred.
- 3.8 Students have the right to appeal a finding of misconduct or serious misconduct and/or the outcome imposed. Any appeal must be determined by persons not involved in the decision under appeal.

## **4 Misconduct**

- 4.1 This statute applies to students who are suspected of misconduct within the University's precincts, in the context of any University activity, or where the suspected misconduct is directly connected to a student's status as a student of the University.

- 4.2 There are three types of misconduct: Academic Misconduct, General Misconduct and Serious Misconduct.

**Academic Misconduct**

- 4.3 Academic misconduct is a breach of the academic integrity expectations set out in clause 4.2 of the Academic Integrity Policy for Students, whether that breach is inadvertent or deliberate.

*Note: Academic Misconduct does not include any allegations that have been addressed through the Academic Integrity: Educative Approach Procedure*

**General Misconduct**

- 4.4 General misconduct is:

- (a) conduct that is not in keeping with the University's core ethical values of respect, responsibility, fairness, integrity and empathy;
- (b) conduct in breach of any University statute, policy, Hall of Residence handbook, or professional code of conduct that has been endorsed by the relevant School within the University;
- (c) conduct that contravenes a lawful and reasonable direction by a member of the University's staff;
- (d) conduct that impedes or prejudices teaching, research, or study within the University community, or that infringes the ability of others to participate in the life of the University;
- (e) conduct that is detrimental to the safety or wellbeing of other people, the effective functioning of the University, or the reputation of the University;
- (f) conduct that impedes or disrupts an examination, test, or other supervised assessment (but excluding dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with such assessment, which is to be treated as academic misconduct);
- (g) conduct that is dishonest or fraudulent (but excluding dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with an assessment, which is to be treated as academic misconduct);
- (h) conduct that expresses hostility against or is disrespectful to any other person on the grounds of age, race, ethnic or national origin, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, disability, religious or ethical belief, marital or family status, political opinion or being affected by domestic violence;
- (i) conduct towards any person that is sexual harassment, bullying or harassment;
- (j) conduct that is designed to victimise or otherwise subject another person to detrimental action due to that person being involved in a process under this Statute.

*Note: General Misconduct does not include any allegation that fits within the definition of Academic Misconduct.*

**Serious Misconduct**

- 4.5 Serious Misconduct is suspected General Misconduct or Academic Misconduct that satisfies at least one of the following criteria:
- (a) the suspected misconduct forms part of a pattern of behaviour; or



- (b) the student suspected of misconduct has had a previous finding of misconduct as set out in section 4.2 of this Statute; or
- (c) the suspected misconduct is a single incident that has the potential to undermine the health and safety of another member of the University community or the reputation of the University as a community of scholars; or
- (d) the suspected misconduct is Academic Misconduct related to a thesis that could not be corrected through minor revisions, or
- (e) the suspected misconduct is or could be sufficiently serious that, if established, could justify the outcomes set out in paragraphs 7.3 or 8.4 of this Statute.

## **5 Making a complaint**

- 5.1 Any member of the University community can make a complaint alleging misconduct in accordance with this Statute and any relevant Procedures.
- 5.2 Any person who is not a member of the University community can provide information regarding suspected misconduct by a student to any staff member. That staff member will refer the information to Legal Services for consideration as to whether a complaint alleging misconduct should be made in accordance with this Statute and any relevant Procedures.

## **6 Responding to a complaint**

- 6.1 The University will respond to all complaints alleging misconduct by a student in accordance with this Statute and any relevant Procedures.

## **7 Academic Misconduct Outcomes**

- 7.1 When Academic Misconduct is established, wherever possible, the outcome imposed should:
  - (a) seek to educate the student about academic integrity; and
  - (b) ensure the student does not gain an advantage by not meeting the expected standards of academic integrity; and
  - (c) promote accountability.
- 7.2 Academic Misconduct outcomes may include:
  - (a) a public or private apology from the student;
  - (b) an undertaking as to future behaviour (which may also include suspending or waiving outcomes or additional consequences if the student complies with the terms of the undertaking);
  - (c) a programme of education or supervision;
  - (d) resubmission of a piece or pieces of work with or without penalty;
  - (e) an oral or written warning;
  - (f) requirement for a student to make changes to a specified document or revisions to a thesis;
  - (g) cancellation in full or in part of the mark for the item of assessment in respect of which the misconduct occurred and/or the award of a fail or reduced grade for the course; and
  - (h) other action which may address the misconduct and improves the student's understanding of academic integrity.

7.3 In addition to those set out in paragraph 7.2, the following outcomes are also available for Serious Misconduct:

- (a) disenrolment and exclusion from enrolment in some or all classes or courses for a period not exceeding two years;
- (b) in the case of a thesis student, termination of enrolment;
- (c) withdrawal of a grade after it is awarded and/or rescindment of a qualification already awarded; and
- (d) withdrawal or suspension of access to all or any part of the University precincts, facilities or services (including library or information technology services) for a period not exceeding two years.

## 8. General Misconduct Outcomes

8.1 When General Misconduct is established, wherever possible, the outcome imposed should:

- (a) seek to address harms; and
- (b) promote accountability and repair; and
- (c) address the needs of all parties (while ensuring that the well-being of the student facing outcomes under this Statute is considered).

8.2 General Misconduct outcomes may include:

- (a) a public or private apology from the student;
  - (b) an undertaking as to future behaviour (which may also include suspending or waiving outcomes or additional consequences if the student complies with the terms of the undertaking);
  - (c) a programme of education or supervision;
  - (d) an oral or written warning;
  - (e) an order to pay compensation for any loss or damage caused by or arising from the Misconduct;
  - (f) an order to make reparation for any harm caused by or arising from the Misconduct;
  - (g) suspension from some or all classes or courses for a period not exceeding 2 weeks;
  - (h) withdrawal of or suspension of access to all or any part of the University precincts, facilities or services (including library or information technology services) for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester;
  - (i) with the agreement of the student concerned, a referral to a specialist service for assessment;
  - (j) with the agreement of the student concerned, a community service project within the University through the Wellington Plus Programme, the Wellington International Leadership Programme, or within the Hall of Residence, which bears some relevance to the Misconduct; and
- (Note: The student must provide evidence to the decision-maker of their participation in the project within the timeframe specified by the decision-maker)*
- (k) any other action which may relieve the distress caused to the complainant, repair any damage caused by the student, or address the student's conduct.

8.3 Penalties for General Misconduct in Halls of Residence are:

- (a) exclusion from any particular area of, or activity associated with, a Hall of Residence for a period not exceeding two weeks; and
- (b) a ban on guests and/or alcohol for a period not exceeding the balance of the current trimester.

8.4 In addition to the outcomes set out in sections 8.2 and 8.3, the following outcomes are also available for Serious Misconduct:

- (a) transfer of a student from a Hall of Residence to a different Hall of Residence for up to one year;
- (b) permanent exclusion or eviction from a Hall of Residence;
- (c) disenrolment and exclusion from enrolment in some or all classes, or courses, for a period not exceeding two years;
- (d) withdrawal or suspension of access to all or any part of the University precincts, facilities or services (including library or information technology services) for a period not exceeding two years;
- (e) removal of the right to graduate in person.

## **9. Appeals**

9.1 A student may appeal to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee any finding of misconduct and/or any penalty imposed on the basis that:

- (a) the finding of misconduct was unfair because of some material defect in the procedure followed;
- (b) the finding of misconduct was incorrect on the basis of:
  - (i) the information available to the decision-maker; or
  - (ii) additional information not available to the decision-maker; or
  - (iii) additional information available to the decision-maker but not considered, or
- (c) the penalty imposed was manifestly excessive.

9.2 If the Disciplinary Appeals Committee allows an appeal, it must:

- (a) set the decision aside and refer it back to the decision-maker (if the appeal is allowed under section 9.1(a);
- (b) set the decision aside and substitute a new decision (if the appeal is allowed under section 9.1(b); or
- (c) set aside the penalty and substitute another penalty (if the appeal is allowed under section 9.1(c).

9.3 The decision of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee cannot be further appealed within the University.

## **10. Confidentiality and record-keeping**

10.1 Every member of the University community who is aware of or involved in a misconduct process under this Statute (including the complainant, the person suspected of misconduct and any witnesses):

- (a) must keep confidential the process and any information relating to the process (including the details of any suspected misconduct and the identities of those involved) confidential;

- (b) may disclose information regarding the complaint or the misconduct process in order to obtain support or advice from their support people and relevant agencies, or otherwise with the consent of the decision-maker.

*Note: Nothing in this section prevents any person from making further complaints to other relevant authorities, including New Zealand Police and professional bodies.*

#### 10.2 The University will:

- (a) keep appropriate records of all misconduct processes in a secure location;
- (b) upon request, provide students with access to information about themselves (subject to any relevant withholding grounds in the Privacy Act 2020);
- (c) collect, store and use de-identified information about misconduct processes in accordance with the University's Privacy Notice (including identifying trends and developing targeted responses to behavioural concerns in the University community).

#### 10.3 Access to information relating to misconduct will be restricted to members of the University community who have a need to access and use the information to give effect to this Statute or any relevant Procedures.

### 11. Procedures

#### 11.1 Procedures relating to the matters governed by this Statute may be made in accordance with the University's Policy Framework. Such procedures may not be inconsistent with this Statute and may include:

- (a) provisions for resolving suspected misconduct using alternative resolution processes;
- (b) provisions for resolving suspected misconduct using formal resolution processes;
- (c) provisions enabling members of the University community in charge of a class, activity, facility or Hall of Residence to temporarily remove a student from that class, activity, facility, or Hall of Residence on a temporary basis if that student presents an unacceptable risk to the safety or well-being of other members;
- (d) provisions enabling Staff Members to temporarily exclude, suspend, or transfer to another Hall of Residence (or other suitable accommodation) a student who is suspected of misconduct and whose presence at the University or in a Hall of Residence while the suspected misconduct is resolved presents an unacceptable risk to the safety or well-being of other members, an unacceptable risk to property, or an unreasonable disruption to the work or studies of other members;
- (e) provisions relating to the determination of appeals; and
- (f) any other matter relating to matters of student conduct.

### 12. Decision-makers

#### 12.1 Appendix 1 of this Statute contains a list of decision-makers for:

- (a) Academic Misconduct; and
- (b) General Misconduct; and
- (c) Serious Misconduct; and
- (d) appeal processes.

**13. Composition of Committees**

- 13.1 Appendix 2 of this Statute contains the composition of all decision-making committees for the processes under the Student Conduct Statute.

**14. Compliance**

- 14.1 The University will act in accordance with Te Tiriti o Waitangi. The University is also required to manage its policy documentation within a legislative framework. The key legislation directing this Statute is the Education and Training Act 2020, New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, and the Human Rights Act 1993.

**15 Definitions**

In this Statute, unless the context otherwise requires:

Academic misconduct:	has the meaning given in section 4.3 of this Statute.
Alternative Resolution Process:	means an informal process and: (a) in the context of Academic Misconduct means an educative approach (b) in the context of General Misconduct means an adaptable resolution process in accordance with restorative principles or a Tikanga Māori process
Bullying:	means repeated and unreasonable behaviour directed towards another person that is likely to lead to physical or mental harm.
Complaint:	means any report of possible Misconduct.
Decision-maker:	means a decision-maker identified in Appendix 1 of this Statute
Disciplinary Appeal Committee:	means a Disciplinary Appeals Committee convened in accordance with Appendix 2 of this Statute
Disciplinary Committee:	means a Disciplinary Committee convened in accordance with Appendix 2 of this Statute
Formal Process:	means a formal disciplinary process to determine if Misconduct or Serious Misconduct has occurred
General Misconduct:	has the meaning given in section 4.4 of this Statute
Hall of Residence:	means a hall of residence that is managed by or on behalf of the University or that has agreed for its residents to be covered by this Statute
Harassment:	means intimidating, threatening, or degrading behaviour directed towards another member of the community that is likely to have a harmful effect on the recipient and includes repeated behaviour, but may be a single incident
Members of the University Community:	means all staff members and students of the University, independent contractors to the University, adjunct and visiting staff, visiting scholars and interns, emeriti professors and any other person providing services to the University
Misconduct:	has the meaning given in section 4 of this Statute
Misconduct Procedures:	means procedures approved in accordance with the Policy Framework under section 11 of this Statute

---

Revisions:	when related to a thesis, revisions refer to changes to the thesis that usually involve only minor amendments to the text. This does not include cases where the student would be required to do additional research or analysis, nor does it include cases where major structural changes would be required to the text
Staff Member:	means an employee of the University
Serious Misconduct:	has the meaning given in section 4.5 of this Statute
Sexual Harassment:	has the meaning given in the Sexual Harassment Policy
Student:	means any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University or a person who is studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution and includes a resident in a Hall of Residence
University Precincts:	includes all premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in possession of, or administered by the University (including Halls of Residence)

## Combined Undergraduate Schedule

### Individual course requirements

To be read in conjunction with the relevant degree regulations: BA, BAS, BBmedSc, BBSc, BC, BCom, BDI, BEd(Tchg)EC, BE(Hons), BEnvSoc, BGS, BHLth, BMid, BMus, BPM, BPsyc, BSc, GCertRJP, GDipTchg (ECE), GDipTchg(Primary), GDipTchg(Secondary), LLB, LLB(Hons).

*Note: BA(A) refers to Part A of the BA schedule, BA(B) refers to Part B of the BA schedule.*

*For notes 1–3, refer to the end of this schedule.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ACCY 130	Accounting for Accountability and Decision Making	15		BCom
ACCY 131	Fundamentals of Accounting	15	P ACCY 130; X ACCY 111, 115	BCom
ACCY 223	Accounting for Sustainable Decision Making and Control	15	P ACCY 131 (or 115)	BCom, BEnvSoc
ACCY 225	Accounting Technology and Systems Management	15	P ACCY 131 (or 115)	BCom
ACCY 231	International External Reporting and Business Sustainability	15	P ACCY 131 (or 115)	BCom, BEnvSoc
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223	BCom, BEnvSoc
ACCY 303	Fraud Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204; C ACCY 330	BCom
ACCY 306	Data Analytics for Financial Statements	15	P ACCY 231, FINA 201 (or 211)	BCom
ACCY 307	Public Sector Accounting and Finance	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts	BCom
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 231	BCom
ACCY 314	Sustainability and Accountability	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts or (ACCY 130 and one of MGMT 210, MGMT 211)	BCom, BEnvSoc
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	15	P either ACCY 225 or (INFO 101, 15 200-level ACCY pts)	BCom
ACCY 320–321	Special Topics	15		BCom
ACCY 330	Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204	BCom
ACTS 201	Financial Mathematics	15	P QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or MATH 177), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)	BCom, BSc
ACTS 301	Actuarial Science	15	P ACTS 201, ECON 141, (MATH 277 or QUAN 203)	BCom, BSc
ACTS 336	General Insurance Techniques	15	P MATH 277 (or QUAN 203)	BCom, BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
AIML 131	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	X COMP 307, 309	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 231	Techniques in Machine Learning	15	P one of (AIML 131, MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193) or 60 200-level pts of COMP, CGRA, CYBR, SWEN, EEEN; one of (COMP 103, 132); X COMP 307, 309, DATA 302	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 232	Techniques in Artificial Intelligence	15	P AIML 131, COMP 103, one of (ENGR 123, MATH 177, STAT 193, QUAN 102, EEEN 220); X COMP 307	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 320	Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221 or at least a B in both DATA 201 and 202; one of (ENGR 123, MATH 151, 161, 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292); X AIML 131, 231, 232, 420, 421, COMP 307, 309, 420	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 331	AI Computer Vision and Image/Video Processing	15	P one of (AIML 231, 232, 320, COMP 307, 309); one of (COMP 261, NWEN 241, SWEN 221, at least a B in both AIML 231, DATA 202)	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 332	AI Natural Language Processing	15	P one of (AIML 231, 232, 320, COMP 307, 309); one of (COMP 261, NWEN 241, SWEN 221, at least a B in both AIML 231, DATA 202)	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 333	Acting, Planning, and Scheduling	15	P one of (AIML 231, 232, 320, COMP 307, 309); one of (COMP 261, NWEN 241, SWEN 221)	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 335	Machine Learning	15	P one of (AIML 231, 232, 320, COMP 307, 309); one of (COMP 261, NWEN 241, SWEN 221); one of (MATH 177, STAT 292)	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 337	Special Topic	15		BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 338	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school	BSc
AIML 339	Artificial Intelligence Project	15	P one of (AIML 231, 232, 320, COMP 307, 309); one of AIML 331-335	BSc, BE(Hons)
AIML 420	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 60 300-level CGRA, COMP, CYBR, DATA, SWEN, or NWEN pts; X AIML 231, 232, 320, 421, COMP 307, 309, 420	BE(Hons)
AIML 425	Neural Nets and Deep Learning	15	P one of AIML 320, 331-335, 420, COMP 307, DATA 305; X the pair (COMP 421, 422)	BE(Hons)



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
AIML 426	Evolutionary Computation and Learning	15	P one of AIML 320, 331-335, 420, COMP 307, DATA 305	BE(Hons)
AIML 427	Big Data	15	P one of (AIML 231, 232, 320, 331-335, 420, 421, COMP 307, 309, DATA 301, 303, 305, STAT 393, 394); one of (ENGR 123, MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193) or approved background in statistics; X COMP 424	BE(Hons)
AIML 428	Text Mining and Natural Language Processing	15	P one of (AIML 331-335, COMP 307, DATA 305) or C AIML 320 or 420: X COMP 423	BE(Hons)
AIML 429	Probabilistic Machine Learning	15	P one of (AIML 320, 331-335, 420, COMP 307, DATA 305); one of (MATH 177, STAT 292, 293) or approved background in Maths or Statistics	BE(Hons)
AIML 430	Applications and Implications of Artificial Intelligence	15	P 60 300-level pts	BE(Hons)
AIML 431	Current Topics in Artificial Intelligence	15	P one of (AIML 320, 331-335, 420, COMP 307, DATA 305)	BE(Hons)
ANFX 201	Animation and Visual Effects I / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Mariko Ataata I	15	P acceptance into the ANFX major	BDI
ANFX 211	Character Animation I / Pakiwaituhi Kiripuaki I	15	P 60 pts including DSDN 102, (DSDN 132 prior to 2024); 15 further pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
ANFX 221	Digital 2D Animation I / Pakiwaituhi Matihiko Ahurua I	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules or CGRA/COMP courses	BDI
ANFX 301	Animation and Visual Effects II / Pakiwaituhi me ngā Mariko Ataata II	15	P 60 200-level pts including ANFX 201	BDI
ANFX 302	Introduction to Technical Effects and Simulation / He tīmatanga kōrero mō te whakaaweawe hangarau, whakataruna hoki	15	P 45 pts at 200- or 300-level from ANFX, GAME, CGRA; X DSDN 383 in 2023	BDI
ANFX 311	Character Animation II / Pakiwaituhi ā-Kiripuaki II	15	P 60 200-level pts including ANFX 211	BDI
ANFX 321	Digital 2D Animation II / Pakiwaituhi Matihiko Ahurua II	15	P 60 200-level pts including ANFX 221	BDI
ANFX 381–382	Directed Individual Studies / Ako Arahanga Takitahi	15	P permission of head of school	BDI

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ANFX 383–384	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
ANFX 390	Animation and Visual Effects Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako: Pakiwaituhi me ngā Mariko Ataata	30	P ANFX 301, DSDN 371, and acceptance into the ANFX major; X ANFX 312	BDI
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	20		BA(A), BEnvSoc
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	20		BA(A), BEnvSoc
ANTH 201	Gender, Sexuality and Kinship	20	P 20 ANTH pts or GLBL 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule or 75 pts from DSDN 101–172	BA(A)
ANTH 202	Capitalism, Culture and Inequality	20	P (ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule) or GLBL 101; X ANTH 215 in 2019–2020, ANTH 315 in 2017–2018	BA(A)
ANTH 204	Modern Anthropological Thought	20	P ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ANTH 208	Human Rights, Humanitarianism and Development	20	P (ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule) or GLBL 101	BA(A), BEnvSoc
ANTH 209	Conflict and Reconciliation	20	P (ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule) or GLBL 101	BA(A)
ANTH 210	Environmental Anthropology	20	P (ANTH 101 or 102 or EHUM 101; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule) or GLBL 101	BA(A), BEnvSoc
ANTH 213	Ritual and Collective Life	20	P ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ANTH 214–215	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
ANTH 216	Anthropology, Education and Social Change	20	P one of (ANTH 101, 102, EDUC 223, GLBL 101); 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule), X ANTH 215 in 2021–2024	BA(A)
ANTH 301	Science, Technology and Culture	20	P 20 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X ANTH 314 in 2018–2019	BA(A), BEnvSoc
ANTH 302	Anthropology for Liberation	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299 or GLBL 201; X ANTH 215 in 2017, ANTH 315 in 2019–2021	
ANTH 307	Medical Anthropology	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299 or GLBL 201 or SOSC 200–299 or 15 pts from HLWB 200–299	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ANTH 308	Anthropology in Oceania	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299	BA(A), BEnvSoc
ANTH 312	Creative Ethnographic Practices	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299	BA(A)
ANTH 313–314	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299	BA(A)
ANTH 316	Visual Anthropology	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299	BA(A)
ANTH 317	Migration, Culture and Identity	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299 or GLOBL 201	BA(A)
ANTH 318	Design Anthropology	20	P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299, DSDN 171, 172, SIDN 233, 272; X ANTH 214, ANTH 313 in 2020, 2022–2023	BA(A)
ARCI 211	Architecture Design I / Te Whakarākei Whare I	15	P BAS Part 1	BAS, BBSc
ARCI 212	Architecture Design Integration I / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Whakarākei Whare I	30	P ARCI 211, SARC 223; X SARC 216	BAS, BBSc
ARCI 222	Structural Systems for Architecture / Te Whakamahinga o ngā Rauemi mō Hoahoanga	15	P SARC 121, 122; X BILD 222	BAS, BBSc
ARCI 251	History and Theory of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho	15	P SARC 151	BAS, BBSc
ARCI 311	Architecture Design II / Te Whakarākei Whare II	15	P ARCI 212 or SARC 216; X SARC 313	BAS, BBSc
ARCI 312	Architecture Design Integration Capstone/ Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga-Tūtohu o te Whakarākei Whare	30	P ARCI 311 or SARC 313, ARCI 222; C SARC 321	BAS, BBSc
ARTH 101	Art, Creativity and Identity	20	X ARTH 103	BA(A)
ARTH 102	Art, Revolution and Crisis	20		BA(A)
ARTH 103	Art, Creativity and Identity (Design)	15	X ARTH 101	BDI
ARTH 201	Art and Environment	20	P 15 ARTH or 20 EHUM, GLOBL or PASI pts; X ARTH 226 in 2020–2021	BA(A), BEnvSoc
ARTH 202	The Long Century: European Art 1789–1900	20	P 15 ARTH pts; X ARTH 222	BA(A)
ARTH 203	Object Lessons: Art and Visual Culture	20	P 15 ARTH pts	BA(A)
ARTH 204	Art, Vision and Encounter	20	P 15 ARTH pts (or PASI 101); X ARTH 214	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ARTH 205	Questioning Modernity	20	P 15 ARTH or 20 GLBL pts; X ARTH 219	BA(A)
ARTH 206	Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 15 ARTH pts; X ARTH 213	BA(A)
ARTH 208	Topics in Aotearoa New Zealand Art	20	P 40 100-level pts; X ARTH 308	BA(A)
ARTH 225–226	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
ARTH 301	Cultures of Surrealism	20	P 20 pts from ARTH 200–299; X ARTH 334 in 2021	BA(A)
ARTH 302	Art and the Cold War	20	P 20 pts from ARTH 200–299; X ARTH 335 in 2020	BA(A)
ARTH 303	Monuments and Memory	20	P 20 pts from ARTH 200–299 or GLBL 201	BA(A)
ARTH 304	The Planetary Turn: Art and Science	20	P 20 pts from ARTH 200–299 or GLBL 201; X EHUM 301	BA(A)
ARTH 305	Island Identities Oceanic Imaginations	20	P 20 pts from ARTH 200–299, EHUM 201, or PASI 200–299; X ARTH 336	BA(A), BEnvSoc
ARTH 306	Indigenous Modernisms: Genealogies of the Contemporary	20	P 20 pts from ARTH 200–299	BA(A)
ARTH 308	Topics in Aotearoa New Zealand Art	20	P 40 200-level pts; X ARTH 208	BA
ARTH 334–335	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
ASIA 101	Aotearoa New Zealand and Asia	20		BA(A)
ASIA 111	Introduction to Asian Histories and Cultures	20		BA(A)
ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society	20	P (ASIA 101 or 111) or GLBL 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	20	P (ASIA 101 or 111) or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X ASIA 304	BA(A)
ASIA 204	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
ASIA 208	East Asian Society and Culture through Film	20	P 40 pts, including at least 20 pts from (ASIA, CHIN, JAPA, FILM)	BA(A)
ASIA 301	Nation and Nationalism in Asia	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule, including at least 20 pts from (ASIA, HIST, INTP) or GLBL 201	BA(A)
ASIA 302	Directed Individual Study	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule, a B average or better at 200 level and permission of the Course Coordinator	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ASIA 304	Modern Korean Society	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X ASIA 203	BA(A)
BCOM 101	Identifying Grand Challenges in Business and Government	15		BCom
BCOM 102	Introducing Essential Tools for Study and Work in Business and Government	15		BCom
BCOM 201	Analysing Grand Challenges in Business and Government	15	P BCOM 101, 102 and 30 further pts from the BCom Schedule	BCom
BCOM 301	Addressing Grand Challenges in Business, Government and Society	15	P BCOM 201 and 45 further 200-level pts from the BCom Schedule	BCom
BILD 222	Structural Systems for Building Science / Te Whakamahinga o ngā Rauemi mō Hanga Pūtaiao	15	P SARC 121, 122; X ARCI 222	BAS, BBS
BILD 231	Environmental Design / Hoahoa Taiao	15	P SARC 122	BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
BILD 251	History of Building Technology / Ngā Whanaketanga a te Ao Hangahanga	15	P SARC 121 or 151	BAS, BBS
BILD 261	Building Project Management Economics / Te Whakahaere i te Ōhanga o ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare	15	P 30 100-level SARC pts	BAS, BBS
BILD 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning / Te Whakahaere me te Whakamahere ā-utu i ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare	15	P SARC 121	BAS, BBS
BILD 321	Sustainable Engineering Systems Design / Ngā Punaha Whakarauora i te Taiao	15	P BILD 231, SARC (or BILD) 232	BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
BILD 322	Structures / Ngā Āhuatanga Whare	15	P BILD 222	BAS, BBS
BILD 361	Project Management / Ngā Kaupapa Whakahaere	15	P 30 200-level ARCI/BILD/ INTA/LAND/SARC pts	BAS, BBS
BILD 362	Construction Law / Ngā Ture Waihanga	15	P 30 200-level ARCI/BILD/ INTA/LAND/SARC pts	BAS, BBS
BILD 364	Building Code Compliance / Ngā Ture Whakaruruhau	15	P one of LAND 221/SARC 221; X SARC 364, 464	BAS, BBS

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
BIOL 111	Cell and Molecular Biology	15		BSc, BMid
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	15		BSc
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	15	X BMSC 114	BSc, BMid
BIOL 132	Biodiversity and Conservation	15		BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 219	New Zealand Flora and Fauna	15	P 60 pts	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193, 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, GEOG 114, ESCI 111, 112; GEOS 101, 102) X GEOG 222	BSc
BIOL 227	Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity	20	P BIOL 111 or 219; BIOL 113	BSc
BIOL 228	Animal Diversity	20	P BIOL 114	BSc
BIOL 234	Special Topic	20		BSc
BIOL 236	Microbes and their Environments	20	P BIOL 111	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; X BMSC 241	BSc
BIOL 243	Physiology and Pathology 1	20	P BIOL 111, 114; one of CHEM 113–121; X BIOL 253	BSc
BIOL 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111; CHEM 113 or 114 or 121; X BIOL/BMSC 239, 240, BMSC 244	BSc
BIOL 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; X BMSC 252	BSc
BIOL 271	Introductory Marine Biology	20	P 60 pts including BIOL 114	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 314	Island Biology—International Field Course	15	P BIOL/GEOG 222 and 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI, or STAT pts or permission of head of school; X BIOL 414	BSc
BIOL 325	Global Change Biology	20	P 40 200-level BIOL pts	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 327	Population and Community Ecology	20	P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI, or STAT pts	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 328	Behaviour and Conservation Ecology	20	P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI, or STAT pts	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 329	Evolution	20	P 40 200-level BIOL, BMSC, or BTEC pts	BSc
BIOL 333	The Brain in Health and Disease	15	P 60 points of 200-level BIOL/ BMSC/HLWB/PSYC, to include at least 15 pts from BIOL 243, PSYC 201	BPsych, BBmedSc, BSc
BIOL 336	Special Topic	20		BSc
BIOL 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 244; X BMSC 340	BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
BIOL 370	Field Marine Ecology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292; X BIOL 272, 373; SCIE 304 in 2018–2020	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 371	Marine Ecology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 372	Applied Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 228, 271	BSc, BEnvSoc
BIOL 373	Tropical Field Marine Ecology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 292; X BIOL 272, 370; SCIE 304 in 2018–2020	BSc
BMSC 116	Sex and Evolution	15	X BIOL 116	BBmedSc
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease	15		BBmedSc, BMid
BMSC 234	Special Topic in Biomedical Science	20		BBmedSc, BSc
BMSC 301	Medical Microbiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244 or BTEC 201	BBmedSc, BSc
BMSC 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, 252; X BIOL 334	BBmedSc, BSc
BMSC 335	Physiology and Pathology 2	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; X BIOL 335	BBmedSc, BSc
BMSC 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, 252; X BIOL 339	BBmedSc, BSc
BMSC 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241; X BIOL 343, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342	BBmedSc, BSc
BMSC 354	Pharmacology	20	P 40 pts from (BIOL 243, 244, 252, CHEM 207, 208, 210)	BBmedSc, BSc
BTEC 101	Introduction to Biotechnology	15		BSc
BTEC 201	Molecular Biotechnology	20	P BIOL 111, BTEC 101	BSc
BTEC 301	Biotechnological Techniques and Processes	20	P BTEC 201	BSc
CGRA 151	Introduction to Computer Graphics and Games	15	P COMP 102 or 112 or DSDN 142	BE(Hons), BSc
CGRA 252	Game and Graphics Engine Programming	15	P CGRA 151, COMP 103	BE(Hons), BSc
CGRA 259	Game Prototyping - Programming	15	P CGRA 151, COMP 103; X GAME 203 taken concurrently	BE(Hons), BSc
CGRA 350	Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics	15	P CGRA 252 (or 251), NWEN 241	BE(Hons), BSc
CGRA 352	Image-Based Graphics	15	P CGRA 252 (or 251), NWEN 241; ENGR 121 or MATH 151	BE(Hons), BSc
CGRA 354	Computer Graphics Programming	15	P CGRA 252, NWEN 241; ENGR 121 or MATH 151; X CGRA 251	BE(Hons), BSc
CGRA 359	Games and Graphics Project	30	P CGRA 252; 15 300-level CGRA pts; X COMP 313; GAME 390 taken concurrently	BE(Hons), BSc
CGRA 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P CGRA 350 or 352 or (CGRA 251 and 30 300-level CGRA/COMP/	BE(Hons)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
CGRA 409	Geometry Processing Algorithms	15	SWEN/ NWEN pts) or at least B- in CGRA 401 and 402 P CGRA 350 or COMP 308 or at least B- in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–2015); X COMP 409	BE(Hons)
CGRA 463	Computer Graphics Practicum	30	P permission of head of school	BE(Hons)
CGRA 471–472	Special Topics	15		BE(Hons)
CHEM 113	Concepts of Chemistry	15	X CHEM 114, 115, 121, 122	BSc
CHEM 121	Chemistry of Life	15	P CHEM 113 or 16 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Chemistry including two external standards, or equivalent background; X CHEM 114	BSc
CHEM 122	Chemistry of Matter, Energy and the Environment	15	P CHEM 113 or 16 NCEA level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Chemistry including two external standards, or equivalent background; MATH 132, or B+ or better in (STAT 193 or QUAN 102) or 12 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Mathematics including one of 91575, 91577, 91578 or 91579	BSc, BEnvSoc
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry	15	X CHEM 113, 114, 121, 122	BSc
CHEM 207	Experimental Chemistry and Spectroscopy	20	P 15 pts from CHEM 121, 122 (or 114, 115); X CHEM 205 or 206	BSc
CHEM 208	Chemistry of Life: Organic, Biomolecular and Medicinal Chemistry	20	P CHEM 121 (or 114); X CHEM 201	BSc
CHEM 209	Special Topic	20		BSc
CHEM 210	Chemistry: Matter and Reactivity	20	P CHEM 122 (or 114); X CHEM 202 or 203	BSc
CHEM 307	Advanced Experimental Techniques	20	P CHEM 207 (or one of CHEM 205, 206); X CHEM 305 or CHEM 306	BSc
CHEM 308	Chemistry of Life: Molecules and Mechanisms	20	P CHEM 208 (or 201); X CHEM 301	BSc
CHEM 309	Chemical Biology and Medicinal Chemistry	20	P CHEM 208 (or 201)	BSc
CHEM 310	Reactivity, Materials and Computational Chemistry	20	P CHEM 210 or (CHEM 202 and CHEM 203); X any of CHEM 302, 303; or CHEM 311, 312 in 2024	BSc
CHEM 311	Special Topic	20		BSc
CHEM 312	Special Topic	20		BSc
CHIN 101	Chinese Language 1A	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the academic teaching staff in Chinese	BA(A)



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
CHIN 102	Chinese Language 1B	20	P CHIN 101	BA(A)
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	20		BA(A)
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2A	20	P CHIN 102; X CHIN 211	BA(A)
CHIN 202	Chinese Language 2B	20	P CHIN 201 or 211; X CHIN 212	BA(A)
CHIN 213	Chinese Culture Through Literature and Film	20	P 40 pts	BA(A)
CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3A	20	P CHIN 202 or 212; X CHIN 311	BA(A)
CHIN 302	Chinese Language 3B	20	P CHIN 301 or 311; X CHIN 312	BA(A)
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	20	P CHIN 202 or 212	BA(A)
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	20	P CHIN 302 or 312	BA(A)
CLAS 106	Ancient Civilisations: The Greeks and the Romans	20	X CLAS 104, 105	BA(A)
CLAS 111	Myth and Mythologies	20	X CLAS 204, 304	BA(A)
CLAS 201	Death, Dying and Disposal in Ancient Greece	20	P 40 pts: X CLAS 301; CLAS 314 in 2018	BA(A)
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 303	BA(A)
CLAS 205	Anthony and Cleopatra	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 305; CLAS 212 or 312 in 2015, 2016, 2018	BA(A)
CLAS 206	Animals and Monsters in Ancient Greece and Rome	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 306: CLAS 212 in 2017, 2019, 2021, CLAS 312 in 2017	BA(A), BEnvSoc
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 307	BA(A)
CLAS 208	Greek Society	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 308	BA(A)
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 310	BA(A)
CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	20	P 40 pts; X CLAS 311	BA(A)
CLAS 212	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CLAS 214	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CLAS 217	Dionysos: Wine, Sex, Madness, Death, and Drama	20	P 40 points; X CLAS 317; CLAS 214 (2017, 2019), CLAS 314 in 2017, FHSS 203, 303 in 2022	BA(A)
CLAS 218	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CLAS 301	Death, Dying and Disposal in Ancient Greece	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 201:CLAS 314 (2018)	BA(A)
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 203	BA(A)
CLAS 305	Antony and Cleopatra	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 205, CLAS 212 or 312 in 2015, 2016, 2018	BA(A)
CLAS 306	Animals and Monsters in Ancient Greece and Rome	20	P 20 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299, 20 further pts from Part A of the BA Schedule; X CLAS 206;	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	20	CLAS 212 in 2017, 2019, 2021, CLAS 312 in 2017 P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 207	BA(A)
CLAS 308	Greek Social History	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 208	BA(A)
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 210	BA(A)
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 211	BA(A)
CLAS 312	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CLAS 314	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CLAS 315	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of the programme director	BA(A)
CLAS 316	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of the programme director	BA(A)
CLAS 316	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of the programme director	BA(A)
CLAS 317	Dionysos: Wine, Sex, Madness, Death, and Drama	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 217; CLAS 214 (2017, 2019), CLAS 314 in 2017, FHSS 203, 303 in 2022	BA(A)
CLAS 318	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	20	P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 420	BA(A)
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition, Digital Music and Film Scoring	15		BMus
CMPO 103	Songwriting	15	P portfolio of 2 original songs	BMus, BPM
CMPO 130	Introduction to Writing for Orchestral Instruments	15		BMus
CMPO 185	Digital Music Foundations	15		BMus, BPM
CMPO 186	Audio Production and Music Technology Foundations	15		BMus, BA(A), BPM
CMPO 201	Projects in Composition (Classical/Jazz)	15	P either (MUSC 164 and MUSC 165) or (CMPO 101 and 130; X CMPO 220	BMus
CMPO 202	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	15	P B or better in CMPO 130, B or better in MUSC 167 and B or better in CMPO 101; or application by portfolio submission; X CMPO 230, 231	BMus

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
CMPO 203	Songwriting as Composition	15	P CMPO 103	BMus, BPM
CMPO 210	Electronic Music and Sound Design	15	P one of CMPO 101, 186, or entry by portfolio	BMus, BPM
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	P B– or better in MUSC 164 and application by portfolio submission	BMus
CMPO 232	Composing/Arranging for Small Ensembles (Classical/Jazz)	15	P CMPO 130 or MUSC 164; X CMPO 230, 235	BMus
CMPO 285	Digital Music and Interaction	15	P CMPO 185	BMus, BPM
CMPO 286	Audio Production and Recording	15	P CMPO 186	BMus, BA(A), BPM
CMPO 301	Advanced Projects in Composition (Classical/Jazz)	20	P CMPO 201 and one of CMPO 230–235	BMus
CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301	BMus
CMPO 303	Songwriting Projects	20	CMPO 203	BMus, BPM
CMPO 305	Topic in Composition / Sonic Arts	20	P any two courses from CMPO 201–289	BMus
CMPO 306	Topic in Composition / Sonic Arts	20	P either CMPO 201 and 202 or CMPO 210 and 211	BMus
CMPO 310	Electronic Music Projects	20	P CMPO 210	BMus, BPM
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 220, MUSC 264	BMus
CMPO 332	Composing/Arranging for Large Ensembles (Classical/Jazz)	20	P one of CMPO 230–235; X CMPO 330, 335	BMus
CMPO 385	Digital Music and Interfaces	20	P one of (CMPO 285, COMP 200–299, SWEN 200–299)	BMus, BPM
CMPO 386	Audio Post-Production and Recording for Film	20	P CMPO 286 or by portfolio	BMus, BA(A), BPM
CMPO 387	Advanced Audio Production	20	P CMPO 286	BMus, BA(A), BPM
COGS 101	Kinds of Minds	15		BPsyc, BA(B), BSc
COGS 201	Foundations of Cognitive Science	15	P AIML 131, COGS 101, one of (COMP 102, 112, 132), PSYC 122, one of (STAT 193, QUAN 102)	BPsyc, BA(B), BSc
COMD 201	Graphic Design / Hoahoa ā-Whakairoiro	15	P acceptance into the COMD major	BDI

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
COMD 211	Drawing I / Tuhi Pikitia I	15	P 75 pts; including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
COMD 231	Illustration / Pikitia Whakaari	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
COMD 241	Visual Narratives / Ngā Paki Ataata	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
COMD 261	Motion Design I / Hoahoa ā-Nekehanga I	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI schedule	BDI
COMD 302	Typography / Tātai Momotuhi	15	P 60 200-level pts including COMD 201; X COMD 201 prior to 2023	BDI
COMD 325	Print Media Now: Design for Publications / Arapāho Mātātuhī o Nāianeī: Hoahoa mō ngā Whakaputanga	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
COMD 335	Comics and Graphic Novels / Pukawaituhi me ngā Pakimaero Waituhi	15	P 60 200-level pts including 45 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules or ENGL/FILM/THEA/WRIT/LCCM courses	BDI
COMD 342	Generative Graphic Design / Hoahoa Waihanga Whakairoiro	15	P DSDN 142 and 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules or CGRA/COMP courses	BDI
COMD 381–382	Directed Individual Studies / Ako Arahangā Takitahi	15	P permission of head of school	BDI
COMD 383–384	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
COMD 390	Communication Design Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Kōrero Hoahoa	30	P DSDN 371, COMD 201; X COMD 301	BDI
COML 111	Law for Business	15	X any of FCOM 111, LAWS 111, 121, 124	BCom
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	15	P COML 111 (or FCOM 111 or one of LAWS 121, 124); LAWS 111, 122 or 123 LAWS 121–123	BCom
COML 204	Law of Organisations	15	P COML 203 (or at least 30 pts from 100-level LAWS); X LAWS 360, 361	BCom
COML 205	Consumer Law	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts	BCom
COML 206	Special Topic	15		BCom
COML 302	The Law of Work	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355	BCom, BEnvSoc
COML 304	Competition Law	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; ECON 130; X LAWS 356	BCom

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
COML 306	Law of International Business	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 354	BCom
COML 307	Legal Issues for e-Commerce	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts	BCom
COML 308	Marketing Law	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts	BCom
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	15	P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 352	BCom
COML 310	Business Contracts	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 305, LAWS 211	BCom
COML 312	Intellectual Property and Business Innovation	15	P COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts or 15 approved 200-level pts; X COML 321 in 2017–2019, LAWS 353	BCom
COML 320–321	Special Topics	15	P COML 203	BCom
COML 322	Approved Personal Course of Study	15	P COML 203	BCom
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	X COMP 112	BE(Hons), BSc, BHLth
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102 or 112	BE(Hons), BSc, BHLth
COMP 112	Introduction to Computer Science	15	P 14 NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard credits in Digital Technology including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 132, or equivalent programming experience; X COMP 102	BE(Hons), BSc, BHLth
COMP 130	Special Topic	15		BE(Hons), BSc
COMP 132	Programming for the Natural and Social Sciences	15		BSc
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161; X INFO 205	BE(Hons), BSc
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261	BE(Hons), BSc
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P one course from (COMP 102, 112, 132, DATA 202); one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, DATA, MATH, NWEN, STAT, or SWEN pts; D DATA 304	BE(Hons), BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
COMP 348–349	Special Topics	15		BSc
COMP 361	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261	BE(Hons), BSc
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN, or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211, PHIL 334, PHIL 335 recommended)	BE(Hons)
COMS 101	Introduction to Communication Studies	20		BC
COMS 201	Approaches to Communication Research	20	P COMS 101	BC
COMS 202	Global Communication and Society	20	P COMS 101	BC
COMS 203	Organisational Communication	20	P COMS 101	BC
COMS 301	Applied Communication Project	20	P COMS 201, one of COMS 202–299, SCIS 311	BC
COMS 302	Communication, Information and Digital Technologies	20	P COMS 201, one of COMS 202–299, SCIS 311	BC
COMS 303	Special Topic	20		BC
CREW 253	Poetry Workshop / He Rotarota	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition	BA(A)
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop / He Kōrero Paki	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition	BA(A)
CREW 255	Writing for the Young / He Tuhinga mā ngā Tamariki	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition	BA(A)
CREW 256	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop / He Kōrero Pono	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition	BA(A)
CREW 258	Iowa Workshop (Prose) / He Tuhinga nō Tāwāhi	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition	BA(A)
CREW 259	Iowa Workshop (Poetry) / He Rotarota nō Tāwāhi	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition	BA(A)
CREW 260	Māori and Pasifika Creative Writing Workshop / Te Hiringa a Tuhi	20	P 40 pts at 200 level and approval of the programme director; X CREW 256 in 2014–2018	BA(A)
CREW 350	Special Topic	20	P 40 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition	BA(A)
CREW 351	Writing for Television Workshop / He Tuhinga mo te Pouaka Whakaata	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition	BA(A)
CREW 353	Writing for Theatre Workshop / He Tuhinga Whakaari	20	P 40 pts at 200 level and permission of programme director; X THEA 309	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
CREW 354	Long-Form Fiction	20	P 40 pts at 200 level and approval of the programme director	BA(A)
CREW 355	World-Building Creative Writing Workshop	20	P 40 pts at 200 level and approval of the programme director; X CREW 350 in 2017–2020	BA(A)
CRIM 111	Introduction to Criminology	20	P 20 pts from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS, or 15 PSYC pts	BA(A)
CRIM 202	Crime in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P CRIM 111; X CRIM 212	BA(A)
CRIM 203	Criminal Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P CRIM 111; X CRIM 212	BA(A)
CRIM 204	Current Issues in Criminology	20	P CRIM 111; X CRIM 219 in 2017–2018	BA(A)
CRIM 210	Beyond Crime: Understanding Social Harm	20	P CRIM 111	BA(A)
CRIM 217	Criminal Psychology	20	P CRIM 111	BA(A), BPsyc
CRIM 218	Discrimination and Criminal Justice	20	P CRIM 111	BA(A)
CRIM 220	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CRIM 303	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CRIM 304	Green Criminology	20	P 20 points from CRIM 200–299, EHUM 201, GLBL 201; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA Schedule, LAWS or PSYC; X CRIM 303 in 2023	BA(A); BEnvSoc
CRIM 309	Critical Issues in Restorative Justice	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC; X CRIM 330 in 2020–2022	BA(A)
CRIM 310	Prisons in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC; X CRIM 303 in 2017–2019	BA(A)
CRIM 311	Policing	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC; X LAWS 309	BA(A)
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299 (or SACS 202); one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 314	Special Topic	20		BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
CRIM 315	White-Collar Crime	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC; X CRIM 314 in 2016–2019	BA(A)
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 319	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CRIM 322	Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 323	State Crime	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 324	Sexual Violence	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299 (or SACS 202); one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 325	Drugs, Risk and Play	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC; X CRIM 216	BA(A)
CRIM 326	Criminological Research Methods	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 327	Biosocial Criminology	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 328	Terrorism and Political Violence	20	P 20 pts from CRIM 200–299; one further 200-level course from Part A of the BA schedule, LAWS or PSYC	BA(A)
CRIM 330	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
CYBR 171	Cybersecurity Fundamentals	15		BE(Hons), BSc
CYBR 271	Code Security	15	P CYBR 171, NWEN 241	BE(Hons), BSc
CYBR 371	System and Network Security	15	P CYBR 171, NWEN 243	BE(Hons), BSc
CYBR 372	Applications of Cryptography	15	P CYBR 171; SWEN 221 or COMP 261	BE(Hons), BSc
CYBR 373	Governance, Risk and Compliance	15	P CYBR 171, 60 200-level pts from (AIML/COMP/CYBR/SWEN)	BE(Hons), BSc
CYBR 471	Cybersecurity Attack and Defence Techniques	15	P CYBR 371; 45 further 300-level pts from (AIML/CYBR/SWEN)	BE(Hons)



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
CYBR 472	Cybercrime Investigations	15	P 60 300-level pts from (AIML/COMP/CYBR/SWEN)	BE(Hons)
CYBR 473	Malware Analysis	15	P 60 300-level pts from (AIML/COMP/CYBR/SWEN)	BE(Hons)
DATA 101	Introduction to Data Science	15		BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 201	Techniques of Data Science	15	P (DATA 101 or SPCE 201), one of (COMP 102, 112, 132, INFO 102 (or 151)), one of (ENGR 123, MATH 177, PHYS 245, QUAN 102, SPCE 245, STAT 193)	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 202	Data Management and Programming	15	P one of (COMP 102, 112, 132, INFO 102); X SCIE 201 in 2017–2018	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 301	Data Science in Practice	15	P one of (AIML 231, DATA 201); DATA 202, 303	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 302	Machine Learning Techniques for Data Science	15	P DATA 201, 202; X AIML 231, COMP 309	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 303	Statistics for Data Science	15	P DATA 202 or STAT 293; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292)	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 304	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P one course from (COMP 102, 112, 132, DATA 202); one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292); 15 further 200-level COMP, DATA, MATH, NWEN, STAT or SWEN pts; D COMP 312	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 305	Machine Learning Techniques for Data Science	15	P AIML 231, DATA 202; X DATA 302	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 341	Special Topic	15		BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DATA 351	Data Science Internship	15	P AIML 231 or DATA 201; DATA 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292), 15 further 200-level pts all with B+ average	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
DSDN 101	Design Visualisation / Pohewatanga ā-Hoahoa	15		BDI
DSDN 102	Game, Animation and Motion Design / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu, ā-Pakiwaituhi, ā-Ranga	15		BDI

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
DSDN 103	Critical Approaches to Design Communication / Tukanga Arohaehae Kōrero ā-Hoahoa	15		BDI
DSDN 104	Digital Fabrication / Waihanga Matihiko	15		BDI
DSDN 111	Design Composition / Hanganga ā-Hoahoa	15		BDI
DSDN 132	Design Narratives and Visual Storytelling / Paki ā-Hoahoa me te Pakiwaitara ā-Ataata	15		BDI
DSDN 141	Design Mediums and Processes / Ngā Huarahi me Ngā Tukanga ā-Hoahoa	15		BDI
DSDN 142	Creative Coding and AI I / Waehere ā-Auaha me te Atamai Hangahanga I	15		BDI
DSDN 151	Graphic Design & Photography / Hoahoa Whakanikoniko me te Whakaahuatanga	15		BDI
DSDN 153	Wearable Design / Hoahoa Kākahu	15	X FADN 101	BDI
DSDN 171	Design in a Global Context / Hoahoa i te Horopaki o te Ao Whānui	15		BDI, BEnvSoc
DSDN 172	Whakapapa Design I / Kōrero Ahurea: Pakiwaitara Hei Hoahoa	15		BDI
DSDN 183–185	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
DSDN 211	Design Psychology I / Mātai Hinengaro ā-Hoahoa I	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from BDI or BAS Schedules or GLBL 101 or PSYC 122; X IXXN 211	BDI, BPsyc
DSDN 221	Design Sustainability / Hoahoa mō te tōitūtanga	15	P 75 pts including 30 points from the BDI or BAS schedules ; X SIDN 221	BDI, BEnvSoc
DSDN 242	Whakapapa Design II / Hoahoa ā haere ake nei II	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules; X CCDN 242, SIDN 242	BDI, BEnvSoc
DSDN 244	Photographics / Ngā Whakaahuatanga	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules; X MDDN 244	BDI
DSDN 281	Directed Individual Study / Ako Arahanga Takitahi	15	P permission of head of school	BDI
DSDN 283–285	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
DSDN 286-287	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	30		BDI

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
DSDN 311	International Design Studio / Taupuni Hoahoa ā-Ao Whānui	15	P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule	BDI
DSDN 321	Interactive Products / Ngā Hua Hei Pāhekohekotanga	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules; X INDN 321	BDI
DSDN 331	Concept Art and World Building / Toi Ariā me te Waihangā ā-Ao	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules; X COMD 331	BDI
DSDN 351	Writing for Design / Tuhituhi mō te Hoahoa	15	P 45 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI schedule; X COMD 351	BDI
DSDN 371	Research Explorations for Capstone / Hōpara Rangahau mō te Whakatinana ā-Wheako	15	P 45 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
DSDN 381	Directed Individual Study / Ako Arahanga Takitahi	20	P permission of head of school	BDI
DSDN 383–385	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
DSDN 386–387	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	30		BDI
ECON 130	Microeconomic Principles	15		BCom, BA(B)
ECON 141	Macroeconomic Principles	15		BCom, BA(B)
ECON 201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P ECON 130; QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
ECON 202	Open-Economy Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 141 (or 140)	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P (QUAN111 and QUAN 201) or QUAN 203 or MATH 277	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P (QUAN111 and QUAN 201) or QUAN 203 or MATH 277	BCom, BSc, BA(B)
ECON 305	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P ECON 202; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 307	Economic Policy	15	P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203/209); X PUBL 303	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 309	International Economics	15	P ECON 201, 202	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 312	Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability and Crises	15	P ECON 201, 202; X ECON 212	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 314	Game Theory	15	P ECON 201	BCom, BA(B)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ECON 328	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 201; X ECON 211	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 330	Law and Economics	15	P ECON 130, 15 pts from COML/ECON 201–299 or LAWS 201–289; X LAWS 335	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 333	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 102 or MATH 177 or STAT 193	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	15	P ECON 130, 15 200-level ACCY, ECON, or FINA pts (or PUBL 203)	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 338	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 202/212, QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 339	Information Economics	15	P ECON 201	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 340	Environmental and Resource Economics	15	P ECON 201	BCom, BA(B), BEnvSoc
ECON 341	Public Choice and Social Welfare	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 342	Development Economics	15	P ECON 201, 202; X ECON 350 in 2017–2023	BCom, BA(B)
ECON 350–352	Special Topics	15		BCom, BA(B)
ECON 361	Disasters and Economic Policy	15	X ECON 351 in 2013–2016	BCom, BA(B), BEnvSoc
EDUC 101	Education, Society and Culture	20	X EPOL 181, FEDU 101, KURA 101	BA(A), BEnvSoc
EDUC 102	Te Ao Hurihuri 1: Te Tiriti—History and transformative education	15		BEd (Tchg) EC
EDUC 103	Te Ao Hurihuri 2: Ngā Auahatanga—Innovations in care and education	20	X EDUC 115	BEd (Tchg) EC
EDUC 104	Te Ao Hurihuri 3: Ngā Ariā—Theories of growth and learning in context	20	X EDUC 116	BEd (Tchg) EC
EDUC 115	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EPOL 113	BEd (Tchg) EC
EDUC 116	Understanding Young Children	15	X EPSY 113	BEd (Tchg) EC
EDUC 117	Motivation and Grit	20		BA(A)
EDUC 136	Professional Knowledge for Mathematics Education	20		-
EDUC 141	Human Development and Learning	20	X EPSY 141, FEDU 101	BA(A), BHLth,

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
EDUC 191	Special Topic	25		BMid, BPsyc BA(A)
EDUC 192	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
EDUC 202	Education for the Environment	20	P 40 100-level pts	BA(A), BEnvSoc
EDUC 211	Educational Neuroscience	20	P one of (EDUC 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EDUC 289 (2021, 2022)	BA(A), BPsyc
EDUC 215	The Early Years Debates	20	P one of (EDUC 101, 115, 116, 141); X EPOL 215	BEEd (Tchg)EC, BA(A), BEnvSoc
EDUC 221	Youth, Society and Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ FEDU/KURA/SOSC pts; X EPOL 281	BA(A), BEnvSoc
EDUC 222	Educational Inquiry	20	P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/ KURA pts	BA(A)
EDUC 223	Education, Ethnicity and Culture	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/ FEDU/KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X KURA 241	BA(A)
EDUC 224	Pacific Nations Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/ FEDU/KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X PASP 102	BA(A)
EDUC 243	Learning and Motivation	20	P one of (EDUC 116, 141, EPSY 113, 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EPSY 243	BA(A), BPsyc
EDUC 244	Issues in Child and Adolescent Development	20	P one of (EDUC 116, 141, EPSY 113, 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EPSY 244	BA(A), BPsyc
EDUC 289	Special Topic	20	P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/ KURA pts	BA(A)
EDUC 311	Ethics of Behavioural Neuroscience	20	P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 211, 243, 244)	BA(A), BPsyc
EDUC 315	Te Ao Hurihuri 6: Kia hurihia—Advocacy with children and communities	20	P 40 200-level pts	BA(A), BEEd (Tchg) EC, BEnvSoc
EDUC 316	Youth activism and climate change	20	P 40 200-level pts including 20 EDUC pts	BA(A), BEnvSoc
EDUC 321	Education Policy and Practice	20	P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA pts; X EPOL 387	BA(A), BEnvSoc
EDUC 322	Multi-Ethnic Education	20	P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA/ANTH/HIST/MAOR/POLS/ SOSC pts; X KURA 341	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
EDUC 323	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education in Aotearoa	20	P 40 200-level pts including 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X KURA 342	BA(A), BEnvSoc
EDUC 341	Learning Environments	20	P 40 200-level pts including 20 approved EDUC/EPSY/KURA pts; X EPSY 341	BA(A), BPsyc
EDUC 342	Exceptional Learners: Special Education	20	P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 211, 243, 244, EPSY 243, 244); X EPSY 342	BA(A)
EDUC 343	Youth and Life Challenges	20	P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 211, 243, 244, EPSY 243, 244); X EPSY 343	BA(A), BPsyc
EDUC 388–389	Special Topics	20	P 30 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/KURA/PSYC pts	BA(A)
EEEN 201	Mechatronic Design and Prototyping	15	P COMP 102 or 112; ENGR 101, 110; ENGR 121 or MATH 141 or equivalent; X ECEN 201	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 202	Digital Electronics and Microcontrollers	15	P one of (COMP 102, 112, ENGR 101, 121, MATH 161); X ECEN 202	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 203	Circuit Analysis	15	P (ENGR 122 or MATH 142); (ENGR 142 or PHYS 142 or 115); X ECEN 203	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 204	Electronic Devices	15	P (ENGR 122 or MATH 142); (ENGR 142 or PHYS 142 or 115); X ECEN 204	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 220	Signals, Systems and Statistics I	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151); X ECEN 220	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 301	Computer Architecture and Embedded Systems	15	P EEEN 202 (or ECEN 202), NWEN 241; X ECEN 301, NWEN 342	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 310	Communication Engineering	15	P EEEN 220 (or ECEN 220); X ECEN 310	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 313	Power Electronics and Electrical Machines	15	P EEEN 203 (or ECEN 203), EEEN 204 (or ECEN 204)	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 315	Control and Instrumentation	15	P EEEN 203 (or ECEN 203); X ECEN 315	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 320	Signals, Systems and Statistics II	15	P EEEN 220 (or ECEN 220); X ECEN 321	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 325	Robotic Engineering	15	P EEEN 201; X ECEN 301	BE(Hons), BSc
EEEN 401	Applied Electromagnetics and Compliance	15	P EEEN 313, one of (ENGR 222, MATH 243)	BE(Hons)
EEEN 402	Programmable Digital Logic	15	P EEEN 301 (or ECEN 301); X ECEN 302	BE(Hons)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
EEEN 403	Advanced Electronics Instrumentation	15	P EEEN 315 (or ECEN 303); X ECEN 403	BE(Hons)
EEEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P EEEN 310 (or ECEN 310); X ECEN 410	BE(Hons)
EEEN 411	Coding and Cryptography for Communications	15	P EEEN 310 (or ECEN 310); X MATH 324	BE(Hons)
EEEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P EEEN 315 (or ECEN 315); X ECEN 415	BE(Hons)
EEEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P one of (EEEN 320 (or ECEN 321), MATH 318, MATH 377, STAT 332); X ECEN 421	BE(Hons)
EEEN 422	Convex Optimisation	15	P EEEN 320 (or ECEN 320 or ECEN 321); X ECEN 422, ECEN 426 in 2014–2016	BE(Hons)
EEEN 425	Advanced Robotic Engineering	15	P EEEN 325 (or ECEN 301); X ECEN 425	BE(Hons)
EEEN 426–427	Special Topics	15		BE(Hons)
EEEN 430	Robotic Intelligence and Design	15	P one of (COMP 309, EEEN 325, (or ECEN 301)); X ECEN 430	BE(Hons)
EEEN 431	Musical Robotics	15	P EEEN 325 (or ECEN 301); X ECEN 427 in 2017–2018, ECEN 431	BE(Hons)
EHUM 101	Green Humanities: Humanities and the Land	20		BA(A), BEnvSoc
EHUM 201	Blue Humanities: Humanities and the Sea	20	P EHUM 101 and 20 further 100-level pts	BA(A), BEnvSoc
EHUM 301	The Planetary Turn: Art and Science	20	P 20 pts from 200-level ARTH, EHUM, or GLBL; X ARTH 304	BA(A), BEnvSoc
ENGL 111	Wild Civility: English Literature, 1380–1830	20		BA(A)
ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	X THEA 112	BA(A)
ENGL 117	Introduction to Narrative	20		BA(A)
ENGL 202	Nineteenth-Century American Literature	20	P 20 100-level ENGL pts and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ENGL 203	Modernist Literature	20	P 20 100-level ENGL pts and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	20	P 20 100-level ENGL or THEA pts and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X THEA 208	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ENGL 209	The Realist Novel	20	P 20 100-level ENGL pts and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ENGL 211	Science Fiction	20	P 20 100-level ENGL pts and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ENGL 227	Reading and Writing the Climate Crisis	20	P (20 100-level ENGL or EHUM pts and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA Schedule) or GLBL 101; X ENGL 336, ENGL 348 2019–2020	BA(A)
ENGL 228	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	20	P 20 100-level ENGL pts and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	20	P 20 100-level ENGL pts and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ENGL 248	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	20	P 20 pts from ENGL 200–299, 20 further pts from CREW 200–299, ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211	BA(A)
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	20	P 20 pts from ENGL 200–299, 20 further pts from CREW 200–299, ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211	BA(A)
ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	20	P 20 pts from ENGL 200–299, 20 further pts from CREW 200–299, ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211	BA(A)
ENGL 313	Early English Literature	20	P 20 pts from ENGL 200–299, 20 further pts from CREW 200–299, ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211	BA(A)
ENGL 315	Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature	20	P 20 pts from ENGL 200–299, 20 further pts from CREW 200–299, ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211	BA(A)
ENGL 329	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
ENGL 330	Postcolonial Literature	20	P (20 pts from ENGL 200–299, 20 further pts from CREW 200–299, ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211) or GLBL 201	BA(A)
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	20	P 20 pts from ENGL 200–299, 20 further pts from CREW 200–299, ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211	BA(A)



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ENGL 332	American Literature: Twentieth Century	20	P 20 pts from ENGL 200–299, 20 further pts from CREW 200–299, ENGL 200–299, THEA 205, 211	BA(A)
ENGL 348	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
ENGL 350	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
ENGR 101	Engineering Technology	15	P enrolment in BE(Hons)	BE(Hons)
ENGR 110	Engineering Design	15	P COMP 102 or 112, ENGR 101; X ENGR 111	BE(Hons), BSc
ENGR 121	Engineering Mathematics Foundations	15	P (16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics) or (12 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics excluding the statistics standards 91580, 91581, 91582, 91583, 91584) or MATH 132; X both one of (MATH 141/QUAN 111) and one of (MATH 151/ 161/177)	BE(Hons), BSc
ENGR 122	Engineering Mathematics with Calculus	15	P ENGR 121 or MATH 141; X the pair (MATH 142, 151)	BE(Hons), BSc
ENGR 123	Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics	15	P ENGR 121; X the pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)	BE(Hons), BSc
ENGR 141	Engineering Science	15	P (16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics) or (12 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics excluding the statistics standards 91580, 91581, 91582, 91583, 91584) or MATH 132; X PHYS 101, 114, 115	BE(Hons), BSc
ENGR 142	Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems	15	P either ENGR 141 and (ENGR 121 or MATH 141) or approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent; X PHYS 115, 142	BE(Hons), BSc
ENGR 201	Engineering in Context	15	P ENGR 101, 110 and 45 further pts from Part 1 of the BE(Hons) schedule	BE(Hons)
ENGR 222	Computational Algebra and Calculus	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)	BE(Hons), BSc
ENGR 238–239	Special Topics	15		BE(Hons)
ENGR 240	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school	BE(Hons)
ENGR 241	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school	BE(Hons)
ENGR 301	Engineering Project Management 1	15	P satisfactory completion of Part 1 of the BE(Hons), ENGR 201 and 60 200–level pts from (CYBR, COMP, ECEN, EEEN, NWEN, RESE, SWEN)	BE(Hons)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ENGR 302	Engineering Project Management 2	15	P ENGR 301	BE(Hons)
ENGR 338–339	Special Topics	15		BE(Hons)
ENGR 340	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school	BE(Hons)
ENGR 341	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school	BE(Hons)
ENGR 401	Professional Practice	15	P ENGR 201, 301, 302; 45 further 300-level pts from the BE(Hons) schedule	BE(Hons)
ENGR 439	Special Topic	15		BE(Hons)
ENGR 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P 60 300-level pts from CGRA, COMP, CYBR, ECEN, EEEN, NWEN, RESE, SWEN; permission of head of school	BE(Hons)
ENGR 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P 60 300-level pts from CGRA, COMP, CYBR, ECEN, EEEN, NWEN, RESE, SWEN; permission of head of school	BE(Hons)
ENGR 489	Engineering Project	30	P ENGR 201, 301, 302; 45 further 300-level pts from the BE(Hons) schedule	BE(Hons)
ESCI 349	Earth Sciences—International Field Course	20	P 60 pts of 200-level ESCI or GEOG including either ESCI 241 or GEOG 223; X ESCI 449	BSc
FADN 201	Design Studio / Taupuni Waihanga	15	P acceptance into the FADN major	BDI
FADN 202	Fashion Design Studio II / Taupuni Waihanga Kākahu II	15	P 75 pts including FADN 201	BDI
FADN 242	Generative Textiles / Ngā Papanga ā-Waihanga	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
FADN 273	Fashion in Society / Kākahu i te Papori	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
FADN 301	Fashion Design Studio III/ Taupuni Waihanga Kākahu III	15	P 60 200-level pts including FADN 202	BDI
FADN 321	Character and Costume Design / Hoahoa ā-Kahu Whakaari	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
FADN 331	Wearable Technology / Hangarau Hei Kākahu Mau	15	P DSDN 142 and 60 200-level points including 30 points from the BDI or BAS schedules; X MDDN 331, 351	BDI
FADN 341	High Performance Fashion and Wearables / Kākahu Whai Tikanga me Ngā Kākahu Hei Mau	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS	BDI
FADN 381–382	Directed Individual Studies / Ako Arahanga Takitahi	15	P permission of head of school	BDI

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
FADN 383–384	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
FADN 390	Fashion Design Technology Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hangarau Hoahoa ā-Kākahu	30	P DSDN 371, FADN 201	BDI
FCOM 201	Special Topic	15		BCom
FCOM 204	Sustainability, Business, Society	15	P 30 pts; X FCOM 201 in 2020–2021	BCom, BEnvSoc
FHSS 101	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
FHSS 103	Great Ideas / Whakaaro Hirahira	20		BA(A)
FHSS 104–106	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
FHSS 107	Perspectives on Mental Health and Disorder / Hauora Hinengaro Wānanga Whānui	20		BA(A), BHLth
FHSS 201	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
FHSS 202	BA Internship	20	P 120 100-level pts, 60 of which must be from Part A of the BA schedule, B+ average; X FHSS 302	BA(A)
FHSS 203–205	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
FHSS 207	The Future of Work / Te Anamata o te Mahi	20	P 60 pts; X HRIR/HRER 207; FHSS 205 in 2017	BA(A)
FHSS 211	Directed Individual Study	15		BA(A), BMus
FHSS 302	FHSS Internship	20	P 120 pts including 60 200-level pts, minimum B+ average across all courses; permission of the course coordinator; X FHSS 202	BA(A)
FHSS 303–305	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
FHSS 311	Directed Individual Study	20		BA(A), BMus
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Analysis	20		BA(A)
FILM 102	Film Movements and Contexts	20	X FILM 231	BA(A)
FILM 201	Critical Approaches to Film Studies	20	P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 331	BA(A)
FILM 202	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231) or GLBL 101; X FILM 237, FILM 201 in 2023	BA(A)
FILM 203	Film Cultures A	20	P P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 233	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
FILM 204	Documentary Histories	20	P P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 233 in 2014	BA(A)
FILM 205	Film Genre	20	P P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 338	BA(A)
FILM 206	Hollywood Cinema	20	P P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 234, 334 in 2013	BA(A)
FILM 210	Introduction to Film Production	20	P P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 222	BA(A)
FILM 220	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
FILM 301	Current Issues in Film Studies	20	P 40 200-level FILM pts	BA(A)
FILM 302	Cinema and Representation	20	P 40 200-level FILM pts or 40 PASI pts or 45 pts 200-level DSDN pts; X FILM 336	BA(A)
FILM 303	Pacific Cinema	20	P 40 pts from (FILM 200–299, PASI 200–399)	BA(A)
FILM 304	Film Cultures B	20	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 233, 333 in 2012–2013	BA(A)
FILM 305	Cinemedia	20	P as for FILM 301	BA(A)
FILM 306	The Art of Film	20	P as for FILM 301; X FILM 238	BA(A)
FILM 307	Film Institutions, Industries and Cultures	20	P as for FILM 301	BA(A)
FILM 308	Contemporary Debates in Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P as for FILM 301	BA(A)
FILM 310	Short Film Production	30	P 40 200-level FILM pts; X FILM 332	BA(A)
FILM 311	Documentary Film Production	30	P 40 200-level FILM pts; X FILM 335	BA(A)
FILM 312	Topics in Film Praxis	20	P 40 200-level FILM pts	BA(A)
FILM 320	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
FINA 101	Finance for Business	15	X FINA 201, 202, 211	BCom
FINA 201	Introduction to Corporate Finance	15	P ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or one of MATH 141, 142, 151); X FINA 211	BCom, BSc
FINA 202	Introduction to Investments	15	P ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or one of MATH 141, 142, 151)	BCom, BSc
FINA 203	Applied Finance	15	P FINA 101 or 201 or 211	BCom
FINA 211	Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); X FINA 201	BCom
FINA 301	Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 201, 202	BCom
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202	BCom, BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277)	BCom, BSc
FINA 305	Investments	15	P FINA 201, 202	BCom
FINA 306	Financial Economics	15	P B or better in (ECON 201 or ACTS 201); QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193)	BCom, BSc
FINA 308	The Economics of Banking	15	P one of ECON 201, FINA 201, 202	BCom
FINA 309	Entrepreneurial Finance	15	P FINA 201 or 211, or (FINA 101 and ACCY 130)	BCom
FINA 310	Behavioural Finance	15	P FINA 201, 202; X FINA 350 in 2018–2021	BCom
FINA 311	New Zealand Financial System	15	P FINA 202; X FINA 351 in 2019–2021	BCom
FINA 350–352	Special Topics	15		BCom
FREN 101	French Language 1A	20	X at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 French, or equivalent, as determined by the academic teaching staff in French	BA(A)
FREN 102	French Language 1B	20	P FREN 101 or at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or NCEA Level 3 French, or equivalent, as determined by the academic staff teaching French.	BA(A)
FREN 104	French Society and Culture	20		BA(A)
FREN 201	French Language 2A	20	P FREN 102 or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 French with merit or excellence, or equivalent, as determined by the academic staff teaching French	BA(A)
FREN 202	French Language 2B	20	P FREN 201 or 20 credits at NCEA Level 3 French with merit or excellence, or equivalent, as determined by the academic staff teaching French	BA(A)
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	20	P FREN 102, or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 French with merit or excellence, or equivalent, as determined by the academic staff teaching French	BA(A)
FREN 301	French Language 3A	20	P FREN 202	BA(A)
FREN 302	French Language 3B	20	P FREN 301	BA(A)
FREN 331	Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century French Literature	20	P FREN 202 or equivalent, as determined by the academic staff teaching French	BA(A)
FREN 332	Twentieth-Century French World Literature	20	P FREN 202 or equivalent, as determined by the academic staff teaching French	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
FREN 333	Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century French Literature	20	P FREN 202 or equivalent, as determined by the academic staff teaching French	BA(A)
GAME 201	Game Design I/ Hoahoa ā-Kēmu I	15	P DSDN 102 or COMP103 and 30 pts from the BDI or BAS or BBSc schedules; X MDDN 221, 243	BDI
GAME 202	Digital Asset Creation / Auaha Huarawa Matihiko	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
GAME 203	Game Prototyping—Design / Tauira Whakamātau ā-Kēmu—Hoahoa	15	P DSDN 102, or COMP 103; X CGRA 259 taken concurrently	BDI
GAME 204	Writing for Games	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI, BAS or BBSc schedules or CGRA, FILM, WRIT, THEA, ENGL, LCCM courses	BDI
GAME 301	Game Design II / Hoahoa ā-Kēmu II	15	P 60 200-level pts including GAME 201; X MDDN 321, 343	BDI
GAME 302	Game Engines for Design / Pūkaha Kēmu mō te Hoahoa	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from CGRA 252, BDI or BAS schedules; X CCDN 344, MDDN 344	BDI
GAME 390	Game Design Capstone/ Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hoahoa ā-Kēmu	30	P DSDN 371, GAME 301; X CGRA 359 taken concurrently	BDI
GEOG 112	(Re) Making Places: Geographies of Development, Equity and Social Change	15		BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15		BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 115	Digital Worlds: Environmental and Social Insights Through Data Analysis	15		BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	20	P GEOG 112 or GLBL 101 or TOUR 101 or approved course	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P GEOG 114 or GLBL 101 or 15 approved pts	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 215	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science	20	P 60 100-level pts	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 217	Human Geography: Approaching Our World	20	P GEOG 112; (GEOG 114 or 15 approved 100-level pts) or GLBL 101	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
GEOG 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193; 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X BIOL 222	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 312	Race, Gender and Development	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or GLBL 201 or 40 approved 200-level pts	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 313	Geographies of New Zealand	20	20 200-level GEOG pts or approved courses for non-GEOG majors; X GEOG 311	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 314	Global Environmental Justice	20	P GEOG 214 or GLBL 201	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 315	Advanced GIS: Spatial Data Science	20	P GEOG 215	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or GLBL 201 or 40 approved 200-level pts	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 322	Islands and Oceans: People, Power and Place	20	P (40 200-level pts from ANTH, DEVE, GEOG, MAOR, PASI, or POLS) or GLBL 201 or TOUR 203	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 326	Research Project: Design Methods	20	P (40 200-level ESCI, GEOG, GEOS or approved pts; STAT 193 or equivalent); or (admission to the BEnvSoc and 60 200-level pts); X GEOG 324	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOG 327	Research Project: Fieldwork and Analysis	20	P GEOG 326; X GEOG 325	BSc, BA(B), BEnvSoc
GEOS 101	Our Dynamic Earth and Environment	15	X ESCI 111	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 102	Earth Science for a Changing Planet	15	X ESCI 112	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 103	Antarctic: Unfreezing the Continent	15	X ESCI 132	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 201	Hydrological science and freshwater management	20	P 15 pts from ESCI 111, GEOG 114, GEOS 101; 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/ PHYS/QUAN/ STAT); X GEOS 301	BSc, BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 202	Measuring Aotearoa's Dynamic Landscapes	20	P ESCI 111 or GEOS 101; X GEOS 302	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOG 203	Ice, Oceans, Atmosphere	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112, GEOS 101, 102); X GEOS 303	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
GEOS 204	Geohazards	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112, GEOS 101, 102); X GEOS 304	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 205	Introductory Atmospheric Science	20	P ESCI 111 or GEOS 101; 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/ STAT/PHYS/QUAN); X GEOS 305	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 206	Climate Change and New Zealand's Future	20	P 30 pts; X ESCI 201	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 207	Deep Earth Processes	20	P 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/ PHYS/QUAN /STAT); GEOS 209 or 309; X ESCI 302, 303, GEOS 307	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 208	Sustainable Resources and Infrastructure	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112, GEOS 101, 102); 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/PHYS/QUAN/ STAT); X GEOS 308	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 209	Solid Earth Materials	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112,,EOS 101, 102); X ESCI 204, GEOS 309	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 210	Introductory Field Methods	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112, GEOS 101, 102); 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/ PHYS/QUAN/ STAT); X ESCI 241	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 211	Earth's Changing Surface	20	30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112, GEOS 101, 102); X ESCI 202	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 301	Hydrological science and freshwater management	20	P 15 pts from ESCI 111, GEOG 114 or GEOS 101; 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/ PHYS/QUAN/ STAT); X GEOS 201	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 302	Measuring Aotearoa's Dynamic Landscapes	20	P ESCI 111 or GEOS 102; X GEOS 202	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 303	Ice, Oceans, Atmosphere	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112,GEOS 101, 102); X GEOS 203	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 304	Geohazards and Risk	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112,GEOS 101, 102); X GEOS 204	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 305	Introductory Atmospheric Science	20	P ESCI 111 or GEOS 101, 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/ PHYS/QUAN)/STAT; X GEOS 205	BA(B), BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 306	Past, present and future environmental change	20	P one of (ESCI 202, GEOS 211, 311); X ESCI 301	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 307	Deep Earth Processes	20	P 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/ PHYS/QUAN/STAT); GEOS	BSc, BEnvSoc



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
			209 or 309; X ESCI 302, 303, GEOS 207	
GEOS 308	Sustainable Resources and Infrastructures	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112, GEOS 101, 102); 15 pts from (GEOG 115 or 100-level MATH/ PHYS/QUAN/ STAT); X GEOS 208	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 309	Solid Earth Materials	20	P 30 pts from (ESCI 111, 112, GEOS 101, 102); X ESCI 204, GEOS 209	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 310	Advanced Field Methods	20	P GEOS 210; X ESCI 341, 342	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 311	Topics in Climate Science	20	P 40 pts from (GEOS 203, 205, 303, 305, 306)	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 312	Topics in Environmental Science	20	P 90 pts of 200-level from the BSc schedule; C admission to the major or minor in Environmental Science; X ENSC 301	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 313	Structural Field Geology	10	P one of ESCI 241, GEOS 210; 20 pts from ESCI 202, 203, GEOS 202, 207, 208, 302, 307, 308	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 314	Volcanic Field Geology	10	P one of ESCI 214, GEOS 210; 20 pts from ESCI 204, GEOS 207, 307	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 315	Sedimentary Field Geology	10	P one of ESCI 241, GEOS 210; 20 pts from ESCI 202, 206, GEOS 302	BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 316–318	Special Topics	20		BSc, BEnvSoc
GEOS 319–320	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of head of school	BSc, BEnvSoc
GERM 101	Introduction to the German Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the academic staff in German, GERM 103	BA(A)
GERM 102	Elementary German	20	P GERM 101 or 103 or equivalent; X GERM 104	BA(A)
GERM 114	Topics in German Culture 1	20		BA(A)
GERM 201	German Language 2A	20	P GERM 102 or 104 or NCEA Level 3 German or equivalent; X GERM 217	BA(A)
GERM 202	German Language 2B	20	P GERM 201 or 217; X GERM 218	BA(A)
GERM 214	Topics in German Culture 2	20	P GERM 102 or 104, 114; C GERM 201	BA(A)
GERM 301	German Language 3A	20	P GERM 202 or 218; X GERM 315	BA(A)
GERM 302	German Language 3B	20	P GERM 202 or 218; X GERM 316	BA(A)
GERM 303	German Language 3C	20	P GERM 202 or 218; X GERM 320	BA(A)
GERM 304	German Language 3D	20	P GERM 202 or 218; X GERM 321	BA(A)
GERM 314	Topics in German Culture	20	P 40 pts from GERM 200–299	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
GLBL 101	Introduction to Global Studies: Collaboration in Global Contexts	20	P enrolment in BGS	BGS
GLBL 201	Leading Global Change	20	P GLBL 101; ICOM 101; one of (MAOR 101, 123, 126) and at least 15 further pts	BGS
GLBL 301	Capstone Global Studies Project	20	P GLBL 201; at least 20 pts from CHIN, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, NZSL, SAMO, SPAN; at least 60 further 200-level pts	BGS
GLBL 310	Topic in Global Studies	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BGS or BA(A) Schedules	BA(A), BGS
GREE 101	Introduction to Greek	20	X GREE 112	BA(A)
GREE 102	Elementary Greek	20	P GREE 101 or 112; X GREE 113	BA(A)
GREE 201	Intermediate Greek	20	P GREE 102 or 113; X GREE 215	BA(A)
GREE 202	Greek Literature	20	P GREE 201 or 215; X GREE 216	BA(A)
GREE 301	Advanced Greek Literature A	20	P GREE 202 or 216; X GREE 315	BA(A)
GREE 302	Advanced Greek Literature B	20	P GREE 202 or 216; X GREE 316	BA(A)
HIST 106	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	20		BA(A)
HIST 112	Aotearoa NZ in World History: Islands and Peoples / Ko Aotearoa Tēnei	20		BA(A)
HIST 113	The World Re-Made, 1919–1939	20		BA(A)
HIST 117	Revolutions, Empires and Peoples: The Americas, 1500–1900	20		BA(A)
HIST 118	The Birth of Modern Europe / Te Ōrokohanga o Ūropi Hou	20		BA(A)
HIST 121	World War One and its Legacies / Te Pakanga Tuatahi o Te Ao me ōna Hua	20	X HIST 120 in 2014–2015	BA(A)
HIST 201	Medieval and Early Modern Europe, 1000–1650 / Ūropi i ngā Rā o Mua	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 202	Radicals and Revolutionaries in Britain	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 203	Te Ao Māori and History: Whakapapa, Waiata, Claims & Treaty Settlements	20	P 20 pts from HIST, MAOR, ANTH, EDUC, EPSY,	BA(A)
HIST 204	Twentieth-Century Peoples' Movements in Aotearoa	20	P 20 100-level pts from HIST, CLAS, EDUC, MAOR, POLS, SOSC	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
	New Zealand / Ngā manu nanahu			
HIST 208	Mobilising the Masses: Propaganda in Europe in the Age of Catastrophe, 1914–1945	20	P 20 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 106) or GLBL 101; X HIST 235 in 2016	BA(A)
HIST 215	Revolutionary Nation: Creating the USA / Whenua Hou: Te Waihanga i Amerika	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 216	Crime, Justice and Human Rights in US History, 1865–1975	20	P 20 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 106) or GLBL 101	BA(A)
HIST 217	USA and Global Power: 1890–2010	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 219	Pacific Histories: Environments, Peoples and Empires	20	P 20 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 106) or GLBL 101	BA(A), BEnvSoc
HIST 222	Australian History / Te Hitori o Ahitereiria	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 227	Māori and Pākehā in the Nineteenth-Century World / Te Māori me te Pākehā i te Rautau Tekau mā Iwa	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 228	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World / Ko Gandhi, Ko Īnia me te ao	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106; X HIST 310 in 2022–2024, HIST 329 in 2019	BA(A)
HIST 234–235	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
HIST 236	Race and Racism in Modern European History	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 245	Peoples of the Soviet Empire	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 248	History of the German-Speaking Peoples / Hitori o ngā Tāngata Reo Tiamana	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106, GERM 100–399	BA(A)
HIST 249	New Zealand Political History	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106, POLS 111, 112, 114	BA(A)
HIST 250	The Terrible Wonder of Modernity: The World Re-Made, c.1880s–1930s	20	P 20 pts from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106	BA(A)
HIST 256	Arabs, Persians, Turks: The Modern Middle East	20	P 20 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X HIST 234 (2018, 2021), HIST 318 (2018, 2021, 2022)	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
HIST 301	The Scientific Revolution	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208); X HIST 318 in 2013–2015	BA(A)
HIST 302	Contesting Colonialism: The British Empire and the Settler Colonies / Te Tohe Koronitanga: Piritana Nui me ōna Koroni	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208) or GLBL 201	BA(A)
HIST 310	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
HIST 312	Working Lives in New Zealand	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)
HIST 316	New Zealand Social History / He Hītori Pāpori mō Niu Tīreni	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)
HIST 317	New Zealand History / He Kōrero Hītori mō Aotearoa	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)
HIST 318	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)
HIST 321	The Cold War World, 1945–1991	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208) or GLBL 201	BA(A)
HIST 323	Māori Textual Contexts in the 19 <sup>th</sup> Century World: Ngā Tuhinga a Ngā Tūpuna	20	P 40 pts from (ANTH/CLAS/ ENGL/HIST/ MAOR/RELI 200–299, EDUC 223)	BA(A)
HIST 327	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
HIST 329	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
HIST 331	The Transatlantic Slave Trade	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)
HIST 332	The Holocaust / Te Patunga Nui on ngā Hūrae Mā	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208) or GLBL 201; X HIST 228 in 2024	BA(A)
HIST 334	World War One: Social and Cultural Perspectives on 1914–1918	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945 / Ngā Moutere a Kiwa whai muri i 1945	20	P 40 pts from (HIST or POLS or INTP 200–299, CLAS 207, 208); X INTP 336	BA(A)
HIST 338	Prelude to Peace: Displaced Persons and Refugees in Post-War Europe	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)
HIST 339	History on Film / Film on History	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208)	BA(A)
HLWB 101	Introduction to Health and Wellbeing	15		BHlth, BEnvSoc
HLWB 102	Hauora – Population and Community Approaches to Health and Wellbeing	15		BHlth, BEnvSoc
HLWB 103	Human Biology for Health	15		BHlth
HLWB 104	Evidence, Politics and Power–Introducing Health Policy	15		BHlth
HLWB 105	Introduction to Health Psychology	15		BHlth, BMid, BPsysc
HLWB 201	Global Health and Wellbeing	15	P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110	BHlth, BSc, BEnvSoc
HLWB 202	Health and Wellbeing in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110	BHlth, BSc, BEnvSoc
HLWB 203	Health Evaluation and Epidemiology	15	P STAT 193 or QUAN 102; 30 pts from HLWB 101–110	BHlth, BSc
HLWB 204	Systems Thinking in Health Policy and Innovation	15	P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110	BHlth, BSc, BEnvSoc
HLWB 205	Exploring and Applying Methods in Health Psychology	15	P HLWB 105, PSYC 121 or 122	BHlth, BSc, BPsysc
HLWB 206	Foundations of Health Promotion	15	P 30 pts from 100-level courses, or by permission of the course coordinator	BHlth, BSc, BEnvSoc
HLWB 207	Managing workplace risk, health and safety: Decision-making amidst ambiguity	15		BHlth, BSc, BEnvSoc
HLWB 208	Disability and Ageing	15	P 30 pts from HLWB 101–110	BHlth, BSc
HLWB 209–213	Special Topics	15		BHlth
HLWB 219	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of programme director	BHlth

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
HLWB 220	Nutrition Literacy for the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century	15	P 30 pts at 100-level; X HLWB 211 in 2019–2022	BHlth
HLWB 301	Research and Enquiry in Health	15	P (HLWB 201, 202 or PAAH 201, 202); HLWB 203 or PSYC 232	BHlth
HLWB 302	Health Internship	15	P (HLWB 201, 202 or PAAH 201, 202); grade B or higher at 200 level; permission of School of Health Selection Committee	BHlth
HLWB 303	Advanced Health Statistics and Epidemiology	15	P HLWB 201, 202, 203	BHlth, BSc
HLWB 304	Contemporary Issues in Health and Social Services	15	P 30 pts from HLWB 201–220, or by permission of the course coordinator	BHlth, BEnvSoc
HLWB 305	Health Psychology in Action	15	P HLWB 205; 30 200-level PSYC pts	BHlth, BSc
HLWB 306	Health Promotion Practice in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	P HLWB 201, 202, 206	BHlth, BSc
HLWB 307	Occupational Health Strategy	15	P HLWB 207	BHlth
HLWB 308	Health, Illness and Disease	15	P HLWB 201, 202; X HLTH 516	BHlth, BSc
HLWB 309	Health Management and Leadership	15	P HLWB 201, 202	BHlth
HLWB 310	Hauora Māori—Māori Health Development	15	P 30 200-level pts from EDUC, HLWB, MAOR, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or PAAH or by permission of the course coordinator	BHlth, BSc, BEnvSoc
HLWB 311	Pacific Health within the Aotearoa New Zealand Context	15	P 30 200-level pts from EDUC, HLWB, PASI, PSYC, PUBL, SAMO, SOSC or PAAH or by permission of the course coordinator	BHlth, BSc, BEnvSoc
HLWB 312	Innovation in Integrated Care	15	P HLWB 104 or 204	BHlth
HLWB 313–318	Special Topics	15		BHlth
HLWB 319	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of programme director	BHlth
HRER 201	Managing People and Work	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BA or Bcom schedules; X HRIR 201	Bcom
HRER 207	The Future of Work	15	P 60 pts; X FHSS 207, HRIR 207	Bcom, BEnvSoc
HRER 250–251	Special Topics	15		BCom
HRER 301	Workplace Wellbeing	15	P 30 200-level pts; X HRIR 306	BCom, BPsyc
HRER 302	Negotiation and Conflict Management in Organisations	15	P 30 200-level pts; X HRIR 302	BCom
HRER 303	Managing People in Global Markets	15	P 30 200-level pts; X HRIR 303	BCom

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
HRER 304	Contemporary Issues in Work and Employment	15	P HRER 201 or equivalent; X HRIR 304	BCom
HRER 305	Applied HRM: The Individual at Work	15	P HRER 201 or equivalent; X any two of HRIR 305, 306, 307	BCom
HRER 320	Practicum	15	P HRER (or FHSS) 207; 15 300-level HRER pts; X TOUR 320	BCom
HRER 350–351	Special Topics	15		BCom
IBUS 201	Fundamentals of International Business	15	P ECON 130 or 30 pts from the BCom, or BA schedules	BCom
IBUS 205	Entrepreneurship in International Business	15	P 30 pts from the BCom or BA schedules	BCom
IBUS 212	International Management	15	P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BCom, or BA or BC schedules	BCom, BC
IBUS 303	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	P IBUS 201, 212 or 30 300-level BCom pts; X IBUS 308 in 2018–2021	BCom
IBUS 305	International Strategies for Business Growth	15	P IBUS 201 or 212 or MGMT 205	BCom
IBUS 308–309	Special Topics	15		BCom
IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	15	P 15 IBUS 300-level pts, B+ or better in two courses from IBUS 200–399	BCom
IBUS 312	Managing and Communicating across Cultures	15	P IBUS 201 or 212	BCom, BC
ICOM 101	Introduction to Intercultural Communication	20		BA, BC, BGS, BEnvSoc
ICOM 201	Approaches to Intercultural Communication	20	P ICOM 101 or 20 pts from ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, CLAS, FHSS, FREN, GERM, GLBL, GREE, ITAL, JAPA, LANG, LATI, MAOR, NZSL, PASI, SAMO, SPAN	BC
ICOM 202	Intercultural Communication and Global Citizenship	20	P ICOM 101 or 20 pts from ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, CLAS, FHSS, FREN, GERM, GLBL, GREE, ITAL, JAPA, LANG, LATI, MAOR, NZSL, PASI, SAMO, SPAN	BC
ICOM 301	Moving Meanings: Translation as Intercultural Communication	20	P 40 pts from ICOM 200–299	BC
ICOM 302	Topic in Intercultural Communication in Global Contexts	20	P 40 200-level points from the BC or BA Schedules or GLBL 201	BC
ICOM 303	Intercultural Communication Project	20	P as for ICOM 301	BC
INDN 204	Materialised Codes / Ngā Wāhere i Puta	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
INDN 211	Communicative Products / Ngā Hua o te Whakakōrero	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
INDN 212	Responsive Products / Ngā Hua o te Whakautu	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
INDN 241	Sustainable Mediums / Ngā Huarahi Toitūtanga	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI, BEnvSoc
INDN 252	Physiology Codes / Ngā Wachere ā-Mātai Whaiaroaro	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
INDN 311	Publishable Products / Ngā Hua Hei Whakaputanga	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
INDN 332	Future Under Negotiation / Te Matapaki i te Anamata	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
INDN 341	Innovative Mediums / Ngā Huarahi Hei Auahatanga	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
INDN 342	Fabrication Codes / Ngā Wachere Hei Waihangā	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
INDN 381–382	Directed Individual Studies / Ako Arahangā Takitahi	15	P permission of head of school	BDI
INDN 383–384	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
INDN 390	Industrial Design Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hoahoa ā-Ahumahi	30	P DSDN 371, INDN 211; X INDN 312	BDI
INFO 101	Digital Systems and Information in Business and Society	15		BCom, BHIth, BSc
INFO 102	Foundations of Application Development	15	X INFO 226	BCom, BSc
INFO 103	Databases	15	X INFO 151	BCom, BSc, BHIth
INFO 201	Foundations of Digital Strategy and Management	15	P INFO 101	BCom, BSc
INFO 202	Digital Systems Delivery	15	P INFO 101; X INFO 231, ENGR 301	BCom, BSc, BHIth
INFO 203	Business and System Analysis	15	P INFO 101; X INFO 141, 232	BCom, BSc
INFO 204	Business Process Design and Management	15	P INFO 101; X INFO 234	BCom, BSc
INFO 205	Full-Stack Application Development	15	P INFO 102 (or INFO 101 and one of COMP 102, 112, 132); X COMP 261	BCom, BSc



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
INFO 206	Organisational Analytics	15	P any one of DATA 101, QUAN 102, STAT 193; X INFO 264	BCom, BSc, BHLth
INFO 281	Special Topic	15		BCom
INFO 301	Project in Information Systems	15	P B+ or better in any two INFO 200-level courses; 15 300-level INFO points; X INFO 320	BCom, BSc
INFO 302	Digital Business Models	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts; X INFO 354	BCom, BSc, BHLth
INFO 303	Advanced Application Development and Management	15	P INFO 205 (or SWEN 325 and NWEN 304)	BCom, BSc
INFO 304	Communicating Data for Impact	15	P one of AIML 231, INFO 206, 264, DATA 201, 202, STAT 292	BCom, BSc
INFO 305	Digital Business Innovation	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts; X INFO 334	BCom, BSc
INFO 306	Digital Architecture	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts; X INFO 376	BCom, BSc
INFO 307	Designing User-Centered Applications	15	P 30 200-level INFO/DATA pts; X INFO 246, SWEN 303	BCom, BSc, BHLth
INFO 308	Digital Platforms	15	P INFO 202 (or 231); 15 further 200-level INFO pts; X INFO 386	BCom, BSc
INFO 309	Digital Security	15	P 30 200-level INFO/COMP/ SWEN pts; X INFO 388	BCom, BSc
INFO 310	Advanced Database Management	15	P INFO 103 (or 151), or DATA 202; X SWEN 304	BCom, BSc
INFO 311	Advanced Data Models	15	P INFO 103 (or 151 or SWEN 304), or DATA 202; X SWEN 432	BCom, BSc
INFO 312	Social Responsibility in a Digital World	15	P 15 200-level INFO or COMP/NWEN/SWEN pts or (INFO 101 and one of MGMT 210, 211); X INFO 333, 336, INFO 381 in 2018	BCom, BSc, BEnvSoc
INFO 360	Information Systems for Healthcare	15	P 30 200-level INFO pts	BCom, BHLth
INFO 381	Special Topic	15	P 15 200-level INFO pts	BCom
INFO 382	Directed Individual Study	15	P approval of head of school	BCom, BHLth
INFO 391	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P permission of head of school, 30 300-level INFO pts	BCom
INTA 211	Interior Architecture Studio I / Te Taupuni Mahi Whakaniko ki Rō Whare I	15	P BAS Part 1	BAS, BBSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
INTA 212	Interior Architecture Studio II / Te Taupuni Mahi Whakaniko ki Rō Whare II	30	P INTA 211; X SARC 216	BAS, BBS
INTA 251	History of Interior Architecture / Ngā Mahi Tuku Iho	15	P SARC 151	BAS, BBS
INTA 261	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture / Te Whakatinanatanga o ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare	15	P SARC 161, 162	BAS, BBS
INTA 311	Interior Architecture Studio III / Te Taupuni Mahi Whakaniko ki Rō Whare III	15	P INTA 212 or SARC 216; X SARC 313	BAS, BBS
INTA 312	Interior Architecture Studio Capstone / Te Taupuni Mahi Tūtohu Whakaniko ki Rō Whare	30	P SARC 211, 223, one of (INTA 311, SARC 313)	BAS, BBS
INTA 321	Interior Fit-Out Technologies / Te Mahi Waihanga Rauemi	15	P SARC 221	BAS, BBS
INTP 113	Introduction to International Relations / He Tīmatanga Kōrero mō ngā Hononga Whenua	20		BA(A)
INTP 115	Introduction to Security Studies / He Tīmatanga Kōrero mō ngā Kaupapa Haumarū Whenua	20		BA(A)
INTP 201	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
INTP 204	International Relations Theory: World Order and its Critics	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts or GLBL 101; X INTP 374	BA(A)
INTP 211–213	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
INTP 243	International Politics of China	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts; X INTP 211 in 2020–2023	BA(A)
INTP 244	New Zealand Foreign Policy	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts or GLBL 101	BA(A)
INTP 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts	BA(A)
INTP 247	International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs / Hononga whenua: Te Rawa me ngā Take o te Ao	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts or GLBL 101	BA(A)
INTP 248	International Security	20	P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts	BA(A)
INTP 250	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
INTP 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 244; X PHIL 261, POLS 261	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
INTP 301	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
INTP 302	Global Politics of the Environment	20	P (40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299) or GLBL 201	BA(A), BEnvSoc
INTP 303	Critical Global Politics / Ngā Take Tōrangapū Matua o te Ao	20	P (40 pts from INTP 200–299 or POLS 200–299) or GLBL 201	BA(A), BEnvSoc
INTP 304	The Politics and Foreign Policy of Japan / Ngā Tōrangapū me Ngā Kaupapa Here Tāwāhi o Hapanī	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299 or POLS 200–299; X INTP 301 (2015, 2017–2019)	BA(A)
INTP 346	International Politics of Development	20	P as for INTP 351; X INTP/POLS 246	BA(A)
INTP 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299 or POLS 200–299; X POLS 351	BA(A)
INTP 352	US Strategy Towards Asia and the Middle East	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299; X INTP 360 in 2014–2016	BA(A)
INTP 354	International Relations of East Asia / Ngā Hononga ā-Ao o Ahia ki te Rāwhiti	20	P (40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299, ASIA 200–299), GLBL 201	BA(A)
INTP 360	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
INTP 363	Human Rights / Ngā Tika o Te Tangata	20	P (40 pts from INTP 200–299 or POLS 200–299) or GLBL 201; X PHIL 363, POLS 363	BA(A)
INTP 365–370	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
INTP 371	Human Security	20	P as for INTP 351	BA(A)
INTP 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	20	P as for INTP 351	BA(A)
INTP 376	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
INTP 377	Transnational Activism and Advocacy in Global Politics	20	P as for INTP 351	BA(A)
INTP 378	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
INTP 379	The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers / Te Piki me te Heke o ngā Mana Nui	20	P (40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299); X INTP 365 in 2014, INTP 370 in 2015–2016	BA(A)
ITAL 101	Introduction to Italian Language and Culture	20	X ITAL 114	BA(A)
ITAL 102	Elementary Italian Language and Culture	20	P ITAL 101 or 114 or prior knowledge as determined by the academic teaching staff in Italian; X ITAL 115	BA(A)
ITAL 201	Italian Language 2A	20	P ITAL 102 or 115; X ITAL 215	BA(A)
ITAL 202	Italian Language 2B	20	P ITAL 201 or 215; X ITAL 216	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
ITAL 207	Italy through Film	20	P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
ITAL 301	Italian Language 3A	20	P ITAL 202 or 216; X ITAL 311 and 315	BA(A)
ITAL 302	Italian Language 3B	20	P ITAL 301 or 315; X ITAL 311 and 316	BA(A)
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	20	P 40 pts at 200-level from the BA schedule	BA(A)
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	20	P 40 pts at 200-level from the BA schedule	BA(A)
IXXN 201	Design for Experience I / Hoahoa kia Whai Wheako I	15	P 75 points including 30 points from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
IXXN 202	Design for Experience II / Hoahoa kia Whai Wheako II	15	P 45 200-level points including IXXN 201; X IXXN 302	BDI, BPsyc
IXXN 221	Web Design I / Hoahoa ā-Ipurangi I	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
IXXN 251	Information Design / Hoahoa ā-Pārongo	15	P 75 points including 30 points from the BDI or BAS schedules; X COMD 251	BDI
IXXN 302	Design for Experience II / Hoahoa kia Whai Wheako II	15	P 60 200-level pts including IXXN 201	BDI
IXXN 311	Design Psychology II / Mātai Hinengaro ā-Hoahoa II	15	P 60 200-level pts including IXXN 211 or DSDN 211	BDI, BPsyc
IXXN 331	Design Enterprise / Pakihi ā-Hoahoa	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
IXXN 341	Design for Health / Hoahoa kia Whai Hauora	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI, BEnvSoc
IXXN 381–382	Directed Individual Studies / Ako Arahanga Takitahi	15	P permission of head of school	BDI
IXXN 383–384	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
IXXN 390	Interaction Design Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hoahoa ā-Pāhekoheko	30	P DSDN 371, IXXN 201	BDI
JAPA 101	Introduction to the Japanese Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the academic teaching staff in Japanese, JAPA 111	BA(A)
JAPA 102	Elementary Japanese	20	P JAPA 101 or 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese (or equivalent); X JAPA 112	BA(A)
JAPA 113	Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society	20		BA(A)
JAPA 201	Japanese Language 2A	20	P JAPA 102 or 112 or 14 Japanese credits at NCEA Level 3; X JAPA 115, 204	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
JAPA 202	Japanese Language 2B	20	P JAPA 115 or 201 or 204; X JAPA 116, 205	BA(A)
JAPA 213	Japanese Culture through Literature and Film	20	P 40 pts	BA(A)
JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A	20	P JAPA 202 or 205; X JAPA 304	BA(A)
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B	20	P JAPA 301 or 304; X JAPA 305	BA(A)
JAPA 314	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
JAPA 322	Readings in Japanese Culture, Society and History	20	P JAPA 202	BA(A)
LAND 211	Landscape Architecture Design Studio I / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku I	15	P BAS Part 1	BAS, BBSce
LAND 212	Landscape Architecture Design Studio II / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku II	30	P LAND 211; C LAND 222; X SARC 216	BAS, BBSce
LAND 221	Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems / Ngā Tikanga me ngā Tukanga Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P SARC 122	BAS, BBSce, BEnvSoc
LAND 222	Landscape Architecture Technology: Landform Manipulation and Construction / Ngā Hangarau Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku: Te Auaha	15	P LAND 221	BAS, BBSce
LAND 251	Landscape Architecture History and Theory / Te Tātari Kōrero i ngā Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P SARC 151	BAS, BBSce
LAND 261	Landscape Architecture Communication / Te Whakakakau i ngā Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P SARC 162	BAS, BBSce
LAND 311	Landscape Architecture Design Studio III / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku III	15	P LAND 212 or SARC 216; X SARC 313	BAS, BBSce

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
LAND 312	Landscape Architecture Design Studio IV / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku IV	30	P LAND 311 or SARC 313; C LAND 321	BAS, BBS
LAND 321	Landscape Architecture Technology: Structures and Assembly / Ngā Hangarau Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku: Te Hangahanga	15	P LAND 222	BAS, BBS
LANG 101	Shaping the World: Cultural Forces in Europe and Latin America	20		BA(A)
LANG 110	Exploring the World through Languages and Cultures	20	X FHSS 110	BA(A)
LANG 201	Capital Cities: Their Cultures and Stories	20	P 40 pts	BA(A)
LANG 210	Language Study Abroad	20	P 40 pts at 200-level and permission of head of school; X FHSS 210, 310	BA(A)
LANG 202	Moving the World: Artistic Movements in Context	20	P 40 pts	BA(A)
LANG 301	Languages and Cultures for Global Communication	20	P one of (CHIN 202, FREN 202, GERM 202, JAPA 202, SPAN 202) or equivalent language competence as determined by the Programme Director	BA(A)
LANG 302	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
LANG 303	Directed Individual Study	20	P Permission of head of school	BA(A)
LANG 310	Language Study Abroad	20	P 40 pts of language study at 200-level or higher and permission of head of school; X FHSS 210, 310	BA(A)
LATI 101	Introduction to Latin	20	X LATI 103	BA(A)
LATI 102	Elementary Latin	20	P LATI 101 or 103 or a required standard in Latin; X LATI 104	BA(A)
LATI 201	Latin Literature and Language A	20	P LATI 102 or 104 or a required standard in Latin; X LATI 213	BA(A)
LATI 202	Latin Literature and Language B	20	P LATI 201 or 213; X LATI 214	BA(A)
LATI 301	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 202 or 214; X LATI 330	BA(A)
LATI 302	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P as for LATI 301; X LATI 331	BA(A)
LAWS 111	Introduction to Law in Aotearoa/ New Zealand – Graduate Students	30	P NZ Bachelor degree or equivalent or head of school approval; X all three LAWS 121 (or 124), 122, 123	LLB

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
LAWS 121	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	20	X LAWS 111, 124	LLB
LAWS 122	Introduction to Case Law	15	P LAWS 121 or 124; X LAWS 111	LLB
LAWS 123	Introduction to Statute Law	15	P LAWS 121 or 124; X LAWS 111	LLB
LAWS 124	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	20	P enrolled as part of a formal twinning, articulation or dual degree arrangement or head of school approval; X LAWS 111, 121	LLB
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	30	P either (LAWS 121 (or 124), 122, 123) or LAWS111; C LAWS 297	LLB
LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	30	P either (LAWS 121 (or 124), 122, 123) or LAWS111; C LAWS 297	LLB
LAWS 213	Public Law	30	P either (LAWS 121 (or 124), 122, 123) or LAWS111; C LAWS 297	LLB
LAWS 214	Criminal Law	30	P either (LAWS 121 (or 124), 122, 123) or LAWS 111; C LAWS 297	LLB
LAWS 297	Introduction to Legal Skills	10	P either (LAWS 121 (or 124), 122, 123) or LAWS 111; C at least one course from (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214); X LAWS 298, 299	LLB
LAWS 301	Property Law	30	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211, 312; X LAWS 314	LLB
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 304	Unjust Enrichment	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 301	LLB
LAWS 306	Remedies	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301	LLB
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 312	LLB
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice Process	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 215, 311	LLB
LAWS 310	Youth Justice	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 396 in 2010 – 2012	LLB
LAWS 312	Equity, Trusts and Succession	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 301, 305, 319 before 2011	LLB
LAWS 313	Ngā Tikanga Ture Māori—Māori Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 316	Māori Land Law	15	P LAWS 301	LLB

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
LAWS 317	Special Topic	15		LLB
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306, or approval of the course coordinator	LLB, BEnvSoc
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 321 prior to 2013	LLB
LAWS 323	Legislation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 325	Environmental Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301 or approval of the course coordinator	LLB, BEnvSoc
LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 328	Law of Privacy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 329	Legal History	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 331	Bill of Rights	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 333	Law and Sexuality	15	P LAWS 213, 214; C LAWS 211, 212, 301	LLB
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 335	Law and Economics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X ECON 330	LLB
LAWS 336	Special Topic	15		LLB
LAWS 339	Migration and Refugee Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 397 in 2010–2012	LLB
LAWS 340	International Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 341	International Institutions	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 340; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306, or approval of the course coordinator	LLB, BEnvSoc
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340	LLB
LAWS 344	Law of the Sea	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 390 for 2006–2010	LLB
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 301	LLB
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 352	Banking and Finance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 301	LLB
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 355	Employment Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306; X COML 302	LLB
LAWS 356	Competition Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 304	LLB
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 205	LLB
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 360	Company and Partnership Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 204, 303	LLB
LAWS 362	Insolvency Law	15	P LAWS 301	LLB
LAWS 363	Financial Markets Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301	LLB
LAWS 366–368	Special Topics	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301	LLB
LAWS 370	Family Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 372	Relationship Property	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 375	International Litigation and Private International Law	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301	LLB
LAWS 379	Dispute Resolution	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 380	Evidence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 383	Climate Change and the Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further 200-level pts, LAWS 301; X LAWS 391 in 2020–2023	LLB
LAWS 385	Data Privacy	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further 200-level pts, LAWS 301; X LAWS 328, LAWS 392 in 2019–2023	LLB
LAWS 386	International Dispute Resolution	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further 200-level pts, LAWS 301; X LAWS 393 in 2016–2020, 2022	LLB

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
LAWS 387	The Treaty of Waitangi in NZ Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further 200-level pts, LAWS 301; X LAWS 392 in 2013–2014, LAWS 394 in 2017–2023	LLB
LAWS 388	Law of Armed Conflict	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further 200-level pts, LAWS 301; X LAWS 397 in 2020–2023	LLB
LAWS 389	Directed Individual Research	15	P LAWS 301, 312; X LAWS 394 in 2009–2011 and LAWS 489	LLB
LAWS 390–397	Special Topics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306	LLB
LAWS 430–450	Special Topics	10		LLB (Hons)
LAWS 489	Research Essay	15	X LAWS 389	LLB (Hons)
LCCM 171	The Art of Writing: Literary and Creative Communication	20		BC
LCCM 172	Reading and Writing Poetry	20	X ENGL 172, FHSS 101 in 2016–2018	BC, BPM
LCCM 271	Literature and Journalism	20	P 40 BC or BA pts; X ENGL 248 in 2017–2018	BA(A), BC
LCCM 272	The Art of the Essay: Critical, Public, Personal	20	P 40 BC or BA pts	BC
LCCM 273	Digital Oceania: Writing the Pacific	20	P 40 BC or BA pts	BC, BEnvSoc
LCCM 310	Special Topic	20		BC
LCCM 371	Public Writing	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BC or BA schedule	BC
LCCM 372	Forms of Creative Communication: The Essay at Large	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BC or BA schedule	BC
LCCM 373	Māori Writing in English / Te Mata o te Pene	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BC or BA(A) schedule 20	BA(A), BC
LSCI 101	Language and Society		X LING 221	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 111	Introduction to Languages Sciences	20	X LING 111	BA(A), BC, BPsysc, BSc
LSCI 130	Topics in Computer and Language Sciences	20	X LALS 130 in 2024	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 201	Vocabulary and Grammar for Language Learners	20	P 40 pts; X TSOL 202	BA(A), BC, BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
LSCI 210	Languages in the Life of Aotearoa New Zealand and Asia Pacific	20	P 40 pts	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 211	The Structure and Design of Languages	20	P LSCI 111 (or LING 111) or 30 pts approved by Programme Director; X LING 227, 228	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 220	Introduction to Computational Linguistics and NLP	20	P LSCI 111 (or LING 111) or 30 pts approved by Programme Director; X LING 227, 228	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 230	Special Topic	20		BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 231	Special Topic	20		BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 301	Language Teaching: Principles to Practice	20	P LSCI 201 (or TSOL 202, 203) or LSCI 111 (or LING 111); 20 pts in any language other than English in the BA schedule or equivalent language learning experience including learning English as an additional language; X TSOL 301	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 310	Understanding Language Learning	20	P LSCI 111 (or LING 111) or LSCI 201 (or TSOL 202); X LING 201, LALS 201	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 311	Linguistic Typology: Uniformity and Variation in Language Patterns	20	P LSCI 211 (or LING 227, 228); X LING 327, 328	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 312	Psycholinguistics	20	P LSCI 111 (or LING 111) or PSYC 122; X LING 323	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 313	Language Variation and Change	20	LSCI 111 (or LING 111); X LING 324	BA(A), BC, BSc
LSCI 330	Special Topic	20		
LSCI 331	Special Topic	20		
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga / Introduction to Māori Language	20		BA(A)
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language	20	P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent	BA(A)
MAOR 111	Wana te Wanawana / Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102	BA(A)
MAOR 112	Wanawana te Tū / Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111	BA(A)
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture	20		BA(A)
MAOR 125	Kaupapa Turua / Special Topic	20		BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MAOR 126	He Herenga Tāngata / Engaging with Māori in Professional Practice	20		BA(A), BPsyc, BEnvSoc, BSc, LLB, LLB (Hons)
MAOR 202	Te Pūtaiao Māori / Māori Science	20	P 20 100-level MAOR pts; X MAOR 124	BA(A), BSc
MAOR 203	Te Taunaha Whenua / Mapping Whenua	20	P 20 100-level MAOR pts	BA(A)
MAOR 204	He Pā Mataora / A Living Pā	20	P 20 100-level MAOR pts	BA(A)
MAOR 211	Tū Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 2A	20	P MAOR 112	BA(A)
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae / Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 111, 112, 123; X MAOR 001, 801	BA(A)
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 40 100-level pts	BA(A)
MAOR 217	Te Pūwhenuatanga o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa / The Peopling of Polynesia	20	P MAOR 123 or HIST 112 or PASI 101 or GLBL 101; X MAOR 122	BA(A)
MAOR 218	Tirohanga Ahumahi / Sustainable Māori economies	20	P 20 100-level MAOR pts	BA(A)
MAOR 221	Tū Tū Te Wana / Māori Language 2B	20	P MAOR 211	BA(A)
MAOR 222	Te Aukorimihi, Te Auripomihi o te Reo / The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language	20	P 40 pts	BA(A)
MAOR 301	He Mana Taiao, He Ritenga Tangata / Māori Resource Management	20	P 20 200-level MAOR pts or GLBL 201; X MAOR 215	BA(A)
MAOR 302	Te Pūmoto o te Tangata Whenua, o te Taiao / Indigenous Knowledge and Science	20	P MAOR 124 or 20 200-level MAOR pts or GLBL 201	BA(A)
MAOR 308	Māori Media	20	P 40 pts from GLBL 201, MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 213–299; X MDIA 308	BA(A)
MAOR 311	Tiri Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 3	20	P MAOR 211	BA(A)
MAOR 313	Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho / Māori Customary Concepts	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 213–217 or GLBL 201	BA(A)
MAOR 316	Te Mana me te Rangatiratanga / Māori Politics	20	P MAOR 216; X POLS 316	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MAOR 317	Kaupapa Turua / Special Topic	20		BA(A)
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero / The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero	20	P MAOR 311	BA(A)
MAOR 322	Te Tāhū o te Reo: Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	20	P MAOR 211	BA(A)
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15		BCom, BC
MARK 201	Digital Marketing Management	15	P MARK 101	BCom, BC
MARK 202	Consumer Behaviour	15	P MARK 101	BCom, BC
MARK 203	Market Research	15	P MARK 101, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193)	BCom
MARK 211	Crisis Communication	15	P MARK 101	BCom, BC
MARK 212	Marketing for Health	15	P MARK 101 or 30 HLWB pts; X MARK 215 in 2018, 2019, 2021	BCom, BC
MARK 213	Strategic Public Relations	15	P MARK 101	BCom, BC
MARK 215	Special Topic	15		BCom
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	15	P MARK 201, 30 pts from MARK 202, 203, 211–213, IBUS 212	BCom, BC
MARK 302	International Marketing	15	P (MARK 201, 202, 203) or (IBUS 201, pass or concurrent enrolment in 15 IBUS 300-level pts)	BCom
MARK 303	Strategic Marketing Management	15	P MARK 301, MARK 202, 203; 15 further 300-level MARK pts	BCom, BC
MARK 304	Tourism Marketing	15	P 15 200-level MARK or TOUR pts	BCom, BC
MARK 310	Arts Marketing	15	P MARK 201 or 202	BCom
MARK 312	Internet Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 306	BCom
MARK 313	Direct Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 203	BCom
MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202	BCom
MARK 315	Services Marketing	15	P MARK 202	BCom
MARK 316	Marketing for Social Good	15	P MARK 202 and 15 further 200-level MARK pts	BCom, BEnvSoc
MARK 317	Marketing Analytics	15	P MARK 201, 202, 203	BCom
MARK 319–320	Special Topics	15		BCom
MARK 321	Retail Marketing	15	P MARK 201, 202	BCom
MARK 322	Marketing in Asia	15	P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 319 in 2015–2017	BCom

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MARK 323	Brand Management	15	P MARK 201; X MARK 319 in 2018–2021	BCom, BC
MATH 132	Introduction to Mathematical Thinking	15	X ENGR 121–123, MATH 100–199, QUAN 111	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	P (16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics) or (12 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics excluding the statistics standards 91580, 91581, 91582, 91583, 91584) or MATH 132; X ENGR 122, MATH 142, QUAN 111	BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B)
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or PHYS 101 or approved level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Calculus1 or an equivalent background in mathematics <sup>2</sup>	BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B)
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P (16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics) or (12 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics excluding the statistics standards 91580, 91581, 91582, 91583, 91584) or MATH 132	BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B)
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P approval of head of school or (16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics) or (12 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics excluding the statistics standards 91580, 91581, 91582, 91583, 91584) or MATH 132	BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B)
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	P approved level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Calculus1 or one of (ENGR 121, MATH 141, QUAN 111) or equivalent background in mathematics <sup>2</sup>	BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B)
MATH 212	Introduction to Real Analysis	15	P MATH 142	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 243	Multivariable Calculus	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or B+ or better in ENGR 122	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 244	Ordinary Differential Equations	15	P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)	BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B)
MATH 245	Computational Mathematics	15	P ENGR 122 or 123 or (MATH 151 and (141 or 142))	BSc, BE(Hons), BA(B)
MATH 251	Linear Algebra	15	P MATH 151	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 261	Groups and Graphs	15	P MATH 161 or B+ or better in ENGR 123	BSc, BA(B)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MATH 277	Mathematical Statistics	15	P (MATH 142, 177) or B+ or better in both (ENGR 122, 123)	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 301	Partial Differential Equations	15	P MATH 243, 244	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 304	Complex Analysis	15	P (MATH 212 or MATH 243), 15 further 200 level MATH pts; X MATH 381 in 2024	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	15	P MATH 161, and 30 pts from 200–level MATH	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 311	Algebra	15	P (MATH 251 or 261) and 15 further 200–level MATH pts	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 317	Metric Spaces	15	P MATH 211 or 212; MATH 312	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 318	Hilbert Spaces	15	P MATH 212 and MATH 251	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 321	Introduction to Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 243 and MATH 244	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics II	15	P 30 200-level MATH pts (not including MATH 261), or ENGR 222	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	15	P 30 200-level MATH pts (not including MATH 261), or ENGR 222	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 324	Coding and Cryptography	15	P MATH 251	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 335	Computability and Complexity	15	P MATH 161; 15 pts from (MATH 211, 212, 251, 261), 15 further 200–level MATH pts or COMP 261	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 353	Optimisation	15	P MATH 243; 15 further 200–level MATH pts	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 361	Graph Theory	15	P MATH 161, 30 200-level MATH pts	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 377	Probability and Random Processes	15	P MATH 243, 277	BSc, BA(B)
MATH 381–382	Special Topics	15		BSc, BA(B)
MDDN 201	Digital Society and Social Media Design / Porihanga Mathikio me te Arapāho ā-Papori	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
MDDN 211	Digital Video Creation / Auaha Ata Matihiko	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
MDDN 222	Virtual Reality Design / Taupuni Ao Hoahoa	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules; X MDDN 321	BDI

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MDDN 231	Physical Computing / Rorohiko ā-Ōkiko	15	P DSDN 142 or COMP 102 and 60 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules; X MDDN 251	BDI
MDDN 242	Creative Coding and AI II / Wachere ā-Auaha me te Atamai Hangahanga II	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules and including one of (DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112)	BDI
MDDN 314	Audio-Visual Space / Whaitua Ataata-Rongo	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI
MDDN 333	Data Driven Design / Hoahoa Ānga ā-Raraunga	15	P DSDN 142 and 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules or from DATA/ COMP courses	BDI
MDDN 342	Creative Coding and AI III / Wachere ā-Auaha me te Atamai Hangahanga III	15	P 60 200-level pts including MDDN 242	BDI
MDDN 345	Photographics III / Ngā Whakaahuatanga III	15	P 60 200-level pts including MDDN 244 or DSDN 244	BDI
MDDN 346	Blockchains and Web3	15	P 60 200-level pts or permission of head of school	BDI
MDDN 381–382	Directed Individual Studies / Ako Arahanga Takitahi	15	P permission of head of school	BDI
MDDN 383–384	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
MDDN 390	Media Design Capstone/ Whakatinana ā-Wheako Hoahoa Arapāho	30	P DSDN 371 and 75 200-level pts including 30 pts from MDDN 200–299, INDN 204, DSDN 244	BDI
MDIA 101	Making Sense of Media	20		BA(A), BC, BPM
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	20		BA(A), BC
MDIA 103	Popular Media Culture	20		BA(A), BC, BPM
MDIA 104	Social and Interactive Media	20		BA(A), BC
MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 20 100-level MDIA pts	BA(A), BC
MDIA 202	Multiplatform Television	20	P as for MDIA 201	BA(A), BC
MDIA 203	Visual Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201	BA(A), BC
MDIA 204	Place, Race, Media	20	P 20 100-level MDIA pts or EHUM 101, GLBL 101; X MDIA 221 in 2016–2020	BA(A), BC
MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies	20	P 20 pts from (MDIA 100–109, MUSC 105–150)	BA(A), BC, BPM



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MDIA 206	Media and Digital Cultures	20	P 20 100-level MDIA pts or GLBL 101; X MDIA 221 in 2016–2020	BA(A), BC
MDIA 207	Understanding News Content	20	P as for MDIA 201; X MDIA 322 in 2020	BA(A), BC
MDIA 208	Media Audiences and Identity	20	P as for MDIA 201	BA(A), BC
MDIA 209	Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201	BA(A), BC
MDIA 220–221	Special Topics	20		BA(A), BC
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299	BA(A), BC
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	20	P as for MDIA 301	BA(A), BC
MDIA 303	Media, Politics and Crises	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299; X MDIA 321 in 2016–2019	BA(A), BC
MDIA 304	News and Journalism in the Digital Age	20	P as for MDIA 301	BA(A), BC
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music	20	P 40 pts from (MDIA 200–299, MUSC 229–259)	BA(A), BC, BPM
MDIA 306	Media, Gender and Sexuality	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 (or SACS 202)	BA(A), BC
MDIA 308	Māori Media	20	P (40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299) or GLBL 201; X MAOR 308	BA(A), BC
MDIA 309	Mobile and Ubiquitous Media	20	P as for MDIA 301	BA(A), BC
MDIA 310	Cultural Identity and the Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or GLBL 201	BA(A), BC
MDIA 312	Media, Money and Power	20	P as for MDIA 301	BA(A), BC
MDIA 313	Media, Technologies and Surveillance	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299; X MDIA 322 in 2012–2014	BA(A), BC
MDIA 321–322	Special Topics	20		BA(A), BC
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15		BCom
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	15	P MGMT 101	BCom
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 101	BCom
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	15	P 60 pts	BCom, BEnvSoc
MGMT 208	Operations Management	15	P MGMT 101, QUAN 102	BCom
MGMT 210	Ethical Leadership	15	P 30 pts; X MGMT 250 in 2019–2021	BCom, BEnvSoc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MGMT 211	Sustainability and the SDGs in Business	15	P 30 pts	BCom, BEnvSoc
MGMT 250–251	Special Topics	15		BCom
MGMT 302	Consultancy Project	15	P 30 200-level pts: X TOUR 302	BCom
MGMT 303	Event Management	15	P 30 200-level BCom pts; X TOUR 303	BCom, BEnvSoc
MGMT 305	Experience Design	15	P 30 200-level BCom pts	BCom
MGMT 307	Entrepreneurship in Practice	15	P 30 200-level pts	BCom, BEnvSoc
MGMT 308	Supply Chain and Logistics Management	15	P MGMT 208; X MGMT 314	BCom
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	15	P MGMT 205 or IBUS 205 or 212	BCom
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	15	P 15 pts from MGMT 200–299	BCom
MGMT 312	Sustainable Operations	15	P MGMT 208 or (QUAN 102 and one of MGMT 205, 206, 211)	BCom, BEnvSoc
MGMT 313	Operations Strategy	15	P MGMT 205 or 206 or 208	BCom
MGMT 315	Business Dynamics	15	P MGMT 208 or (MGMT 206, QUAN 102)	BCom
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	15	P MGMT 208 or (MGMT 206, QUAN 102)	BCom
MGMT 317	Leading Innovation	15	P 15 200-level MGMT pts	BCom
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	15	P MGMT 202	BCom
MGMT 319	Sport Management	15	P 30 200-level pts	BCom
MGMT 321	Organisations and Ethics	15	P MGMT 202 or 210	BCom, BEnvSoc
MGMT 322	Organisational Communication, People Analytics and Digital Innovation	15	P 30 200-level pts; X MGMT 350 in 2019–2021	BCom, BEnvSoc
MGMT 350–352	Special Topics	15		BCom
MIDW 101	Midwifery Practice 1: Becoming a Midwife	15		BMid
MIDW 102	Midwifery Practice 2: Preparation for Practice	15	P BIOL 114, MIDW 101	BMid
MIDW 201	Anatomy and Physiology: Pregnancy and Childbirth	15	P BIOL 114	BMid
MIDW 202	Midwifery Practice 3: Care of the Newborn	30	P BIOL 114, EDUC 141	BMid
MIDW 204	Professional Frameworks for Midwifery Practice	20	P MIDW 101, 102	BMid
MIDW 205	Midwifery Practice 4: Supporting Women	20	P MIDW 101, 102	BMid
MIDW 206	Transition to Parenthood	30	P EDUC 141, HLWB 105	BMid

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MIDW 301	Midwifery Practice 5: Art and Science of Midwifery	30	P MIDW 204, 205	BMid
MIDW 302	Midwifery as a Public Health Strategy	15	P BMSC 117, EDUC 141, HLWB 105; C MIDW 201	BMid
MIDW 303	Women's Health	15	C MIDW 204	BMid
MIDW 304	Research and Enquiry in Midwifery	15	P BMSC 117, MIDW 201; C MIDW 305	BMid
MIDW 305	Complexities in Pregnancy and Childbirth	15	P BMSC 117, MIDW 204	BMid
MIDW 306	Midwifery Practice 6: Women with Complex Pregnancies	30	P MIDW 204, 205	BMid
MIDW 307	Applied Pharmacology and Physiology for Midwives	15	P MIDW 201, 305	BMid
MIDW 308	Being a Midwife	15	P MIDW 201, 302, 306	BMid
MIDW 309	Midwifery Practice 7: Complex Labour and Birth	30	P MIDW 301, 305	BMid
MIDW 310	Midwifery Practice 8: Transition to Practice	30	P MIDW 309	BMid
MIDW 311	Midwifery Practice 9: Practice Project	30	P MIDW 309	BMid
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X MUSC 106	BMus
MUSC 106	Music, Culture, Experience	20	X MUSC 105	BMus
MUSC 120	Popular Music: An Introduction	20		BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 125	Introduction to Jazz: Histories and Cultures of a Black American Music	20		BMus, BPM
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant-Garde: Introduction to Western Art Music	20		BMus
MUSC 150	Music in Global Contexts	20		BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 160	Introduction to Music Theory and Musicianship	20	X MUSC 164, 166	BMus
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory/ Musicianship 1	20	P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160	BMus
MUSC 165	Jazz Theory/ Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 164	BMus
MUSC 166	Classical Theory/ Musicianship 1	20	P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160	BMus
MUSC 167	Classical Theory/ Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 166	BMus

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MUSC 201	Special Topic	20		BA(A) BMus
MUSC 229	Perspectives on Jazz: Race, Gender and the Nation-State	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 105–150; X MUSC 329	BMus, BPM
MUSC 230	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 105–150	BMus
MUSC 231	Perspectives on Vocal Music	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 105–150	BMus
MUSC 235	Western Art Music 1600–1750: The Baroque Era	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 105–150	BMus
MUSC 236	Western Art Music 1750–1800: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 105–150	BMus
MUSC 237	Western Art Music 1800–1900: Romanticism and Beyond	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 105–150	BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 245	Western Art Music 1900–2000: New Sound Worlds	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 105–150	BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 247	Film Music	20	P 40 pts	BMus, BA(A), BPM
MUSC 248	Popular Music Perspectives: Gender and Sexuality in Popular Music	20	P 40 pts	BMus, BA(A), BPM
MUSC 249	Sound and Music in Aotearoa	20	P 40 pts	BMus, BA(A), BPM
MUSC 250	Music in Everyday Life	20	P 40 pts	BMus, BA(A) BPM
MUSC 251	Perspectives on the Music of Oceania	20	P 40 pts	BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 254	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 pts	BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory/ Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 165	BMus
MUSC 266	Classical Theory/ Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 167	BMus
MUSC 267	Methods of Music Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, 266	BMus
MUSC 268	Harmony in Late-Romantic Music and Western Film Scores	20	P one of (MUSC 167, 264, 266)	BMus
MUSC 269	Encountering Sound: Analysis, Critique and Theories of Aural Experience	20	P at least 15 100-level pts	BMus, BPM
MUSC 308	Topic in Musicology	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20		BMus
MUSC 327	Topic in Jazz Studies	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
MUSC 329	Studies in Jazz	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 229	BMus
MUSC 330	Topic in Music History	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 331	Topics in Instrumental Music	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 332	Studies in Vocal Music	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 336	Studies in Eighteenth-Century Music	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 337	Studies in Nineteenth-Century Music	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 339	Topic in Performance Practice	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 341	Topic in New Musical Concepts	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 266, 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 343	Topic in Popular Music Studies	20	P 20 pts from (MUSC 220–259, MDIA 205); X MUSC 349 in 2019-2023	BMus, BA(A), BPM
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th–21st-Century Music	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 347	Topic in New Zealand Music	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259	BMus, BA(A)
MUSC 349	Approaches to Popular Music	20	P 20 pts from (MUSC 220–259, MDIA 205)	BMus, BA(A), BPM
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society and Culture	20	P 40 200-level pts	BMus
MUSC 351	Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania	20	P 40 200-level pts or GLBL 201	BMus, BA(A), BGS, BPM
MUSC 352	Studies in Music of Asia	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, ASIA	BMus
MUSC 353	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	20	P 40 200-level pts	BMus
MUSC 355	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 200-level pts	BMus
MUSC 356	Topic in Ethnomusicology	20	P 40 200-level pts	BMus
MUSC 361	Materials of 20th and 21st- Century Music	20	P MUSC 264 or 266	BMus
MUSC 372	Music Pedagogy	20	P 20 pts from MUSC 220-259; X MUSC 309 in 2020–2022	BMus

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103	BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth
NWEN 243	Clouds and Networking	15	P COMP 103	BSc, BE(Hons),
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241	BSc, BE(Hons)
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P NWEN 241, 243; ENGR 123 or (MATH 161 and one of (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193))	BSc, BE(Hons)
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161; SWEN 221; 15 pts from (COMP 261, CYBR 271, NWEN 241, 243)	BSc, BE(Hons)
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 243; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221	BSc, BE(Hons)
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303)	BE(Hons)
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts	BE(Hons)
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP/ECEN/NWEN/ SWEN)	BE(Hons)
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP/ECEN/NWEN/ SWEN)	BE(Hons)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP/ECEN/NWEN/ SWEN)	BE(Hons)
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303	BE(Hons)
NWEN 438–439	Special Topics	15		BE(Hons)
NZSL 101	Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language	20	X DEAF 101	BA(A)
NZSL 102	Elementary New Zealand Sign Language	20	P NZSL 101 (or DEAF 101) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 102	BA(A)
NZSL 201	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language A	20	P NZSL 102 (or DEAF 102) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 201	BA(A)
NZSL 202	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language B	20	P NZSL 201 (or DEAF 201) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 202	BA(A)
NZSL 311	Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language	20	P 40 DEAF, NZSL, or LING pts; X LING 226 in 2014 and LING 326 in 2015	BA(A)
PAAH 101	Introduction to Physical Activity and Wellbeing /	15		BHLth

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PAAH 201	He Tīmatanga Kōrero mō te Kori Tinana me te Hauora Equity and the Determinants of Physical Activity / Te Mārohitanga o te Kori Tinana	15	P 30 pts from HLWB, PAAH or permission of the course coordinator	BHlth
PAAH 202	Physical Activity and the Physical Environment / Kori Tinana me te Taiao	15	P 30 pts from HLWB, PAAH or permission of the course coordinator	BHlth
PAAH 301	Research and Enquiry in Physical Activity and Wellbeing	15	P (HLWB 201, 202 or PAAH 201, 202); HLWB 203 or PSYC 232	BHlth
PAAH 302	Internship in Physical Activity and Wellbeing	15	P (HLWB 201, 202 or PAAH 201, 202); Grade B or higher at 200 level; permission of School of Health Selection Committee; places will be limited	BHlth
PAAH 303	Physical Activity Promotion Practice in Aotearoa NZ / Te Whakatairanga i te Kori Tinana ki Aotearoa	15	P 30 200-level points from PAAH, HLWB, or MAOR	BHlth
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	20		BA(A), BEnvSoc
PASI 201	Comparative History in Polynesia	20	P (PASI 101, 20 pts from Part A of the BA schedule) or GLBL 101	BA(A), BEnvSoc
PASI 202	Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific	20	P (PASI 101, 20 pts from Part A of the BA schedule) or GLBL 101	BA(A), BEnvSoc
PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	20	P (PASI 201, 20 pts in Māori, French, or Samoan language) or 20 pts from (EHUM 201 or GLBL 201)	BA(A), BEnvSoc
PASI 302	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
PASI 303	Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific	20	P (PASI 201 or 202 or 40 pts from ANTH, ARTH, ENGL, GEOG, HIST, INTP, KURA, MAOR, MDIA, MUSC, POLS, SAMO, SOSOC 100–299) or GLBL 201	BA(A)
PCOM 201	Introduction to Political Communication	20	P 40 pts from POLS or INTP 100–199	BA(A), BC
PCOM 202	Public Relations and Democracy	20	P 40 pts from POLS or INTP 100–199	BC
PCOM 301	International Communication and Politics	20	P 40 pts from PCOM 200–299 or GLBL 201	BC
PCOM 302	Political Speech Writing	20	P 40 pts from PCOM 200–299	BC
PCOM 303–304	Special Topics	20		BC
PCOM 305	Social Media Politics	20	P 40 pts from PCOM 200–299: X PCOM 304 in 2022, 2023 2024	BA(A), BC

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PERF 101	Performance Principal Study 1A	20	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 130	BMus
PERF 102	Performance Principal Study 1B	20	P PERF 101, or audition; X PERF 120, 121, 130	BMus
PERF 105	Performance Skills 1A	10	P one of PERF 101, 102, 106, or audition; X PERF 122, 132, 133, 134, 136	BMus
PERF 106	Performance Skills 1B	10	P one of PERF 101, 102, 105 or audition; X PERF 122, 132, 133, 134, 136	BMus
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition	BMus
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition	BMus
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition	BMus
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition	BMus
PERF 201	Classical Performance Principal Study 2A	20	P PERF 101,102; X PERF 230	BMus
PERF 202	Classical Performance Principal Study 2B	20	P PERF 101,102; X PERF 230	BMus
PERF 205	Performance Skills 2A	15	P (PERF 105 and 106) or audition; X PERF 222, 232–236	BMus
PERF 206	Performance Skills 2B	15	P (PERF 105 and 106) or audition; X PERF 222, 232–236	BMus
PERF 207	Performance Extended Skills 2A	10	P (PERF 101 and 102) or audition; X PERF 210, 223, 224	BMus
PERF 208	Performance Extended Skills 2B	10	P (PERF 101 and 102) or audition (for Latin/fusion); or two of (MUSC 166, 167, 266) (for conducting); X PERF 210, 223, 224	BMus
PERF 211	Jazz Performance Principal Study 2A	20	P PERF 101, 102; X PERF 220, 221	BMus
PERF 212	Jazz Performance Principal Study 2B	20	P PERF 101,102; X PERF 220, 221	BMus
PERF 255	Performance in Ethnomusicology: Māori Music/Gamelan	15	P 40 100-level points; X PERF 151, 250, 251, 252	BMus
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition	BMus
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition	BMus
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition	BMus



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition	BMus
PERF 301	Classical Performance Principal Study 3A	20	P PERF 201, 202; X PERF 330	BMus
PERF 302	Classical Performance Principal Study 3B	20	P PERF 201, 202; X PERF 330	BMus
PERF 305	Performance Skills 3A	15	P (PERF 205 and 206) or audition; X PERF 322, 332–336	BMus
PERF 306	Performance Skills 3B	15	P (PERF 205 and 206) or audition; X PERF 322, 332–336	BMus
PERF 307	Performance Extended Skills 3A	10	P PERF 101, 102, 105, and 106 or by audition; X PERF 324	BMus
PERF 308	Performance Extended Skills 3B	10	P (PERF 211 and 212), or audition; X PERF 324	BMus
PERF 311	Jazz Performance Principal Study 3A	20	P PERF 211, 212; X PERF 320	BMus
PERF 312	Jazz Performance Principal Study 3B	20	P PERF 211, 212; X PERF 320	BMus
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition	BMus
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition	BMus
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition	BMus
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition	BMus
PHIL 104	Minds, Brains and Persons / Te Hinengaro me Te Ira Tangata	20		BA(A), BSc
PHIL 105	The Big Questions / Ngā Pātai Nui	20		BA(A)
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues / Ngā Take Matatika o Nāianeī	20		BA(A)
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Art	20		BA(A)
PHIL 123	Critical Thinking	20		BA(A)
PHIL 201	Knowledge and Reality / Te Māramatanga	20	P 20 PHIL pts	BA(A)
PHIL 202	Ethics / Tikanga Matatika	20	P as for PHIL 201	BA(A), BSc
PHIL 204	Asian Philosophy	20	P 20 points from PHIL 100–199 or ASIA 100–199; X PHIL 209 in 2012, 2013, 2016–2019; PHIL 309 in 2012–2019	BA(A)
PHIL 209–210	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Tika	20	P 15 PHIL, ENGR, LING, MATH or STAT pts	BA(A), BSc
PHIL 264	Ethics and International Affairs / Ngā Matatika i ngā hononga ā-Ao	20	P 20 pts from PHIL, EHUM, GLBL, INTP or POLS	BA(A), BEnvSoc
PHIL 265	Mind and Cognition / Te Hiringa i te Mahara	20	P 15 PHIL COGS or PSYC pts	BA(A), BPsyc, BSc
PHIL 267	Great Philosophers	20	P 20 PHIL or HIST pts	BA(A)
PHIL 268	Philosophy of Popular Culture / Te Ariā Ahurea o Nāianeī	20	P as for PHIL 201	BA(A)
PHIL 269	Data Ethics / Te Matatika i Te Raraunga	20	P 60 pts; X PHIL 309 in 2020–2021	BA(A), BSc
PHIL 302	Ethical Theory / Te Ariā i Te Tikanga Matatika	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 pts from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 210 in 2021–2025	BA(A)
PHIL 303	Rights, Equality, and Freedom: Contemporary Political Philosophy	20	P (40 pts from PHIL 200–399, POLS 200–399) or GLBL 201	BA(A)
PHIL 309–311	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
PHIL 313	Philosophy, Beauty and Art	20	P as for PHIL 302	BA(A)
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P as for PHIL 302	BA(A), BSc
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 pts from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 209 in 2021, 2025	BA(A)
PHIL 331	Language and the World / Te Reo me te Ao	20	P 40 pts from PHIL, LING, LSCI, or COGS, including 20 pts from PHIL, LING, LSCI, or COGS 200–299	BA(A)
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211	BA(A), BSc
PHIL 361	Bioethics	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 from PHIL 200–399, or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses on the BSc schedule	BA(A), BSc
PHIL 371	Paradoxes / Ngā Taupatupatu	20	P as for PHIL 302	BA(A)
PHIL 373	Experimental Philosophy / Ngā Ariā Hou	20	P 40 pts from PHIL, COGS, or courses on the BSc schedule, including at least 20 pts at 200- or 300-level	BA(A), BSc
PHIL 375	Philosophy of Law	20	P 30 pts from PHIL 200–399, LAWS 200–399	BA(A)
PHIL 389	Pre-Honours Seminar	20	P permission of head of school	BA(A)
PHYS 101	Introduction to Physics	15	P (16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics) or (12 Achievement Standard credits NCEA	BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics	15	Level 3 Mathematics excluding the statistics standards 91580, 91581, 91582, 91583, 91584) or MATH 132; X ENGR 141, PHYS 114, 115	BSc
PHYS 142	Calculus-based Physics	15	P PHYS 101 or ((MATH 141 or approved level of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Calculus1) and (PHYS 131 or physics standard AS 91524 Mechanical Systems with Excellence)); X ENGR 142, PHYS 114, 115	BSc
PHYS 145	Practical Skills for Scientists: Applications in Physics	15	P (16 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics) or (12 Achievement Standard credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics excluding the statistics standards 91580, 91581, 91582, 91583, 91584) or MATH 132; X PHYS 114, 115	BSc
PHYS 241	Quantum Mechanics and Kinetic Theory	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or B+ or better in ENGR 122; PHYS 142 or 114, 115; X PHYS 221, 223; either of PHYS 260, 261 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 242	Electromagnetism I	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or B+ or better in ENGR 122; (PHYS 142, 145) or (PHYS 114, 115) or (ENGR 141, 142); X PHYS 222; either of PHYS 260, 261 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 243	Classical Mechanics and Relativity	15	P (MATH 142, 151) or B+ or better in ENGR 122; one of (PHYS 101, 114, 142, ENGR 141; X PHYS 221, 223; either of PHYS 260, 261 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 245	Methods of Experimental Physics	15	P (MATH 142 (or B+ or better in MATH 141), MATH 151) or B+ or better in ENGR 122; (PHYS 114, 115) or (PHYS 145) or (ENGR 141, 142); X PHYS 217; either of PHYS 260, 261 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 260	Topics in Physics 1	15	P permission of head of school; X any of PHYS 209–245 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 261	Topics in Physics 2	15	P permission of head of school; X any of PHYS 209–245 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism and Wave Optics	15	P PHYS 242 (or 222 and 223); one of (MATH 200–299, NWEN 241,	BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PHYS 305	Thermal and Statistical Physics	15	STAT 292, COMP 261); X either of PHYS 360, 361 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 307	Quantum Physics	15	P PHYS 241, 242 (or PHYS 221 and 222) one of MATH 200–299, NWEN 241, STAT 292, COMP 261); X either of PHYS 360, 361 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 342	Special Topic	15		BSc
PHYS 343	Topics in Applied Physics	15	P 30 200-level PHYS pts	BSc
PHYS 345	Advanced Methods of Experimental Physics	15	P 15 pts from (PHYS 114, 115, 142, ENGR 142) and 15 pts from (PHYS 245, EEEN 201–204) or (MATH 243 and one of PHYS 221–223); X either of PHYS 360, 361 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 360	Topics in Advanced Physics I	15	P permission of head of school; X any of PHYS 300–349 as determined by head of school	BSc
PHYS 361	Topics in Advanced Physics II	15	P permission of head of school; X any of PHYS 300–349 as determined by head of school	BSc
POLS 111	Introduction to Government and Politics in Aotearoa New Zealand	20		BA(A)
POLS 112	Introduction to Political Ideas / He Tīmatanga Kōrero i ngā Ariā Tōrangapū	20		BA(A)
POLS 114	Introduction to Comparative Politics / He Rohe Motuhake, he Tōrangapū Motuhake	20		BA(A)
POLS 203	East Asian Politics / Ngā Tōrangapū o Āhia ki te Rāwhiti	20	P (40 100-level INTP or POLS (or ASIA) pts) or GLBL 101; X ASIA 207, INTP 203	BA(A)
POLS 205	The New Europe / Ūropi i Te Ao Hou	20	P (40 100-level POLS or INTP pts) or GLBL 101; X INTP 205	BA(A)
POLS 206	Politics of Aotearoa New Zealand: Power, Equality, and Ideology	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts	BA(A)
POLS 207	American Politics / Ngā Tōrangapū o Amerika	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
POLS 208	Political Change in Southeast Asia	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts; X INTP 208	BA(A)
POLS 209	Dictatorships and Revolutions / Ngā Tangata Whakatuanui, ngā Tutūnga Puehu	20	P (40 100-level POLS or INTP pts) or GLBL 101	BA(A)
POLS 210	Contemporary Politics of the Middle East	20	P (40 100-level POLS or INTP pts) or GLBL 101; X POLS 211 (2019–2020), INTP 201 in 2023	BA(A)
POLS 211–212	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
POLS 213	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
POLS 214	Ideas that Shape the World	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts; X POLS 212 in 2020, 2021	BA(A)
POLS 218	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts	BA(A)
POLS 231	Governing Divided Societies / Te Kāwana i ngā Whenua Wāhi Rua	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts; X POLS 365 in 2025	BA(A)
POLS 232	Public Opinion and Elections / Te Huatau Marea me ngā Pōti	20	P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts; X POLS 211 in 2012–2016	BA(A)
POLS 320	Politics and Music / Te Tōrangapū me te Puoro	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, MDIA 205, MUSC 220–259, POLS 200–299; X POLS 365 in 2020–2024	BA(A), BPM
POLS 352	Migration and Identity / He Mātai Hekenga, he Mātai Tuakiritanga	20	P (40 pts from POLS or INTP 200–299) or GLBL 201; X POLS 378 in 2018–2019	BA(A)
POLS 353	Growing Pains: Contemporary Challenges and Directions for NZ Politics	20	P 40 pts from POLS or INTP 200–299	BA(A)
POLS 354	The Politics of the Pacific Islands	20	P (40 pts from POLS or INTP 200–299) or GLBL 201; X POLS 355 (2015–2018, 2021)	BA(A)
POLS 355	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
POLS 357	African Politics / Te Tōrangapū i Āwherika	20	P (40 pts from POLS or INTP 200–299) or GLBL 201; X POLS 382 (2017–2020)	BA(A)
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for POLS 353; X INTP 359	BA(A)
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy / Ariā Tōrangapū	20	P as for POLS 353; X PHIL 362	BA(A)
POLS 365	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
POLS 378	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
POLS 382	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	20		BA(A)
POLS 383	Research Methods in Political Science	20	P as for POLS 353; X INTP 383	BA(A)
POLS 384	The Comparative Politics of Globalisation / Kaupapa Torangapū Motuhake me te Whakatōpū Ao	20	P (40 100-level POLS or INTP pts) or GLBL 201; X POLS 365 in 2013–2017	BA(A)
POPM 101	Popular Music: Creativity, Identity, Innovation	20		BPM
POPM 301	Popular Music Projects	20	P two of (CMPO 203, 210, 285, 286) or two of (MUSC 229, 247, 248, 249, 269)	BPM
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	X PSYC 232 or 242	BSc, BA(B), BPsyc
PSYC 121	Foundations in Psychology 1	15		BSc, BHIth, BA(B), BPsyc
PSYC 122	Foundations in Psychology 2	15		BSc, BHIth, BA(B), BPsyc
PSYC 201	Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	P PSYC 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102); X PSYC 231, 233	BPsyc, BA(B), BSc, BHIth
PSYC 202	Culture in Psychology	15	P PSYC 121, 232; MAOR 123 or 126; X PSYC 338	BPsyc, BA(B), BSc, BHIth
PSYC 212	Body, Mind and Well-being	15	P PSYC 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)	BPsyc, BA(B), BSc, BHIth
PSYC 213	Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro and Western Psychology	15	P (MAOR 123 or 126); (PSYC 121 or 122)	BPsyc, BA(B), BSc
PSYC 214	Psychology and Law	15	P PSYC 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)	BPsyc, BA(B), BSc
PSYC 221	Social and Personality Psychology	15	P PSYC 121	BSc, BPsyc, BHIth, BA(B)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	15	P PSYC 122	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 232	Survey and Naturalistic Research Methods	15	P PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102); X PSYC 325	BSc, BPsyc, BHLth, BA(B)
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 122	BSc, BPsyc, BHLth, BA(B)
PSYC 238–239	Special Topics	15		BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 242	Experimental Research Methods	15	P PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)	BSc, BPsyc, BHLth, BA(B)
PSYC 248	Lifespan Development	15	P 15 pts from PSYC 121, 122; X PSYC 301; PSYC 238 in 2016	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 301	Development across the Lifespan	15	P PSYC 121, 232, 242; X PSYC 248, 324	BSc, BA(B), BPsyc, BHLth
PSYC 302	Individual differences and assessment	15	P PSYC 232 or 242; 15 pts from PSYC 221, 231, 233, 248; X PSYC 235	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B), BHLth
PSYC 310	Cognition	15	P PSYC 122, 242, (PSYC 201 or COGS 201); X PSYC 340 in 2021–2023	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B), BHLth
PSYC 313	Māori Advancement in Industrial Psychology	15	P PSYC 202, 213, 232	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B), BHLth
PSYC 317–318	Special Topics	15		BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 321	Clinical Applications of Psychology	15	P PSYC 232 or 242; 15 pts from PSYC 201, 202, 221, 231, 233, 248; X PSYC 235	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B), BHLth
PSYC 322	Memory	15	P PSYC 242 (or 325); 15 pts from (PSYC 201, 231 or EDUC 243)	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PSYC 324	Child Cognition and Development	15	P PSYC 242 (or 325); PSYC 248; PSYC 231 or EDUC 243	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 326	Discourse and Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 242 (or 325); 30 further 200-level PSYC pts	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 327	Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 242 (or 325); PSYC 233	BSc, BPsyc, BHIth, BA(B)
PSYC 331	Perception and Attention	15	P PSYC 242 (or 325); PSYC 231 (or 233 or EDUC 243)	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 242 (or 325); PSYC 231 or 233 (or EDUC 243)	BSc, BPsyc, BHIth, BA(B)
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	15	P PSYC 232 or 242; 15 further 200-level PSYC pts	BSc, BA(B), BPsyc
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	P PSYC 202 or 221; PSYC 232 or 242	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	15	P PSYC 232; 15 pts from (PSYC 221, 231, 233, 242)	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 336	Special Topic	15		BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 337	Culture in Psychology: Advanced Topics	15	P PSYC 202, (232 or 242)	BPsyc, BSc, BA(B)
PSYC 338	Culture in Psychology	15	P PSYC 232 or 242; PSYC 221 or 248; X PSYC 202	BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PSYC 339–340	Special Topics	15		BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	X SPOL 111, 112, 113	BCom, BHIth, BA(B)
PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	20	P PUBL 113 or POLS 111 (or FCOM 111)	BCom, BHIth, BA(B)
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 113; X PUBL 209	BCom, BA(B)



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	20	P PUBL 201 or 210 or at least 60 pts from the BCom or BA schedules	BCom, BA(B), BEnvSoc
PUBL 209	Introduction to Public Economics	15	P ECON 130 or PUBL 113; X PUBL 203	BCom, BA(B)
PUBL 210	Policy Analysis Methods and Practice	20	P PUBL 201; X PUBL 306 in 2015 or earlier	BCom, BA(B)
PUBL 211	Public Management	20	P PUBL 201 or at least 30 ECON, ENVI, GEOG, HRER, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS, SPOL pts	BCom, BA(B)
PUBL 303	Economic Policy	20	P ECON 201 or (ECON 130 and one of PUBL 203/209); X ECON 307	BCom, BA(B)
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government / Te Rūnanga o Te Kāwanatanga	20	P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X POLS 381	BCom, BA(B)
PUBL 305	Special Topic	20		BCom, BA(B)
PUBL 307	Environmental Policy and Governance	20	P 15 pts from PUBL 201, 205, 210, 211, BIOL 222, ENVI 214, GEOG 214, 222, LAWS 318, 325, MGMT 206, 211, SARC 233, TOUR 203; X PUBL 207 prior to 2016	BCom, BA(B), BEnvSoc
PUBL 310	Complexity and Collaboration in Public Policy	20	P PUBL 201, 210	BCom, BA(B)
PUBL 311	Critical Thinking in Policy and Management	20	P one of PUBL 201, 210, 211, or at least 30 200-level ECON, ENVI, GEOG, HRER, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS, or SPOL pts	BCom, BA(B)
QUAN 102	Introductory Applied Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 277, STAT 193	BCom, BSc, BHLth, BEnvSoc
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	15	X (MATH 141/142) and 151	BCom
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P (B+ or better in QUAN 102/ STAT 193) or (QUAN 111 and QUAN 102/STAT 193) or MATH 177	BCom, BSc
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or one of MATH 141, 142, 151)	BCom, BSc
QUAN 203	Mathematical Statistics for Economics and Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or one of MATH 141, 142, 151); X MATH 277	BCom, BSc
RELI 108	The World's Religions	20		BA(A)
RELI 113	How to Think About Religion	20		BA(A)
RELI 114	Religious Troublemakers	20		BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
RELI 210	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
RELI 221	Politics, Law and Religion	20	P 20 RELI pts or GLBL 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
RELI 226	Psychology of Religion	20	P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule or 30 PSYC pts; X RELI 312; RELI 310 in 2022-2024	BA(A), BPsysc
RELI 227	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
RELI 228	Evil and Salvation	20	P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
RELI 229	Confronting Death	20	P 20 RELI pts or GLBL 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X RELI 305	BA(A)
RELI 230	Reimagining Life in a More-than-Human World	20	P 20 RELI pts or GLBL 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X RELI 328	BA(A), BEnvSoc
RELI 232	Violence and Peacemaking	20	P 20 RELI pts or GLBL 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X RELI 331	BA(A)
RELI 234	Transforming the World	20	P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
RELI 235	Asian Spiritualities	20	P 20 RELI pts or GLBL 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
RELI 253	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
RELI 309	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of the programme director	BA(A)
RELI 310	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
RELI 312	Psychology of Religion	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA Schedule or 30 200-level PSYC pts; X RELI 226; RELI 310 in 2022-2024	BA(A), BPsysc
RELI 327	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
RELI 335	Arguing about Religion	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
RELI 336	Islam in the Contemporary World	20	P as for RELI 335	BA(A)
RELI 341	Global Christianity: Struggle and Liberation	20	P as for RELI 335; X RELI 213	BA(A)
RELI 342	Religions in Practice	20	P as for RELI 335	BA(A)
RELI 343	God, Gods, Godlessness	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule or GLBL 201	BA(A)
RELI 344	Renunciation	20	P as for RELI 335	BA(A)
RELI 345	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
RESE 111	Introduction to Renewable Energy Systems	15	X ENGR 111; ENGR 110 in 2019–2020	BE(Hons), BSc
RESE 211	Renewable Energy Generation Systems	15	P ENGR 110 or RESE 111 (or ENGR 111); ENGR 121 (or	BE(Hons), BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
RESE 212	Renewable Energy Conversion and Storage	15	MATH 141 and 151); ENGR 141 ((or PHYS 114 or 101) and (CHEM 114 or 122)) P ENGR 110 or RESE 111 (or ENGR 111); ENGR 121 (or MATH 141 and 151); ENGR 141 ((or PHYS 114 or 101) and (CHEM 114 or 122))	BE(Hons), BSc
RESE 311	Energy Economic Analyses	15	P (RESE 211, 212) or (RESE 321, 322); one of (EEEN 220 (or ECEN 321), STAT 193, QUAN 102)	BSc, BE(Hons)
RESE 312	Sustainability Modelling Techniques	15	P RESE (211, 212) or (RESE 321, 322)	BSc, BE(Hons)
RESE 321	Renewable Energy Generation Engineering	15	P EEEN 203, 204; X RESE 211	BE(Hons), BSc
RESE 322	Renewable Energy Storage Engineering	15	P EEEN 203, 204; X RESE 212	BE(Hons), BSc
RESE 323	Renewable Energy Policy	15	P (RESE 211, 212) or (RESE 321, 322)	BSc, BE(Hons)
RESE 411	Power Systems Analysis	15	P EEEN 313 or C RESE 413	BE(Hons)
RESE 412	Advanced Development of RE Systems	15	P EEEN (EEEN 313, 315) or C one of (RESE 421, 431)	BE(Hons)
RESE 413	Power Electronics and Electrical Machines	15	P EEEN 203, 204; X EEEN 313, 405, ECEN 405	BE(Hons)
RESJ 301	Historical and Theoretical Foundations of Restorative Justice Practice	15	P admission to the GCertRJP	GCertRJP
RESJ 302	Critical Issues in Restorative Practice	15	P admission to the GCertRJP	GCertRJP
RESJ 303	Restorative Approaches in Context	15	P admission to the GCertRJP	GCertRJP
RESJ 304	Directed Individual Study	15	P 15 300-level RESJ pts	GCertRJP
RESJ 305	Special Topic	15	P admission to the GCertRJP	GCertRJP
SACS 103	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
SACS 201	Methods in Social and Cultural Research	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule	BA(A)
SACS 202	Gender and Sexuality Studies: Key Thinkers and Perspectives	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule or GLBL 101	BA(A)
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan Language	20		BA(A)
SAMO 102	Conversational Samoan	20		BA(A)
SAMO 111	Samoan Society and Culture	20		BA(A)
SAMO 201	Samoan Language and Customs	20	P SAMO 101 or equivalent	BA(A)
SAMO 202	Faasinomaga ma Tusitusiga Samoa / Samoan Literature	20	P SAMO 101 or 102 or equivalent	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
SAMO 301	Samoan Language and Customs	20	P SAMO 201 or equivalent	BA(A)
SAMO 302	Faaugaga ma Faaliliuga / Interpreting and Translation	20	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency	BA(A)
SARC 111	Introduction to Design Processes / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Mahi Whakarākei	15		BAS, BBS
SARC 112	Design Processes / Ngā Tukanga	15		BAS, BBS
SARC 121	Introduction to Built Environment Technology / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Whare Hangahanga	15		BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
SARC 122	Introduction to Environmental Design Sciences / He Timatanga Kōrero mō te Taiao Hoahoa	15		BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
SARC 131	Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Whakaora i Te Taiao Hangahanga	15		BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
SARC 151	Introduction to Design History and Theory / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho i te ao Whakarākei	15		BAS, BBS
SARC 161	Introduction to Design Communication / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi Ngātahi i Te Ao Whakarākei	15		BAS, BBS
SARC 162	Design Communication / Te Whakarākei me te Mahi Ngātahi	15		BAS, BBS
SARC 212	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies / Te Waihanga me Ngā Momo Hangarau	15	P DSDN 111 or SARC 112	BAS, BBS
SARC 214	Seeing Architecture through Photography/ Te Kitenga o te Hoahoa Whare mā te Whakaahua	15	P 75 pts; X SARC 281 in 2021	BAS, BBS
SARC 216	Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment I / Hanga taiao—he kākāno	30	P ARCI/INTA/LAND 211; X ARCI/INTA/LAND 212	BAS, BBS
SARC 221	Building Materials and Construction /	15	P SARC 121, 131	BAS, BBS

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
	Te Waihangā me ngā Momo Rauemi			
SARC 223	Human Environmental Science / Te Āhurutanga o te Taiao	15	P SARC 122	BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
SARC 224	Fire Safety Design / Te Tinihanga a Mahuika	15	P SARC 221	BAS, BBS
SARC 232	Sustainability in the Built Environment / Te toitūtanga i te hanganga	15	P 60 100-level SARC pts; X BILD 232	BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
SARC 233	Environment and Behaviour / Ngā huatanga o te Taiao	15	P SARC 121	BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
SARC 252	Building Heritage Conservation / Te Tiaki i ngā Whare Toitū	15	P SARC 151	BAS, BBS
SARC 261	Communication / Ngā Kaupapa Hangarau	15	P SARC 161 and 162	BAS, BBS
SARC 281–286	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BAS, BBS
SARC 302	Prison Architecture: Buildings, Policy and Representation / Ngā Mahi Waihangā Whare Herehere	15	P SARC 223; X SARC 402, 368 or 468 in 2016, 2017, 2019, SARC 328 or 428 in 2020	BAS, BBS
SARC 311	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā Mahi Whakaaturanga	15	P ARCI/INTA/LAND 212 or SARC (or BILD) 232 or INDN 212 or SARC 216	BAS, BBS
SARC 312	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā tikanga me ngā Tukanga Waihangā Taputapu Whare	15	P 60 200-level pts from the BAS, or BDI schedules; X SARC 412	BAS, BBS
SARC 313	Mātauranga Māori and the Built and Natural Environment II / Hanga taiao—he rito	15	P SARC 216; X ARCI/INTA/LAND 311	BAS, BBS
SARC 315	Critical Urbanism Aotearoa New Zealand / Tātari Kāinga Rua	15	P 60 points at 200-level from the BAS or BBS schedules or permission of head of school	BAS, BBS, BEnvSoc
SARC 320	Topic in Digital Computation / Tātai Hangarau	15	P 60 200-level pts from ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND	BAS, BBS
SARC 321	Construction / Te Mahi Waihangā	15	P SARC 221	BAS, BBS
SARC 323	Colour, Pattern, Light / Ngā Āhuatanga o te Ata me te Pō	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 212 or SARC 216	BAS, BBS
SARC 328	Topic in Current Research in Architecture / Ngā Rangahau o te Wā i te Mahi Whakarākei	15	P 60 200-level pts from ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND	BAS, BBS

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
SARC 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design / Te Whakarauoratanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei	15	P SARC (or BILD) 232; X BILD 331	BAS, BBSc, BEnvSoc
SARC 351	Urban Design Theory and Practice / Te Mahi me Ngā Kōrero o te Ao Kikokiko	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251	BAS, BBSc
SARC 352	Pacific Designed Environments / Ngā Taiao o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa	15	P one of ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND 251 or GLBL 201	BAS, BBSc, BEnvSoc
SARC 353	History of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero o Mua o Te Mahi Whakarākei	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251	BAS, BBSc
SARC 354	Heritage Conservation / Ngā Mahi Tiaki i Ngā Whare Whakaniko	15	P 30 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts; X SARC 454	BAS, BBSc
SARC 362	Introduction to Practice and Management / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi me Te Whakahaere	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts	BAS, BBSc
SARC 363	Digital Representation and Documentation / Te Mahi a te Ao Hangarau	15	P 60 200-level pts from the BAS, BBSc, BDI schedules; X SARC 463	BAS, BBSc
SARC 365	Drawing / He Tuhituhi	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 211	BAS, BBSc
SARC 371	International Field Study / Te Mahi a te Ao Whānui	15	P 60 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts	BAS, BBSc
SARC 381–386	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BAS, BBSc
SARC 387	Independent Study / Kaupapa Rangahau Motuhake	15	P permission of head of school	BAS, BBSc
SARC 388	Psychology and Behaviour in the Built Environment / Te Mātai Hinengaro me te Whanonga i ngā Whare Hangahanga	15	P 60 200-level pts from the BAS, BBSc schedules or GLBL 201; X SARC 384, 484 in 2017–2019	BAS, BBSc, BEnvSoc
SCIE 101–103	Special Topics	15		BSc
SCIE 105	The Molecular Science of Life	15	X SCIE 103 in 2022	BSc, BMid
SCIE 107	The Molecular Brain	15		BSc, BPsyc, BA(B)
SCIE 201	Special Topic	15		BSc
SCIE 202	Special Topic	20		BSc
SCIE 203	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of relevant head of school	BSc
SCIE 204	Special Topic	15		BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
SCIE 205	Special Topic	20		BSc
SCIE 211–212	Special Topics	15		BSc
SCIE 301	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of relevant head of school	BSc
SCIE 302	Special Topic	15		BSc
SCIE 303	Special Topic	20		BSc
SCIE 304	Special Topic	15		BSc
SCIE 305	Special Topic	30		BSc
SCIE 306	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of relevant head of school	BSc
SCIE 307	Special Topic	20		BSc
SCIE 308	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of relevant head of school	BSc
SCIE 310	Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Science	20	P 60 200-level BSc or BBmedSc pts	BSc
SCIE 311–312	Special Topics	15		BSc
SCIS 101	Your Body, Your Data, Your World: Science in Everyday Life	15		BSc, BC, BEnvSoc
SCIS 102	Special Topic	15		BSc
SCIS 201	Special Topic	15	P 60 100-level pts	BSc
SCIS 211	Contemporary Issues in Science, Environment and Technology	15	P 60 100-level pts	BSc, BC, BEnvSoc
SCIS 212	Energy, Society and the Future	15	P 60 100-level pts	BSc, BEnvSoc
SCIS 213	Principles of Science and Science Communication	15	P 60 100-level pts	BSc, BC, BEnvSoc
SCIS 301	Special Topic	15		BSc
SCIS 311	Science Communication	15	P 60 200-level pts; X SCIE 311 in 2014–2017	BSc, BC
SCIS 312	Revolutions in Science	15	P 60 200-level pts; X SCIE 302 in 2013–2014, SCIE 312 in 2015–2017	BSc, BC
SCIS 313	Beyond the Ice: A Journey into Antarctic Science and Culture	15	P 60 200-level pts	BSc, BC, BEnvSoc
SCIS 314	Science Communication Portfolio	15	P SCIS 311	BSc, BC
SCIS 315	Histories of People, Environment and Science in the Asia Pacific	15	P 60 200-level pts; X SCIS 301 in 2018–2020	BSc, BC, BEnvSoc
SCIS 316	Writing about Science, Health and the Environment	15	P 60 200-level points; X CREW 352; SCIS 301 in 2022	BA(A), BSc, BC, BEnvSoc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
SCIS 317	Climate Change Communication	15	P 60 pts at 200 level, including one or more from (COMS 202, GEOS 206, MDIA 220, SCIS 213)	BC, BEnvSoc
SIDN 233	Accesible Design / Tā te Hoahoa Titiro I	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules; X CCDN 233	BDI, BEnvSoc
SIDN 271	Design in Transition / Hoahoa hai Kaupapa Whakawhiti	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules; X CCDN 271	BDI, BEnvSoc
SIDN 272	Design Toolkits for Co-Design Practice // Hoahoa Mahi Ngātahi I	15	P 75 pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules	BDI, BEnvSoc
SIDN 321	Design Justice / Hoahoa o Te Nāiane	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules or GLBL 201	BDI, BEnvSoc
SIDN 333	Design Ethnography II / Tā te Hoahoa Titiro II	15	P 60 200-level pts including SIDN 233	BDI
SIDN 352	Whakapapa Design III / Hoahoa ā haere ake nei III	15	P 60 200-level pts including DSDN 242 or SIDN 242	BDI, BEnvSoc
SIDN 372	Service Design / Hoahoa ā-Ratonga	15	P 60 200-level pts including 30 pts from the BDI or BAS schedules or GLBL 201	BDI, BEnvSoc
SIDN 381–382	Directed Individual Studies / Ako Arahanga Takitahi	15	P 40 200-level BDI pts	BDI
SIDN 383–384	Special Topics / Ngā Kaupapa Motuhake	15		BDI
SIDN 390	Design for Social Innovation Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Wheako	30	P DSDN 371 and 60 200-level pts including DSDN 242 or SIDN 242 and SIDN 272	BDI, BEnvSoc
SOSC 102	Doing Sociology	20		BA(A)
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	20		BA(A)
SOSC 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P 20 pts from SOSC 102–112 and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X SOSC 315, SPOL 215, 315	BA(A)
SOSC 216	Everyday Life	20	P as for SOSC 215	BA(A)
SOSC 217–218	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
SOSC 220	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule; or one of (HLWB 101, 102, 105) or GLBL 101; X SOSC 314, SPOL 314	BA(A), BHLth
SOSC 221	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
SOSC 223	Reflecting on Violence	20	P (20 pts from SOSC 102–112 and 20 further pts from Part A of the BA schedule) or GLBL 101; X SOSC 217 in 2013–2016	BA(A)



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
SOSC 301	Investigations in the Social World	20	P 40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299; X SOSC 222, SOSC 306 in 2019	BA(A)
SOSC 304	Interpreting Society	20	P 40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299; X SOSC 211	BA(A)
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	20	P 40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299	BA(A)
SOSC 306 – 307	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
SOSC 308	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
SOSC 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 215, SPOL 215, 315	BA(A)
SOSC 317	Complicating Resistance	20	P 40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299; X SOSC 221 in 2019–2020, SOSC 306 in 2022	BA(A)
SOSC 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P (40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299) or GLBL 201; X SPOL 318	BA(A)
SOSC 319	Knowledge, Power and Social Research	20	P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, 319	BA(A)
SPAN 101	Introduction to the Spanish Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the academic teaching staff in Spanish, SPAN 111	BA(A)
SPAN 102	Elementary Spanish	20	P SPAN 101 or 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish; X SPAN 112	BA(A)
SPAN 113	Histories and Cultures of Spain and Latin America	20	X SPAN 212	BA(A)
SPAN 201	Spanish Language 2A	20	P SPAN 102 or 112 or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211, 215	BA(A)
SPAN 202	Spanish Language 2B	20	P SPAN 201 or 215; X SPAN 211, 216	BA(A)
SPAN 214	Topic in Hispanic Studies	20	P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule or GLBL 101	BA(A)
SPAN 301	Spanish Language 3A	20	P SPAN 202 or 216; X SPAN 315	BA(A)
SPAN 302	Spanish Language 3B	20	P SPAN 301 or 315; X SPAN 316	BA(A)
SPAN 313	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
SPAN 314	Topic in Hispanic Studies	20	P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule or GLBL 201	BA(A)
SPCE 101	Introduction to Space Science	15		BSc
SPCE 102	Introduction to the Universe	15	X PHYS 132	BSc
SPCE 201	Our Dynamic Space Neighbourhood	15	P SPCE 101, 102; one of (COMP 102, 112, 132)	BSc
SPCE 245	Experiments in Space Science	15	P one of (SPCE 101, 102, PHYS 132); one of (COMP 102, 112, 132)	BSc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
SPCE 301	Challenges and Solutions for Space Systems	15	P SPCE 201; SPCE 245 or PHYS 245	BSc
SPCE 345	Advanced Experiments in Space Science	15	P SPCE 245 or PHYS 245	BSc
SPCE 360	Topics in Earth Observation and Space Science	15	P GEOG 215; 15 COMP pts or INFO 102, 15 MATH pts	BSc
SPOL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	X PUBL 113	BA(A)
SPOL 203	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	20	P 40 pts from PUBL 113, ECON 130 or Part A of the BA schedule; X SPOL 309	BA(A)
SPOL 210	Social Inequality	20	P (40 points from PUBL 113, ECON 130 or Part A of the BA schedule) or GLBL 101; X SPOL 306 in 2013–2022	BA(A)
SPOL 220	Comparative Welfare Regimes	20	P as for SPOL 209; X SPOL 203 in 2012–2013	BA(A)
SPOL 316	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
STAT 193	Statistics in Practice	15	X MATH 277, QUAN 102	BSc, BE(Hons), BEnvSoc, BHLth, BA(B)
STAT 292	Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 193 or one of (ENGR 123, QUAN 102) or a comparable background in statistics <sup>3</sup>	BSc, BA(B)
STAT 293	Applied Statistical Modelling	15	P STAT 292	BSc, BA(B)
STAT 332	Statistical Inference	15	P MATH 243, 277	BSc, BA(B)
STAT 334	Special Topic	15		BSc, BA(B)
STAT 335	Statistical Models for Actuarial Science	15	P MATH 277	BSc, BA(B)
STAT 391	Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 292; X MATH 243, the pair (ENGR 122/MATH 142, MATH 251)	BSc, BA(B)
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved pts from 201–399; X STAT 439	BSc, BA(B)
STAT 393	Linear Models	15	P (MATH 243, 277) or (STAT 293, 391)	BSc, BA(B)
STAT 394	Multivariate Statistics	15	P MATH 277 or (STAT 292, 391)	BSc, BA(B)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103	BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth
SWEN 225	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X SWEN 222	BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth
SWEN 301	Scalable Software Development	15	P SWEN 225	BSc, BE(Hons)
SWEN 303	User Experience Engineering	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X INFO 307	BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 161; X COMP 302, INFO 310	BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth
SWEN 324	Software Correctness	15	P COMP 103; ENGR 123 or MATH 161; 30 200-level COMP, NWEN, or SWEN pts; X SWEN 224	BSc, BE(Hons)
SWEN 325	Software Development for Mobile Platforms	15	P NWEN 243; SWEN 225 (or 222)	BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth
SWEN 326	Safety-Critical Systems	15	P (NWEN 241 or SWEN 225), 15 further 200-level AIML, CGRA, COMP, CYBR, EEEN, NWEN, SWEN pts	BSc, BE(Hons), BHLth
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 324 (or 224); 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN)	BE(Hons)
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P one of (COMP 313, SWEN 303, 325)	BE(Hons)
SWEN 423	Design: Patterns, Frameworks and Languages	15	P SWEN 225; 30 300-level COMP, CYBR, NWEN, or SWEN pts	BE(Hons)
SWEN 424	Model-Driven Development	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN)	BE(Hons)
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN, or SWEN pts	BE(Hons)
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Implementation and Development	15	P ENGR 301, 15 further 300-level AIML, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, or SWEN pts; X SWEN 438 in 2020, 2021, 2023	BE(Hons)
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts	BE(Hons)
SWEN 428	Protocols and Architecture for the Internet of Things	15	P NWEN 241, 243; 60 300-level pts from (COMP/CYBR/ECEN/ NWEN/SWEN); X NWEN 439 in 2020–2021	BE(Hons)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 324 (or 224); 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN 303, SWEN)	BE(Hons)
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P 30 300-level COMP or SWEN pts	BE(Hons)
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304 or 435; 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X INFO 311	BE(Hons)
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304 or 435; 15 further 300-level COMP, CYBR, NWEN or SWEN pts	BE(Hons)
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444	BE(Hons)
SWEN 435	Database System Engineering	15	P 60 300-level pts of COMP, NWEN, SWEN; X SWEN 304, SWEN 439 in 2021–2022	BE(Hons)
SWEN 438–439	Special Topics	15		BE(Hons)
TAXN 201	Introduction to Taxation	15	P ACCY 131 (or 115)	BCom
TAXN 301	Advanced Domestic Taxation	15	P TAXN 201, COML 204; X ACCY 305	BCom
TAXN 302	Advanced Indirect Taxation	15	P TAXN 201	BCom
TAXN 303	International Taxation 1	15	P TAXN 201; X ACCY 316	BCom
TAXN 304	International Taxation 2	15	C TAXN 303	BCom
TAXN 305	Tax Policy	15	P TAXN 301	BCom
TAXN 306	Tax Administration	15	P TAXN 201	BCom
TAXN 320	Special Topic	15		BCom
TCHG 102	Te reo Māori 1: Hei Whaiora	15	X TCHG 118	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 103	Ako 1: Ngā Anga—Care and education frameworks and pedagogies	15	C TCHG 102, 104, EDUC 102; X TCHG 116	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 104	Tātaimarau 1: Te Whāriki	15	X TCHG 111	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 105	Tātaimarau me Te Reo Māori 2: Kia Rere—The “100” Languages of Children	20	P TCHG 102, 104	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 220	Ako 2: Te Tirohanga Whānui—Approaches to curriculum, assessment and planning	20	P TCHG 103, 104; X TCHG 117	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 221	Ako me Te Reo Māori 3: Kia Tika—Being a kaiako with infants, toddlers and their whanau	20	P TCHG 103, 105 EDUC 104; X TCHG 114	BEd (Tchg) EC

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
TCHG 222	Tātaimara 3: Ngā torohanga— Modalities for understanding life worlds	20	P TCHG 105; X TCHG 211, 213	BEd (Tchg) EC GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 223	Te Ao Hurihuri me Te Māori 4: Kia Māori— Inclusive teaching in diverse communities	20	P TCHG 221; X TCHG 217	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 224	Ako 4: Kia Mataara— Intentional pedagogies in local contexts	20	P TCHG 220; C TCHG 223, 225; X TCHG 216	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 225	Tātaimara 4: Ngā Toi— Exploring modes of creativity and expression	20	P TCHG 105; X TCHG 211, 212	BEd (Tchg) EC GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 308	Te Reo Māori 5: Kia ora	20	P TCHG 223; X TCHG 368	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 309	Ako 5: Te Aro – Professional and Inquiry based ECCE practice	20	P TCHG 224; X TCHG 361, 362	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 315	Akopai: Professional Practice 1	15	C (TCHG 317 and 318) or (TCHG 325 and 326) or (two of TCHG 329, 332, 335)	GDip(ECE) (Pri), (Sec)
TCHG 316	Akopai: Professional Practice 2	15	(ECE) P TCHG 315, C TCHG 225, 387, 388; (Pri) P TCHG 315; C TCHG 327 or 328; (Sec) P TCHG 315; 329 or 332, C TCHG 333; 334 or 381	GDip(EC E) (Pri), (Sec)
TCHG 317	Ako: Relational curriculum	30	C TCHG 315, 318	GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 318	Te Puna o te Kī: Exploring the 100 languages of children	30	C TCHG 315, 317	GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 319	Te Ao Tūroa: Exploring and knowing the world	30	P TCHG 315; C TCHG 316, 324	GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 324	Te Puna o te Hau: Understanding assessment	30	P TCHG 315; C TCHG 316, 319	GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 325	Te kahu o te ao: Primary learning design 1	30	C TCHG 315, 326	GDipTchg (Pri)
TCHG 326	Te kahu o te ao: Primary learning design 2	30	C TCHG 315, 325	GDipTchg (Pri)
TCHG 327	Te kahu o te ao: Primary learning design 3	30	P TCHG 315; C TCHG 316, 328	GDipTchg (Pri)
TCHG 328	Te kahu o te ao: Primary learning design 4	30	P TCHG 315; C TCHG 316, 327	GDipTchg (Pri)
TCHG 329	Te puna whakaako: Secondary learning design 1	30	C TCHG 315, (one of TCHG 332, 333, 335)	GDipTchg (Sec)
TCHG 332	Te puna matahiko: Secondary learning design 2	30	C TCHG 315, (one of TCHG 329, 335)	GDipTchg (Sec)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
TCHG 333	Te puna whai wāhi ki te ao: Secondary learning design 3	30	P TCHG 315, 329; C TCHG 316, (one of TCHG 334, 381)	GDipTchg (Sec)
TCHG 334	Te puna Tagata Pasifika: Secondary learning design 4	30	P TCHG 315, 332; C TCHG 316, (one of TCHG 333, 381)	GDipTchg (Sec)
TCHG 335	Te puna aronui: Exploring Teaching Dynamics with a Digital Age Education Focus	30	C TCHG 315, (one of TCHG 329, 332)	GDipTchg (Sec)
TCHG 381	Te Puna Horopaki: Exploring Teaching Dynamics with a Pacific Learners Focus	30	P TCHG 315, 335; C TCHG 316, (one of TCHG 333, 334)	GDipTchg (Sec)
TCHG 382	Tātaimarau 5: Tuituiā—Integrating the Arts and Sciences	20	P TCHG 222, 225	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 383	Ako me Te Reo Māori 6: Ki te Wheiao—Bringing it all together	20	P TCHG 308, 309; C TCHG 384; X TCHG 365	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 384	Tātaimarau 6: Kia Kōkiri—Empowering Creativity	20	P TCHG 225	BEd (Tchg) EC
TCHG 385	Kia Ako – Approaches to Early Childhood curriculum, assessment, and planning	20	P Enrolment in the GDipTchg(ECE); X TCHG 220	GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 386	Kia Tika – Being a Kaiako with Infants, Toddlers and their Whānau	20	P Enrolment in the GDipTchg(ECE); X TCHG 221	GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 387	Kia Māori—Inclusive Teaching in Diverse Communities	20	P Enrolment in the GDipTchg(ECE); X TCHG 223	GDipTchg (ECE)
TCHG 388	Kia Mataara—Intentional Pedagogies in Local Contexts	20	P Enrolment in the GDipTchg(ECE); X TCHG 224	GDipTchg (ECE)
THEA 101	Te Whakaaturanga Mataora – The Live Act	20		BA(A)
THEA 113	Ngā Kaiwhakaari –Playing for Real (Acting and Performance Skills)	20		BA(A)
THEA 203	Te hau o te Whakaaturanga – Devised Performance	20	P THEA 101 or 113	BA(A)
THEA 204	Tuhinga Whakaari –Performing Texts	20	P as for 101 or 113	BA(A)
THEA 205	Dramaturgies of the West	20	P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 305	BA(A)
THEA 206	Dramaturgies of the World: Gender and Sexualities in Performance	20	P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 242, 342, THEA 306	BA(A)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
THEA 210	Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design	20	P THEA 101 or 113 or 75 pts from DSDN 101–172	BA(A)
THEA 211	From Whare Tapere to the Globe: Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 20 THEA pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X THEA 315	BA(A)
THEA 214	Devising Laboratory	20	P THEA 203 or 204; X THEA 221 in 2017–2019, THEA 314; THEA 320 in 2017–2019	BA(A)
THEA 221–222	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
THEA 301	Company	30	P THEA 203 or 204	BA(A)
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	30	P as for THEA 301	BA(A)
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	30	T HEA 203 or 204; X THEA 320 in 2025	BA(A)
THEA 304	Directing	30	P as for THEA 301	BA(A)
THEA 305	Dramaturgies of the West	20	P 20 pts from THEA 201–299; X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 205	BA(A)
THEA 306	Dramaturgies of the World: Gender and Sexualities in Performance	20	P 20 pts from THEA 201–299 or ENGL 201–299; X ENGL 242, 342, THEA 206	BA(A)
THEA 307	Physical Theatre Methodologies	30	P as for THEA 301	BA(A)
THEA 308	Scenography in Production	30	P one of THEA 203, 204, 210	BA(A)
THEA 311	Collaborative Production	30	P as for THEA 301	BA(A)
THEA 313	Shakespeare on Film	20	P as for THEA 301	BA(A)
THEA 314	Directing Devised Performance	20	P THEA 203 or 204, 20 further pts from THEA 201–299; X THEA 214; THEA 221 in 2017–2019, THEA 320 in 2017–2019	BA(A)
THEA 315	From Whare Tapere to the Globe: Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 20 THEA pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X THEA 211, THEA 321 (2014–2020)	BA(A)
THEA 316	Playwriting	20	P 20 THEA pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X THEA 322 (2010–2019)	BA(A)
THEA 320–322	Special Topics	20		BA(A)
THEA 323	Special Topic	30		BA(A)
TOUR 101	Tourism in Aotearoa New Zealand	15		BCom
TOUR 202	Tourism Organisations	15	P 30 BCom pts; X TOUR 240	BCom
TOUR 203	Sustainable Destination Management	15	P 30 pts; X TOUR 250	BCom, BEnvSoc

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites(C), Restrictions (X), Double labelling (D)	Degree Schedule
TOUR 307	Building Tourism Resilience	15	P 30 200-level BCom pts	BCom, BEnvSoc
TOUR 315	Sustainable Tourism Study Tour	15	P TOUR 203; permission of programme director	BCom
TOUR 320	Tourism Practicum	15	P 30 200-level TOUR pts	BCom
TOUR 370	Special Topic	15		BCom
TXTT 201	Print, Communication and Culture	20	P 40 pts	BA(A), BC
TXTT 301	Special Topic	20		BA(A)
WRIT 101	Writing at University	20		BA(A)
WRIT 151	Writing in English as a Second Language	20	X WRIT 101	BA(A)
WRIT 202	Writing at Work	20	P 65 pts	BA(A)
WRIT 203	Writing for Media	20	P 65 pts	BA(A), BC
WRIT 301	Postgraduate Research Writing	20	P 90 200-level pts; X WRIT 401	BA(A)

**BA(B), BCom, BE(Hons), BSc schedule**

<sup>1</sup>For 100-level courses specifying approved levels of achievement in NCEA, refer to the online Course Finder, Guide to Undergraduate Study, or the relevant faculty publication.

**BA(B), BE(Hons), BSc schedule**

<sup>2</sup>For 100-level courses specifying 'equivalent background', refer to the University's website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.

**BSc, BA(B) schedule**

<sup>3</sup>2025 courses that provide a comparable background in statistics include QUAN 102.



## Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation

---

### Bachelor of Architectural Studies

#### BAS (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study for the BAS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BAS Schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS Schedule;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS Schedule;
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS Schedule.
- (b) Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BAS Schedule where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of the Architecture History and Theory major under section 3.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

**Part 1:**  
SARC 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162  
*Note 1: Students applying for the second-year Interior Architecture programme may substitute DSDN 111 and 101 for SARC 111 and 161.*

**Part 2:**  
Courses satisfying the requirements of one major.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation.
- (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the associate dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### Major requirements

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of a major, as listed below.

##### Architecture (ARCH)

- (i) ARCI 211, 222, 251, SARC 221, 223; ARCI 212 or SARC 216
- (ii) ARCI 312, SARC 321, 351, 352, 362; ARCI 311 or SARC 313.

##### Interior Architecture (INTA)

- (i) INTA 211, 251, 261, SARC 221, 223; INTA 212 or SARC 216
- (ii) INTA 312, 321, SARC 323, 352, 362; INTA 311 or SARC 313.

**Landscape Architecture (LAND)**

- (i) LAND 211, 221, 222, 251, 261; LAND 212 or SARC 216
- (ii) LAND 312, 321, SARC 351, 352, 362; LAND 311 or SARC 313.

**Architecture History and Theory (AHTY)**

120 points numbered 200–399 from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC, CCDN/SIDN, ARTH, CLAS, HIST including:

- (i) at least two of ARCI 251, BILD 251, INTA 251, LAND 251
- (ii) two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
- (iii) at least 30 further points in courses numbered 300–399.

*Note: Second majors in the BAS involve at least one additional year of study and are discouraged for this reason. Any student wishing to extend their study into another discipline should consult the Associate Dean (Students) about the possibility of a graduate diploma or other suitable alternative. Any non-BAS student doing the Architecture History and Theory major must also include SARC 151.*

**Specialisation requirements**

- 4. A student completing a major in Architecture (ARCH), Interior Architecture (INTA), or Landscape Architecture (LAND) may obtain a specialisation by including courses as shown below:

**Māori Design and Environments Specialisation (MDEN):** SARC 216, 313; SARC 315 or 352.

**Conjoint requirements**

- 5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BAS and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Master of Architecture****MArch (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington BArch degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Designed Environments (PGDipDE) in Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation, an equivalent qualification.
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis or portfolio (ARCH 591 or ARCH 593) as specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the associate dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MArch Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
ARCH 591	Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Hangahanga	120	
ARCH 593	Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare	120	

## Master of Architecture (Professional)

### MArch(Prof) (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch(Prof) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington BAS degree in Architecture or Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments in Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The MArch(Prof) shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of these regulations, the course of study for the MArch(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points including ARCI 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491

- Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio as listed on the MArch(Prof) Schedule and approved by the head of school. Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the head of school.
- (b) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
  - (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the head of school.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  - (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Designed Environments (PGDipDE) in Architecture.
  - (b) At the discretion of the head of school, a candidate who holds a PGDipDE in Architecture may credit those courses to the MArch(Prof) provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MArch(Prof).

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the head of school, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MArch(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MArch(Prof) Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ARCI 411	Architecture Design Research I / Te Mahi Rangahau o Te Whakarākei Whare I	15	P ARCI 312
ARCI 412	Architecture Design Capstone Project / Te Tikanga-Tūtohu o Te Whakarākei Whare	30	P ARCI 411; C ARCI 421
ARCI 421	Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei	15	P ARCI 411
ARCI 451	Architectural Theory, Culture and Critique / Te Ariā Hoahoanga, Te Ahurea me Te Arohaehae	15	P SARC 351 or 352
ARCI 593	Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare	120	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ARCI 594	Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare (Ecology and Sustainability)	120	
SARC 401	Introduction to Robotic Fabrication / He Timatanga Kōrero mō te Hanga Karetao	15	P 60 300-level pts from the BAS, BBSchedule; X SARC 482 in 2017–2019
SARC 402	Prison Architecture: Buildings, Policy and Representation / Ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare Herehere	15	P SARC 223, 352; X SARC 302, 368 or 468 in 2016, 2017, 2019; SARC 328 or 428 in 2020.
SARC 412	Advanced Furniture Design / Ngā Tikanga Matua me Ngā Tukanga Waihanga Taputapu Whare	15	P 60 300-level pts from the BAS or BDI schedules; X SARC 312
SARC 415	Special Topic	15	
SARC 420	Topic in Digital Computation / Tātai Hangarau	15	P 60 300-level pts from ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC and permission of head of school.
SARC 428	Topic in Current Research in Architecture / Ngā Rangahau o te Wā i te Mahi Whakarākei	15	P 60 300-level pts from ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC and permission of head of school
SARC 452	History of the City in Landscape / Ngā Kōrero mō Te Taone me Te Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 453	History of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero o Mua o Te Mahi Whakarākei	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 354; X SARC 353
SARC 454	Heritage Conservation / Ngā Mahi Tiaki i Ngā Whare Whakaniko	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353; X SARC 354
SARC 455	House and Home / He Whare, He Kāinga	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts
SARC 461	Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio	15	P SARC 362 or equivalent; X ARCH/INTA 461
SARC 462	Digital Design Methodologies / Ngā Tikanga Rangahau a Te Ao Hangarau	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321
SARC 463	Digital Representation and Documentation / Te Mahi a te Ao Hangarau	15	P 60 300-level pts from the BAS, BBSchedule, BDI schedules or equivalent; X SARC 363
SARC 464	Building Code Compliance / Ngā Ture Whakaruruhau	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X BBSC 365, BILD 364, SARC 364
SARC 465	Building Performance Assessment / He Aronga Hoahoa Whare	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
SARC 471	International Field Study / Te Mahi a te Ao Whānui	15	P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts
SARC 481–484	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15	
SARC 485	Independent Study / Kaupapa Rangahau Motuhake	15	
SARC 486–487	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15	
SARC 488	Advanced Psychology and Behaviour in the Built Environment / He Āta Wānanga i te Mātai Hinengaro me te Whanonga i ngā Whare Hangahanga	15	P 60 300-level pts from the BAS, BBSchedule; X SARC 388; SARC 484 in 2017–2019
SARC 491	Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts

## Master of Interior Architecture

### MIA (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington BAS degree in Interior Architecture or Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments in Interior Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in a BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The MIA shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of these regulations, the course of study for the MIA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:
 

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points, including INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio as listed on the MIA Schedule and approved by the head of school. Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the head of school.

- (b) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the head of school.
- 3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
- 4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Designed Environments (PGDipDE) in Interior Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the head of school, a candidate who holds a PGDipDE in Interior Architecture may credit those courses to the MIA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MIA.

### Substitution of courses

- 5. A candidate may, with the permission of the head of school, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 6. The MIA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MIA Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
INTA 411	Interior Architecture Research Studio / Te Taupuni Mahi Rangahau Whakaniko ki Rō Whare	15	P INTA 312
INTA 412	Interior Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau o te Ao Whakanikoniko	30	P INTA 411; C INTA 421
INTA 421	Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakanikoniko	15	P INTA 411
INTA 451	Theory and Criticism in Interior Architecture / Te Tātari Kōrero o te Ao Whakanikoniko	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354; X ITDN 371
INTA 593	Interior Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko	120	
INTA 594	Interior Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko (Ecology and Sustainability)	120	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
SARC 461	Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/PLAN/SARC pts

## Master of Landscape Architecture

### MLA (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington BAS degree in Landscape Architecture or Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments in Landscape Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The MLA shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of these regulations, the course of study for the MLA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:
 

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points, including LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio as listed on the MLA Schedule and approved by the head of school.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the head of school.
- (b) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the head of school.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of



first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Designed Environments (PGDipDE) in Landscape Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the head of school, a candidate who holds a PGDipDE in Landscape Architecture may credit those courses to the MLA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MLA.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the head of school, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MLA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MLA Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
LAND 411	Landscape Architecture Design Studio V / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei i a Papa-tūā-nuku V	15	P LAND 312 or equivalent
LAND 412	Landscape Architecture Design Studio VI / Te Taupuni Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku VI	30	P LAND 411; C LAND 421
LAND 421	Landscape Technology: Landscape Infrastructures and Construction Systems / Ngā Hangarau Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku: Ngā Tukanga Hangahanga	15	P LAND 411
LAND 451	Advanced Landscape Architecture History and Theory / Ngā Tino Kōrero o te Mahi Pokepoke, Whakarākei hoki i a Papa-tūā-nuku: Te Tātari Kōrero	15	P LAND 251
LAND 593	Landscape Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Whare Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku	120	
LAND 594	Landscape Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Whare Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku (Ecology and Sustainability)	120	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
SARC 461	Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau	15	P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts

## Master of Urban and Regional Planning

### MURPlan (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Courses of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

- 1.(a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MURPlan degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline of this University or from a comparable institution accepted for this purpose, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 2(c) and 5, the course of study for the MURPlan shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:
 

**Part 1:** (a) PLAN 411, 412, 451, 455, 462, SARC 461, 491, GOVT 521; and

(b) 30 further points at 400- or 500-level from ARCI, BILD, CCSP, DEVE, DSDN, ENSC, ENVI, GEOG, GOVT, INTA, LAND, LAWS, MAOR, PASI, PHYG. SARC, TOUR courses

**Part 2:** PLAN 590.

  - (b) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the head of school.
  - (c) With the head of school's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1 (b) and Part 2 with PLAN 591.
  - (d) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from up to 120 points from Part 1.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for PLAN 591 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

4. (a) A candidate who passed the 120 PLAN points in Part 1 (a) but does not proceed to Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Designed Environments (PGDipDE) in Urban and Regional Planning.
- (b) At the discretion of the head of school, a candidate who holds a PGDipDE in Urban and Regional Planning may credit those courses to the MURPlan provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MURPlan.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the head of school, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MURPlan may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and the assessment of the research project or research thesis.

### Schedule to the MURPlan Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
GOVT 521	Economics and Policy	15	
PLAN 411	Urban Planning Design Studio / Whakamahere Tāone Taupuni Hoahoa	30	
PLAN 412	Regional Planning Design Studio / Whakamahere ā-Rohe Taupuni Hoahoa	30	
PLAN 451	Planning Theory, Culture and Critique / Ariā Whakamahere, Ahurea me te Arohaehae	15	
PLAN 455	Planning Practice / Te Mahi Kaupapa Here	15	
PLAN 462	Construction and Planning Law / Ture Waihanga me te Ture Whakamahere	15	
PLAN 590	Planning Research Project / Hinonga Rangahau Whakamahere	60	P completion of Part 1 of the MURPlan
PLAN 591	Planning Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau Whakamahere	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio	15	P SARC 362 or equivalent; X ARCH/INTA 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau	15	60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/ PLAN/SARC pts

### Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments

#### GCertDE (60 points), GDipDE (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDE or the GCertDE shall have:
  - (i) completed a BAS, BArch, BBS, or BDes degree or an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

**General requirements**

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation on the recommendation of the head of school. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 60 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBS, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA, or MLA schedules, of which at least 45 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
- (b) The personal course of study for the GDipDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the associate dean on the recommendation of the head of school. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 120 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBS, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA, or MLA schedules, of which at least 75 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the associate dean, up to 30 points in the GDipDE or 15 points in the GCertDE may be replaced with approved courses from other programmes offered at this university.
3. (a) A candidate for the GDipDE shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the GCertDE shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in either (a) or (b) in special cases.

**Subject requirements**

4. The GDipDE or GCertDE shall be endorsed with, at most, one subject if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

**Architecture (ARCH)**

For GDipDE: ARCI 311 or SARC 313, ARCI 312 and one of SARC 321, 351

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Interior Architecture (INTA)**

For GDipDE: INTA 311 or SARC 313, INTA 312 and one of INTA 321, SARC 323

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Landscape Architecture (LAND)**

For GDipDE: LAND 311 or SARC 313, LAND 312, 321

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

**Architecture History and Theory (AHTY)**

For GDipDE: Three of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

### **Project Management (BILD)**

For GDipDE: BILD 361, 362 and one of BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

### **Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG)**

For GDipDE: BILD 321, SARC 331 and one of BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362

For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments**

### **PGCertDE (60 points), PGDipDE (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDE or the PGCertDE shall have:
  - (i) completed a BAS degree or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation for a candidate who has practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

#### **General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertDE shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from the MArch(Prof), MIA, MLA, and MURPlan schedules.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipDE shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from the MArch(Prof), MIA, MLA, and MURPlan schedules.
3. (a) The PGDipDE or PGCertDE shall be endorsed with, at most, one subject if the candidate's programme consists entirely of courses selected from that subject as listed in section 4.
- (b) The PGDipDE or PGCertDE may be awarded without a subject providing the associate dean has approved the candidate's set of courses.
- (c) A candidate for the PGCertDE shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (d) A candidate for the PGDipDE shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (e) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (f) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertDE in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipDE in the same subject.

**Subject requirements**

4. The requirements for each subject are as follows, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

**Architecture (ARCH)**

**For PGCertDE:** 60 points from ARCI 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491

**For PGDipDE:** ARCI 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491; 15 further points from SARC 400–499

**Interior Architecture (INTA)**

**For PGCertDE:** 60 points from INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491

**For PGDipDE:** INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491; 15 further points from SARC 400–499

**Landscape Architecture (LAND)**

**For PGCertDE:** 60 points from LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491

**For PGDipDE:** LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491; 15 further points from SARC 400–499

**Urban and Regional Planning (PLAN)**

**For PGCertDE:** 60 points from Part 1 of the MURPlan including at least 45 PLAN points

**For PGDipDE:** 120 points from Part 1 of the MURPlan including at least 90 PLAN points

**Substitution of courses**

5. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate may substitute 15 points in the PGCertDE and up to 30 points in the PGDipDE, with postgraduate courses offered by the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation worth the equivalent points.

**Bachelor of Building Science****BBSc (360 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**General requirements**

1. The personal course of study for the BBSc degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BAS and BBSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS and BBSc schedules;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS and BBSc schedules;
  - (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS and BBSc schedules.
2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study shall include:

- (i) SARC 111, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162;
  - (ii) BILD 222, 231, 251, SARC 221, 223;
  - (iii) BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362.
- (b) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be permitted to substitute some or all 2 (a)(i) and 2 (a)(ii) courses.

### Major requirements

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one major as listed below.

#### **Project Management (BILD)**

- (i) BILD 261, 262
- (ii) BILD 361, 362, 364

#### **Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG)**

- (i) BILD 231, SARC (or BILD) 232
- (ii) BILD 321, 322, SARC (or BILD) 331

*Note: If a student taking any other degree of the University wished to take Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems as a major, it would involve at least one additional year of study. For this reason, it is discouraged. Any student wishing to extend their study into another discipline should consult the Associate Dean (Students) about the possibility of a graduate diploma or other suitable alternative.*

### Minor requirements

4. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BBSc degree in an undergraduate subject area, as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations.
- (b) The following minors are available to non-BBSc students only:

**Project Management (BILD)**—At least 60 points selected from BILD 261, 262, SARC 221, BILD 361, 362, 364

**Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG)**—At least 60 points from BILD 222, 231, 321, 322, SARC (or BILD) 232, SARC (or BILD) 331

### Conjoint requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBSc and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Master of Building Science

*The Master of Building Science and Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science are both closed to new students from 2018. Refer to the 2017 Calendar for the regulations.*

## Master of Architectural Science

### **MArchSc (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArchSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBSc or BAS degree or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation for a candidate who has practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MArchSc shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
    - Part 1:** BILD 491 and 105 further points from 400-level BILD courses or, with approval of the programme director, 400-level SARC courses
    - Part 2:** BILD 581 or 582.
  - (b) Entry to Part 2 requires completion of Part 1 with at least a B average, or permission of the head of school.
  - (c) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who has completed a relevant Honours degree, or equivalent qualification at an appropriate standard, may be exempt up to 60 points of the required courses at 400 level.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A student who does not complete the MArchSc may be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate in Architectural Science or Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Science. Refer to the PGCertArchSc and PGDipArchSc regulations.*

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertArchSc or PGDipArchSc shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MArchSc.

### Subject requirements

5. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.
  - Project Management (BILD):** BILD 411, 421 and at least 60 points from BILD 451, 452, 460, 462, 463
  - Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG):** BILD 411, 421, 422, 423 and 431

### Substitution of courses

6. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace up to 30 points with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this university. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.)



### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MArchSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MArchSc Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BILD 411	Integration Project / Te Kaupapa Whakakōtahitanga	15	
BILD 421	Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei	15	
BILD 422	Sustainable Engineering Systems Project / Kia Toitū te Taiao	30	
BILD 423	Buildings and Energy / Ngā Whare me te Pūngao	15	
BILD 431	Green Building Assessment / Te Arotake i ngā Whare Toitū	15	
BILD 451	Project Management in the Digital Environment / Ngā Kaupapa Whakahaere o te Ao Hangarau	15	
BILD 452	Future of Project Management / Te Mahi Whakahaere ā Mua	15	P BILD 451
BILD 460	Building Project Management / Te Mahi Whakahaere o ngā Hanga Whare	15	X BILD 461
BILD 462	Advanced Contemporary Project Management / Ngā Tikanga Whatutoto o ngā Mahi Whakahaere		P BILD 460
BILD 463	Built Facilities Management / Te Whakahaere i ngā Momo Whare Hangahanga	15	
BILD 491	Research Methods for Architectural Science / Ngā Tikanga Rangahau o te Ao Hangahanga	15	
BILD 581	Practicum in Architectural Science / Ngā Ritenga o te Ao Hangahanga Hangarau	60	P completion of Part 1 of the MArchSc
BILD 582	Industry Project / Ngā Kaupapa Ahumahi	60	P completion of Part 1 of the MArchSc

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Architectural Science

#### PGCertArchSc (60 points), PGDipArchSc (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertArchSc or PGDipArchSc shall have:

- (i) completed a BBSc or BAS degree or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the programme director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertArchSc shall consist of 60 400-level points from the MArchSc or MConsLaw Schedule.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipArchSc shall consist of 120 400-level points from the MArchSc or MConsLaw Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertArchSc shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipArchSc shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (d) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertArchSc shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipArchSc unless the PGCertArchSc is in a different major.

### Major requirements

4. The PGCertArchSc and PGDipArchSc may be awarded with a major by including courses as shown below:

#### Construction Law (CLAW):

**PGCertArchSc:** At least 45 points from BILD 401, 402, 403, 404, LAWS 511, 512, 513 and 514.

**PGDipArchSc:** At least 90 points from BILD 401, 402, 403, 404, LAWS 511, 512, 513 and 514.

#### Project Management (BILD):

**PGCertArchSc:** BILD 411, 421 and 491.

**PGDipArchSc:** BILD 411, 421 and 491; plus 60 points from BILD 451, 452, 460, 462 and 463.

#### Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG):

**PGCertArchSc:** At least 45 points from BILD 411, 421, 422, 423, 431 and 491.

**PGDipArchSc:** At least 90 points from BILD 411, 421, 422, 423, 431 and 491.

## Master of Architectural Science (Research)

### MArchSc(Res) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArchSc(Res) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed the PGDipArchSc or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MArchSc(Res) shall consist of a 120-point thesis, comprising one of BILD 591–593.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

3. The MArchSc(Res) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MArchSc(Res) Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
BILD 591	Building Science Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Hangahanga	120
BILD 592	Building Science Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Hangahanga (Science)	120
BILD 593	Building Science Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Hangahanga (Ecology and Sustainability)	120

## Master of Construction Law

### MConsLaw (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConsLaw degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or graduate or postgraduate diploma in law or a relevant built environment discipline of this university or a comparable institution accepted from this purpose, with an average grade or at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Joint Committee for a candidate who has had sufficient practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MConsLaw shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - Part 1: BILD 403, 404, LAWS 513, 514; (BILD 401, 402) or (LAWS 511, 512)
  - Part 2: (a) BILD 501 and LAWS 583; and
    - (b) 30 further points at 400- or 500-level from ARCI, BILD, CCDN, DSDN, INTA, LAND, LAWS, PLAN, SARC or SIDN courses.
- (b) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with permission of the programme director.
- (c) With the programme director's permission, a candidate may replace Part 2 with BILD 594 or LAWS 594
- (d) With the permission of the Joint Committee, a candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from up to 120 points from Part 1 and Part 2(b)
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and shall complete the degree within five years. The Joint Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for BILD 594 and LAWS 594 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
4. (a) A candidate who passed 120 points in Part 1 and Part 2(b) but does not proceed to Part 2(a) may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Architectural Science (PGDipArchSc) in Construction Law or a Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Law (PGDipConsLaw) by the Joint Committee.
- (b) At the discretion of the programme director, a candidate who holds a PGDipArchSc in Construction Law or a PGDipConsLaw may credit those courses to the MConsLaw provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MConsLaw.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may substitute courses from Part 2(b) of the regulations, with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MConsLaw may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and the assessment of the research project or research thesis by the Joint Committee.

**Schedule to the MConsLaw Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
BILD 401	The Built Environment and Construction / He Tīmatanga Kōrero mō ngā Whare Hanagahanga me te Waihangā	15	
BILD 402	Construction Economics and Project Management / Ōhanga ā-Waihangā me te Whakahaere Kaupapa	15	
BILD 403	Construction Procurement and Contract Administration / He Whiwhinga ā-Waihangā, Whakahaere ā-Tūraru, ā-Kirimana hoki	15	
BILD 404	Dispute Resolution in Construction / Whakatau tuatohe i ngā Kaupapa Waihangā	15	
BILD 470–479	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	15	
BILD 501	Construction Law Research Project / He Kaupapa Rangahau Ture ā-Waihangā	30	
BILD 594	Construction Law Thesis / Tuhinga Whakapae Ture ā-Waihangā	90	
LAWS 451–459	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	10	
LAWS 511	Introduction to Law / He Tīmatanga Kōrero mō ngā Ture	15	
LAWS 512	Introduction to Building Act and Resource Management Act / Ture ā-Hangahanga me te Ture Whakahaere Rawa	15	
LAWS 513	Modern and International Construction Contracts / He Whakaritenga Kirimana o nāianeī me ngā Kirimana nō Tāwāhi	15	
LAWS 514	Māori Land Law and Indigenous Land Rights / He Ture Whenua Māori me te Mana Whenua Taketake	15	
LAWS 583	Construction Law Legal Writing / Tuhinga ā-Ture Waihangā	30	
LAWS 594	Construction Law Thesis / Tuhinga Whakapae Ture ā-Waihangā	90	
LAWS 556–560	Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake	40	

**Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Construction Law****PGCertConsLaw(60 points), PGDipConsLaw (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertConsLaw or PGDipConsLaw shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (a) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the director for a candidate who has sufficient practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation to proceed with the proposed course of study.

## General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertConsLaw shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from the MConsLaw Schedule, including BILD 403 and LAWS 513 and at least 30 points from BILD 401, 402, 404, LAWS 451–459, 512–514, 554–559; LAWS 583; or the LLM schedule as approved by the programme director.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipConsLaw shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from the MConsLaw Schedule, including BILD 403 and LAWS 513 and at least 90 points from BILD 401, 402, 404, LAWS 451–459, 512–514, 554–559, LAWS 583; or the LLM schedule as approved by the programme director.
- (c) Postgraduate courses worth up to 15 points for the certificate, or 30 points for the diploma, may be substituted subject to the approval of the director.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertConsLaw shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipConsLaw shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (c) At the discretion of the programme director a candidate who holds a PGCertConsLaw may credit those courses to the PGDipConsLaw provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Certificate upon being awarded the PGDipConsLaw.

## Master of Design

### MDes (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design Innovation, a design diploma; and

- (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations or a design research portfolio (DESN 592).
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the associate dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MDes Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
DESN 591	Thesis	120
DESN 592	Research Portfolio	120

## Bachelor of Design Innovation

### BDI (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### General requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BDI Schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI Schedule;
  - (b) at least 195 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 120 points from the BDI Schedule;
  - (c) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399, including at least 60 points from the BDI Schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in 2(c), every personal course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1:**

  - (i) DSDN 101, 111, 171, 172;
  - (ii) At least one of (DSDN 103, WRIT 101 or 151), DSDN 142.

**Part 2:**

- (iii) DSDN 221, 371;
- (iv) courses satisfying the requirements for at least one major.
- (b) Acceptance into a major requires satisfactory completion of the courses in Part 1 and permission of the Associate Dean (Students);
- (c) With the permission of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate may substitute approved courses for required courses or electives.

**Major requirements**

- 3. (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject, as listed below.
- (b) A candidate may present an additional major for the BDI by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any Bachelor's degree of this university.
- (c) With approval of the programme director, 15 points from the 200- or 300-level requirements for any of the majors listed below may be replaced with a relevant course at the same level.
- (d) Notwithstanding the General Programmes of Study Regulations section 6.2. (Counting courses towards the requirements for more than one degree, major subject, or minor), DSDN 321, 331 and 351 may be counted towards two of the majors listed below.

**Animation and Visual Effects (ANFX)**

- (i) DSDN 102
- (ii) ANFX 201; one of (DSDN 211, 242, 244); 15 further points from ANFX 200–299, COMD 241, 261, GAME 202, INDN 204
- (iii) ANFX 301, 390; one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351); 15 further points from ANFX 300–399, FADN 321, MDDN 314

**Communication Design (COMD)**

- (i) COMD 201; one of (DSDN 211, 242, 244), and 30 further points from COMD 200–299, IXXN 251, SIDN 233
- (ii) COMD 390; one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351), and 15 further points from COMD 300–399, MDDN 333, 345, SIDN 321

**Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)**

- (i) SIDN 272, DSDN 242; 15 further points from DSDN 211, SIDN 200–299, IXXN 251
- (ii) SIDN 321, 390; one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351); 15 further points from SIDN 300–399, IXXN 311, 341
- (iii) For BDI students, a major or a minor in an approved complementary subject.

*Note 1: BDI students who have previously completed a set of non-BDI courses equivalent to a minor are exempt from this requirement.*

*Note 2: Note: Students taking the SIDN major as part of a Bachelor's degree other than the BDI are required to also take DSDN 171, 172 from the BDI core.*

**Fashion Design Technology (FADN)**

- (i) DSDN 153
- (ii) FADN 201; one of (DSDN 211, 242, 244); 30 further points from ANFX 211, ANTH 201, COMD 211, 241, FADN 200–299, GAME 202, INDN 252, MDDN 231, THEA 210



- (iii) FADN 390; one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351); 30 further points from FADN 300–399, FILM 302, INDN 342, SIDN 321, THEA 308

#### **Game Design (GMDN)**

- (i) DSDN 102,
- (ii) GAME 201, 203; one of (DSDN 211, 242, 244); 15 further points from ANFX 211, 221, COMD 211, 241, FADN 321, GAME 200–299, INDN 204, MDDN 222, 242
- (iii) GAME 301, 390; one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351)

#### **Industrial Design (INDN)**

- (i) INDN 211; one of (DSDN 211, 242, 244); 30 further points from INDN 200–299, MDDN 231, SIDN 233
- (ii) INDN 390; one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351); 30 further points from INDN 300–399

#### **Interaction Design (IXXN)**

- (i) IXXN 201, 202, DSDN 211; 15 further points from IXXN 200–299, MDDN 201, 231, SIDN 233
- (ii) IXXN 311, 390, one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351); 15 further points from IXXN 300–399, SIDN 372

#### **Media Design (MDDN)**

- (i) 45 points from INDN 204, IXXN 221, MDDN 200–299, SIDN 233; one of (DSDN 211, 242, 244)
- (ii) MDDN 390; one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351); 15 further points from COMD 342, FADN 331, MDDN 300–399

### **Minor requirements**

4. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BDI degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas, as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations.
- (b) The following minors must include 60 points from the corresponding major, including the courses listed:

**Animation and Visual Effects (ANFX)**—15 points from ANFX 300-399

**Communication Design (COMD)**—15 points from COMD 300-399

**Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)**—15 points from SIDN 300-399

**Fashion Design Technology (FADN)**—15 points from FADN 300-399

**Game Design (GMDN)**— GAME 201, 30 further points from GAME 201–299, 15 points from GAME 301–399.

**Industrial Design (INDN)**—15 points from INDN 300-399

**Interaction Design (IXXN)**—15 points from IXXN 300-399

**Media Design (MDDN)**—15 points from MDDN 300-399

### **Conjoint requirements**

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BDI and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation

### GDipDI (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a related discipline; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design Innovation as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation on the recommendation of the head of school. It shall include at least 120 points from courses offered for the BDI Schedule numbered 200–499, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300 level or above.
- (b) At the discretion of the associate dean, up to 30 points may be selected from other programmes offered by this university. Within the Design for Social Innovation specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Specialisation requirements

4. (a) The GDipDI may awarded with, at most, one of the following specialisations:
  - Animation and Visual Effects (ANFX)
  - Communication Design (COMD)
  - Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)
  - Fashion Design Technology (FADN)
  - Game Design (GMDN)
  - Industrial Design (INDN)
  - Interaction Design (IXXN)
  - Media Design (MDDN)
- (b) To qualify for a specialisation, the student's course of study for the GDipDI shall include 75 points from the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BDI major, including at least 45 300-level points from courses with the associated subject code.

5. A candidate who has passed, for some other qualification, one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).

## **Master of Design Innovation**

### **MDI (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDI degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this university with at least a B average, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation, another relevant degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MDI shall consist of:  
DSDN 481, DSDN 592 and 30 points selected from the MDI schedule, or with approval of the head of school from courses offered for another postgraduate qualification.
- (b) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempt up to 60 points of 2(a).
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean (Students) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A student who passes an appropriate set of MDI courses but who will not complete the MDI degree may, with the permission of the associate dean, be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI regulations below.*

#### **Substitution of courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the head of school, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MDI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MDI Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
COMD 411	Narrative Design / Hoahoa ā-Paki	30	
DSDN 411	Design-Led Futures	30	
DSDN 451	Contemporary Practices in Design Innovation / Nō Nāianeī Tirohanga i te Auaha Hoahoa	30	
DSDN 463	Practicum / Wheako ā-Ringa	30	
DSDN 481	Research Methods / Tikanga ā-Rangahau	30	
DSDN 485–486	Directed Individual Studies	30	P permission of head of school
DSDN 487–489	Special Topics	30	P permission of head of school
DSDN 490–493	Special Topics	15	
DSDN 592	Design Research Portfolio	120	C DSDN 481; X DSDN 593
DSDN 593	Design Research Innovation Portfolio / Kohinga ā-Auaha Rangahau Hoahoa	90	permission of head of school
FADN 411	Fashion Cultures / Ngā Ahurea ā-Kākahu	30	
INDN 441	Creative Digital Manufacturing	30	
IXXN 411	Affective Interaction Design	30	
MDDN 412	Experimental Design for Decentralised Media & Networks	30	P 30 300-level MDDN or IXXN pts
MDDN 443	Creative Artificial Intelligence	30	X DSDN 487 in 2018–2020
MDDN 444	Computer Generated Culture	30	X CCDN 444 in 2015–2020
SIDN 472	Advanced Theory	30	X CCDN 472 for 2020

**Master of Design Technology****MDT (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDT degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Design Innovation degree in Game Design, Media Design, or Animation and Visual Effects, or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) submitted an acceptable portfolio; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean, students (postgraduate-taught) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the MDT shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - Part 1:** (a) MDDN 401, MDDN 451., and  
(b) 60 further 400-level points from the MDT schedule
  - Part 2:** MDDN 541.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 normally requires completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ average.
- (c) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who has completed a relevant Honours degree, or equivalent qualification at an appropriate standard, may be exempt up to 60 points of the required courses at 400 level.
- (d) With the head of school's permission, a candidate may replace MDDN 541 and 30 points from Part 1 with MDDN 597.
- (e) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for MDDN 597 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The associate dean, students (postgraduate-taught) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A student who does not complete the MDT may be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI regulations.*

### Specialisation requirements

4. A candidate for the MDT may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 1(b) the courses shown below:
  - Lighting and Rendering (LRDN):** MDDN 421, 431
  - Animation (AMDN):** MDDN 422, 432

### Substitution of courses

5. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace up to 30 points with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this university. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MDT may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MDT Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MDDN 401	Visual and Narrative Development	30	P permission of head of school
MDDN 421	Compositing and VFX Design / Hiatotanga me te Hoahoa ā-Ataata Taunaki	30	
MDDN 422	Effects and Simulation / Rākeitanga me te Whaihangā	30	P MDDN 432

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MDDN 431	Lighting and Rendering / Tūrama me te Whakaritenga	30	P MDDN 421
MDDN 432	Motion and Performance	30	
MDDN 451	Creative Coding for Digital Content / Wāhere Auaha	30	
MDDN 483–484	Directed Individual Studies	15	
MDDN 485–486	Directed Individual Studies	30	
MDDN 487–489	Special Topics	30	
MDDN 490–493	Special Topics	15	
MDDN 541	Visual Effects Capstone	60	P MDDN 431 or 432
MDDN 597	Research Portfolio	90	P permission of head of school

## Master of User Experience Design

### MUXD (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MUXD degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate deanStudents, (taught-postgraduate)of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, equivalent to a Bachelor's degree.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MUXD shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** UXDN 404, 406

**Part 2:** UXDN 416, 423

**Part 3:** UXDN 504.
- (b) Entry to Part 3 requires completion of Parts 1 and 2 with at least a B+ average, or permission of the head of school.
- (c) With the head of school's permission, a candidate may replace UXDN 504 and 30 points from Part 2 with UXDN 597.
- (d) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for UXDN 597 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

*Note: A student who does not complete the MUXD may be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI regulations.*

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The associate dean students (postgraduate – taught) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of courses

4. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of courses in Parts 1 and 2 with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this university. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MUXD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MUXD Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
UXDN 404	User-Experience Design Process / Tukanga ā-Hoahoa Wheako ā- Kaiwhakamahi	30	P permission of head of school; X MDDN 417
UXDN 406	He Māramatanga / UX Design Context in Aotearoa	30	P permission of head of school
UXDN 416	Advanced User Experience Design Process / Tukanga ā-Hoahoa Wheako ā-Kaiwhakamahi Whatutoto	30	P permission of head of school; X MDDN 416
UXDN 423	Digital Product Design / Hoahoa ā- Huataonga Matihiko	30	P permission of head of school; X MDDN 402
UXDN 483	Directed Individual Studies	15	
UXDN 484	Directed Individual Studies	30	
UXDN 485–486	Special Topics	15	
UXDN 487	Special Topic	30	
UXDN 504	User Experience Design Capstone / Whakatinana ā-Hoahoa Wheako ā-Kaiwhakamahi	60	P completion of MUXD Parts 1 and 2 with at least a B+ average, or permission of the head of school; X MDDN 502
UXDN 597	User Experience Design Research Portfolio / Kohinga Rangahau Hoahoa ā-Wheako Whaiaro	90	P permission of head of school

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Design Innovation**

### **PGCertDI (60 points), PGDipDI (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertDI or PGDipDI shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this university, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation, another relevant degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design Innovation as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertDI shall consist of a cohesive set of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedules of the MDI, MDT, MUXD, or MFA(CP).
3. The course of study for the PGDipDI shall consist of a cohesive set of courses worth at least 120 points from the schedules of the MDI, MDT, MUXD, or MFA(CP).

#### **Substitution of courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the head of school, replace up to 30 points for the PGCertDI or 60 points for the PGDipDI with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)



## Wellington School of Business and Government

---

### Bachelor of Commerce

#### BCom (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCom degree shall, except as provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BCom Schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be selected from the BCom Schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399, with at least 45 of those selected from the BCom Schedule.<sup>9</sup>
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:
  - (i) BCOM 101, 102, 201, 301; and
  - (ii) at least three courses from ACCY 130, COML 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, PUBL 113, QUAN 102 (or STAT 193) and TOUR 101.

#### Major subject requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

##### Accounting (ACCY)

- (a) ACCY 130, 131, COML 111
- (b) ACCY 223, 225, 231, COML 203, 204, FINA 211 (or 101 or 201), TAXN 201
- (c) ACCY 302, 308, 330

*Note: Students who have passed LAWS 121 or 124 will be exempt COML 111, and those who have passed at least 30 100-level LAWS pts will be exempt both COML 111 and 203.*

##### Actuarial Science (ACTS)

- (a) ACCY 130, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 177, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)
- (b) ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or 202, MATH 277
- (c) ACTS 301, 336, STAT 335
- (d) One further course from 200- or 300-level FINA, MATH or STAT

##### Commercial Law (COML)

- (a) COML 111
- (b) COML 203, 204; one course from COML 205, 206, TAXN 201

- (c) Two courses from COML 300–399; one further course from COML 300–399, TAXN 300–399

*Note: Students who have passed LAWS 121 or 124 will be exempt COML 111, and those who have passed at least 30 100-level LAWS pts will be exempt both COML 111 and 203.*

### **Data Science (DATA)**

- (a) DATA 101; one of (COMP 103, 132); one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193)
- (b) One of (AIML 231, DATA 201); DATA 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292), one further course from (AIML 232, COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 206 (or 264), MATH 245, 251, 261, 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 292, 293)
- (c) DATA 301, 303; one of (COMP 309, DATA 302, 305); one of (DATA 304, 306–399, AIML 331–339, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 304, 307, 310, 311, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, 316, SPCE 360, STAT 391, 392, 394, SWEN 304)

*Note: BCom students must also complete the BCom core.*

### **Economics (ECON)**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 300–399; FINA 304, 306; PUBL 303)

### **Finance (FINA)**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) FINA 201, 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
- (c) Three courses from ACCY 306, FINA 300–399

### **Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER)**

- (a) MGMT 101
- (b) HRER 201, 207, MGMT 202
- (c) Three courses from HRER 300–399
- (d) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRER 200–399, MGMT 300–399

### **International Business (IBUS)**

- (a) 20 100-level ASIA, CHIN, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI, or SPAN points or one of (ASIA 201, 202, 203, LANG 210), or an approved substitute
- (b) IBUS 201, 212
- (c) IBUS 305, 312; and one further course from IBUS 200–399
- (d) One course from IBUS 300–399, MARK 302 (or from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, HRER 303)

### **Information Systems (INFO)**

- (a) INFO 101, 102 (or one of COMP 102, 112, 132), 103
- (b) INFO 201, 202, 203
- (c) One course from INFO 301–304; two further courses from INFO 301–399

### **Management (MGMT)**

- (a) MGMT 101
- (b) MGMT 202, 205; MGMT 206 or 208

- (c) Three courses from from MGMT 300–399,
- (d) One further course from MGMT 200–399, HRER 300–399 or TOUR 300–399

### **Marketing (MARK)**

- (a) MARK 101, QUAN 102
- (b) MARK 201, 202, 203
- (c) MARK 301, 303; two further courses from (MARK 300–399, COML 308)

*Note: General Programmes of Study Regulations, section 6.2 notwithstanding, a student completing this major concurrently with a major in Marketing Communication (MKCO) may count MARK 301 towards both majors. Students who have credited MARK 301 towards a completed qualification may replace it by a further elective listed in (c) above, or an approved substitute.*

### **Public Policy (PUBL)**

- (a) POLS 111 or PUBL 113
- (b) PUBL 201, 210; one further course from PUBL 200–299
- (c) PUBL 310; one further course from PUBL 300–399
- (d) One further course from PUBL 200–399

### **Sustainability and Ethics in Business (SEBS)**

- (a) MGMT 210, 211; one course from ACCY 223, 231, HRER 207, MGMT 206, PUBL 205, TOUR 203
- (b) Four courses from ACCY 302, 314, ECON 340, 361, INFO 312, MARK 316, MGMT 303, 312, 321, 322, PUBL 307, TOUR 307

### **Taxation (TAXN)**

- (a) ACCY 130, 131, COML 111
- (b) ACCY 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (c) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399

*Note: Students who have passed LAWS 121 or 124 will be exempt COML 111, and those who have passed at least 30 100-level LAWS pts will be exempt both COML 111 and 203.*

### **Tourism Management (TOUR)**

- (a) TOUR 101; MARK 101
- (b) TOUR 202, 203, MARK 202
- (c) TOUR 307; MGMT 302 or TOUR 320
- (d) 30 further pts, including at least 15 at 300-level, from GEOG 212, 322, HRER 201, 303, IBUS 201, 312, INFO 336, MARK 211, 304, 315, MGMT 210, 211, 302, 303, 305, 307, 317, 319, 321, PUBL 201, 307, TOUR 200–399, or other approved courses

## **Specialisation requirements**

3. A student completing a major in Management (MGMT) may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

### **Systems, Operations and Supply Chain Management (SOCM)**

MGMT 206, 208, 308; any two of MGMT 312, 313, 315, 316.

## Outside majors

4. A candidate may present an additional major for the BCom by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any Bachelor's degree of this university.

## Minor requirements

5. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BCom degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations or as described in parts (b), (c), and (d), below.

- (b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**—ACTS 201, 301, MATH 277, and one further course from part (b) or (c) of the major requirements

**Data Science (DATA)**—

One of (AIML 231, DATA 201); DATA 202, one course from (DATA 301, 302, 303, 305, COMP 309), and one further course from parts (b) or (c) of the major requirements.

**Marketing (MARK)**—60 pts from MARK 201, 202, 203, 300-399, COML 308, including at least 15 points from MARK 300-399.

**Tourism Management (TOUR)**—TOUR 202, 203, 307, and one further course from part (b) or (d) of the major requirements.

- (c) These additional minors are also available:

**Banking (BANK)**—COML 203, 309; FINA 202; FINA 308 or 311

**Econometrics (ECME)**—At least 60 points selected from QUAN 201, 202, 203, ECON 301, 303, FINA 304

**Innovation and Entrepreneurship Studies (INEN)**—MGMT 307; IBUS 205; one of (COML 203, 312) or (FINA 201/211, 309) or (INFO 234, 334) or (INFO 204, 305) or (MGMT 317 and 15 200-level MGMT points) or (PUBL 210, 310) or approved 200- or 300-level substitutes.

**Sustainability and Ethics in Business (SEBS)**—MGMT 210, 211, and two further 200- or 300-level courses from the major requirements, including at least 15 pts at 300-level.

## Conjoint requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BCom and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Commerce

### GCertCom (60 points), GDipCom (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertCom or the GDipCom shall have:

- (i) completed a BCom degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the appropriate head of school or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who:
- (i) has completed another Bachelor's degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
  - (ii) is enrolled in courses that would complete a BCom degree, in which case the degree must be completed before the certificate or diploma can be awarded; or
  - (iii) has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated ability to achieve at this level.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the associate dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points at 200 level or above, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above.
  - (b) The course of study for the GDipCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the appropriate head of school or the associate dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points at 200 level or above, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.
  - (c) At the discretion of the associate dean, any course previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.
3. (a) A candidate for the GCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
  - (b) A candidate for the GDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
  - (c) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

*Note: The time taken to complete the certificate or diploma may depend on the timetabling of courses and the need to pass prerequisites. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.*

4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertCom may transfer to the GDipCom the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

### Subject requirements

5. (a) The GCertCom and GDipCom may be awarded with one of the following specialisations: Accounting, Actuarial Science, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing, Public Management, Public Policy, Taxation, Tourism Management.
- (b) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GCertCom shall consist entirely of courses from the relevant subject area.
- (ii) A candidate for the GCertCom who has already passed for some other qualification a course in the relevant subject area may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 20 points.

- (c) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GDipCom shall, in addition to the requirements of section 2, either include the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BCom major subject or satisfy the requirements as listed below.

**Accounting (ACCY)**

- (a) ACCY 223, 231; one of (ACCY 225, COML 204, TAXN 201);
- (b) two courses from (ACCY 302, 308, 330); one further ACCY 300-level course; and
- (c) two approved 300-level courses.

*Note: COML 204 requires a pass in COML 203 or 35 LAWS points, so the specialisation may require more than 120 points unless that prerequisite has been met in previous study.*

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**

- (a) ACTS 201; two of ECON 201, FINA 201, 202, MATH 277; and
- (b) ACTS 301, FINA 303 or 306, STAT 335, two further courses from (ACTS 336, FINA 303, 306, MATH 377, or approved substitutes).

**Public Management (PMGT)**

- (a) PUBL 211, 311; and
- (b) at least 80 further points, of which at least 60 are at 300 level, in courses selected from PUBL 203, 205, PUBL 300–399, MGMT 200–399.

**Public Policy (PUBL)**

- (a) PUBL 201, 210; and
- (b) PUBL 310, three further courses from PUBL 300–399.

**Taxation (TAXN)**

- (a) COML 204, TAXN 201, one further approved course from ACCY or COML 200–299;
  - (b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399; and
  - (c) two further approved 300-level courses.
- (ii) A candidate for the GDipCom who has already passed for some other qualification one or more courses required for a specialisation may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 45 points.

## Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

### BCom(Hons) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) (i) completed a BCom degree (or equivalent) with an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant courses;

- (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented; and
    - (iii) been accepted by the relevant head of school or programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - (b) The requirements in (a)(i) and (a)(ii) may be waived or varied by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the BCom(Hons) and their prerequisites are:
- Accounting (ACCY)**  
45 points from ACCY 300–399
- Actuarial Science (ACTS)**  
ACTS 301, 336, STAT 335
- Economics (ECON)**  
45 points from ECON 300–399, PUBL 303
- Finance (FINA)**  
45 points from FINA 300–399
- Governing for the Future (GOVF)**  
A completed major in ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRER, INFO, IBUS, MGMT, MARK, PUBL, TAXN; or, at the discretion of the Academic Programme Leader, a major in a related cognate discipline from this or another university.
- Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER)**  
30 points from HRER 300–399 and a further 15 points from HRER 300–399, MGMT 300–399
- Information Systems (INFO)**  
45 points from INFO 300–399
- International Business (IBUS)**  
IBUS 305 and 312
- Management (MGMT)**  
45 points from MGMT 300–399
- Marketing (MARK)**  
45 points from MARK 300–399
- Tourism Management (TOUR)**  
45 points from MARK 304, TOUR 300–399
- General requirements**
- 3. The course of study for BCom(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.
  - 4. (a) A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.
  - (b) A part-time candidate shall normally be assessed in four courses in each of two successive years. In special circumstances, other arrangements may be approved by the associate dean (but see section 7 below and the *Assessment Handbook*).

**Major requirements**

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

**Accounting (ACCY)**

- (a) ACCY 430, FCOM 427
- (b) Five courses from ACCY 402–413, 428, COML 403–405, FINA 401–402

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**

- (a) ACTS 430, 501, 502, 503, FINA 403, 406
- (b) One course from FINA 404, STAT 433, 435, 438, or an approved 400- or 500-level substitute.

**Economics (ECON)**

- (a) ECON 430 (or 490 and 491); four courses from ECON 402–409
- (b) Two further courses from ECON 401–489, FINA 401–489

**Finance (FINA)**

- (a) FINA 401, 402, 430 (or 490 and 491)
- (b) Two further courses from FINA 401–489
- (c) Two further courses from ECON 401–489, FINA 401–489

**Governing for the Future (GOVF)**

- (a) FCOM 427, 430; GOVT 501
- (b) Four courses from FCOM 428, 429, GOVT 503, 542, HRER 405, IBUS 404, 406, INFO 407, 413, MARK 406, 410, MMPA 517, TOUR 419 or other approved courses at 400- or 500-level

*Note: Approved programmes will have at most 30 points in any single subject area (FCOM excepted).*

**Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER)**

- (a) FCOM 427, HRER 405, 430, MGMT 411
- (b) Three further courses from HRER 401–489, MGMT 401–489 or other approved 400-level courses

**Information Systems (INFO)**

- (a) FCOM 427, INFO 401, 430
- (b) Four further courses from INFO 400–499 or other approved 400-level courses

**International Business (IBUS)**

- (a) FCOM 427, IBUS 406, 430
- (b) Four courses from FCOM 429, IBUS 401, 404, 411–412, 428 or other approved 400-level courses

**Management (MGMT)**

- (a) FCOM 427, MGMT 430; three courses from MGMT 401–489
- (b) Two further courses from HRER 401–489, MGMT 401–489 or other approved 400-level courses

**Marketing (MARK)**

- (a) FCOM 427, MARK 401, 406, 430



- (b) Three courses from FCOM 429, MARK 407–408, 410, 411–412, 428 or other approved 400-level courses

### **Tourism Management (TOUR)**

- (a) FCOM 427, TOUR 401, 430  
 (b) Two courses from TOUR 402–429  
 (c) Two further 400-level courses from HRER, IBUS, INFO, MARK, MGMT, TOUR, or other approved 400-level subjects

### **Substitution of courses**

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant head of school or programme director or academic programme leader, replace up to two courses with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCom(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director or academic programme leader, replace the 30-point research project (430) and two courses worth 30 points by a 60-point dissertation in the major to be awarded.

### **Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See the *Assessment Handbook*, for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### **Schedule to the BCom(Hons) Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 302 or 314
ACCY 404	Current Issues in Public Sector Accounting and Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or 308
ACCY 406	Advanced Auditing	15	P ACCY 330
ACCY 408–409	Special Topic	15	P permission of head of school
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P TAXN 301 (or MMPA 509)
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 (or 307)
ACCY 428	Directed Individual Study	15	
ACCY 430	Research Project in Accounting	30	P FCOM 427; C 15 400-level ACCY pts
ACTS 430	Research Project in Actuarial Science	30	C 30 pts from ACTS 501–503
COML 403–405	Special Topics	15	P permission of head of school
ECON 402	Macroeconomics: Growth and General Equilibrium	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 403	Macroeconomics: Economic Fluctuations and Policy	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ECON 404	Microeconomics: Consumer and Producer Choice	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 405	Microeconomics: Games, Contracts, and Incentives	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics: Cross-sectional Data	15	P ECON 301 or 303 or QUAN 293 (or MATH 277)
ECON 409	Econometrics: Panel Data and Time Series	15	P ECON 301 or 303 or QUAN 203 (or MATH 277)
ECON 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303)
ECON 413	International Economics: Monetary	15	P ECON 305 or 309 or 338
ECON 418	Behavioural Economics	15	P 45 approved 300-level ECON or FINA pts
ECON 419–420	Special Topics	15	P permission of head of school
ECON 430	Research Project in Economics	30	X ECON 490, 491
ECON 433	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 333
ECON 490	Research Project A	15	X ECON 430
ECON 491	Research Project B	15	C ECON 490; X ECON 430
FCOM 427	Research Methods	15	X the pair (FCOM 401, 421)
FCOM 428	Directed Individual Study	15	
FCOM 429	Applied Research Internship	15	P approval by the Academic Programme Leader
FCOM 430	Research Project in Business	30	P FCOM 427
FINA 401	Current Topics in Asset Pricing	15	P FINA 306, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277)
FINA 402	Current Topics in Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 301, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277)
FINA 403	Derivative Securities	15	P FINA 303 or 306, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277)
FINA 404	Portfolio Theory	15	P FINA 305, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277)
FINA 406	Fixed Income Securities	15	P FINA 303 or 306 (or MATH 277)
FINA 407	Corporate Governance	15	P ECON 314 or FINA 306
FINA 413	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P 15 pts from FINA 301–399
FINA 414–416	Special Topics	15	P permission of head of school
FINA 430	Research Project in Finance	30	X FINA 490, 491
FINA 490	Research Project A	15	X FINA 430
FINA 491	Research Project B	15	C FINA 490; X FINA 430
HRER 401	Labour Policy	15	P 45 300-level HRER pts; X HRIR 401
HRER 402	Employment Relations	15	P 45 300-level HRER pts; X HRIR 402
HRER 405	The Future of Work and Employment	15	P 30 300-level MGMT or HRER pts; X MGMT 405

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
HRER 411–412	Special Topics	15	P permission of head of school
HRER 413	Directed Individual Study	15	
HRER 428	Directed Individual Study	15	
HRER 430	Research Project in Human Resource Management and Employment Relations	30	P FCOM 427 ; C 15 400-level HRER pts
IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	
IBUS 404	Cross-Cultural Management	15	
IBUS 406	Global Environment and Strategy	15	
IBUS 411–412	Special Topics	15	P permission of head of school
IBUS 428	Directed Individual Study	15	
IBUS 430	Research Project in International Business	30	P FCOM 427; C 15 400-level IBUS pts
INFO 401	Principles of Information Systems Scholarship	15	P 45 300-level INFO pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	
INFO 410	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P permission of head of school
INFO 411	Special Topic	15	P permission of head of school
INFO 413	Emerging Technologies, Organisations and Society	15	
INFO 415–416	Directed Individual Studies	30	P permission of head of school
INFO 428	Directed Individual Study	15	
INFO 430	Research Project in Information Systems	30	P FCOM 427; C 15 400-level INFO pts
MARK 401	Foundations of Contemporary Marketing	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts or permission of head of school
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts or permission of head of school
MARK 407–408	Special Topics	15	P permission of head of school
MARK 410	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts or permission of head of school
MARK 411–412	Directed Individual Studies	15	P permission of head of school
MARK 428	Directed Individual Study	15	
MARK 430	Research Project in Marketing	30	P FCOM 427; C 15 400-level MARK pts
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 409–410	Special Topics	15	P permission of head of school
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P 30 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 428	Directed Individual Study	15	
MGMT 430	Research Project in Management	30	P FCOM 427; C 15 400-level MGMT pts
TOUR 401	Global Tourism: Issues, Research and Management	15	P 30 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 407–408	Special Topics	15	P Permission of Head of School
TOUR 411	Emerging Technologies, Organisations and Society	15	
TOUR 415	Sustainable Tourism Study Tour	15	P 30 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 418	Advanced Sustainable Tourism Management	15	P 30 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 419	Tourism Futures	15	P 30 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 420	Directed Individual Study	15	P 30 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 428	Directed Individual Study	15	
TOUR 430	Research Project in Tourism Management	30	P FCOM 427; C 15 400-level TOUR pts

## Master of Commerce

### MCom (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

### Entry requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCom degree shall have:
  - completed a BCom degree (or equivalent), with an average grade of at least B+ in the relevant courses; and
  - satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented; and
  - been accepted by the relevant head of school or programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- The subjects for the MCom and their prerequisites are:

#### Accounting (ACCY)

45 points from ACCY 300–399

#### Actuarial Science (ACTS)

ACTS 301, 336, STAT 335

**Economics (ECON)**

45 points from ECON 300–399, PUBL 303

**Finance (FINA)**

45 points from FINA 301–399

**Governing for the Future (GOVF)**

A completed major in ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRER, INFO, IBUS, MGMT, MARK, PUBL, TAXN; or, at the discretion of the Academic Programme Leader, a major in a related cognate discipline from this or another university

**Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER)**

30 points from HRER 300–399 and a further 15 points from HRER 300–399, MGMT 300–399

**Information Systems (INFO)**

45 points from INFO 300–399

**International Business (IBUS)**

IBUS 305 and 312

**Management (MGMT)**

45 points from MGMT 300–399

**Marketing (MARK)**

45 points from MARK 300–399

**Tourism Management (TOUR)**

45 points from TOUR 300–399, MARK 304

**General requirements**

3. Except as provided in sections 4 and 7, the course of study for the MCom shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points selected from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom regulations, including at least 40 points at 500 level.
4. A student who has passed relevant courses within a completed BCom(Hons) or equivalent qualification, and who retains that qualification, may cross credit or transfer credit courses worth up to 60 points in parts (a) or (b) of the subject requirements listed in section 6.
5. (a) A candidate for the MCom shall be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it.  
(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

**Major requirements**

6. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under sections 4 or 7.

**Accounting (ACCY)**

- (a) FCOM 427 and five courses from ACCY 402–413, COML 403–405, FINA 401–402
- (b) the pair (ACCY 430 and 593), or ACCY 592

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**

- (a) ACTS 501, 502, 503, FINA 403, 406; one course from FINA 404, STAT 433, 435, 438 or an approved 400- or 500-level substitute
- (b) the pair (ACTS 430 and 593), or ACTS 592

**Economics (ECON)**

- (a) Four courses from ECON 402–409 and two further courses from ECON 401–489, FINA 401–489
- (b) (ECON 430 and 593) or (ECON 490, 491 and 593), or ECON 592

**Finance (FINA)**

- (a) FINA 401, 402; two courses from FINA 403–489; and two further courses from FINA 403–489, ECON 401–489
- (b) (FINA 430 and 593) or (FINA 490, 491 and 593), or FINA 592

**Governing for the Future (GOVF)**

- (a) FCOM 427; GOVT 501; four courses from FCOM 429, GOVT 503, 542, HRER 405, IBUS 404, 406, INFO 407, 411, 413, MARK 406, 410, MMPA 517, TOUR 419 or other approved courses at 400- or 500-level.

*Note: Approved programmes will have at most 30 points in any single subject area (FCOM excepted).*

- (b) the pair (FCOM 430 and 593), or FCOM 592

**Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER)**

- (a) FCOM 427, HRER 405, MGMT 411; and three further courses from HRER 401–489, MGMT 401–489 or other approved 400-level courses
- (b) the pair (HRER 430 and 593), or HRER 592

**Information Systems (INFO)**

- (a) FCOM 427, INFO 401; four further courses from INFO 400–499 or other approved 400-level courses
- (b) the pair (INFO 430 and 593), or INFO 592

**International Business (IBUS)**

- (a) FCOM 427, IBUS 406; four courses from FCOM 429, IBUS 401, 404, 411–412 or other approved 400-level courses
- (b) the pair (IBUS 430 and 593), or IBUS 592

**Management (MGMT)**

- (a) FCOM 427; three courses from MGMT 401–489; two further courses from MGMT 401–489, HRER 401–489 or other approved 400-level courses
- (b) the pair (MGMT 430 and 593), or MGMT 592

**Marketing (MARK)**

- (a) FCOM 427, MARK 401, 406; three courses from FCOM 429, MARK 407–409, 410, 411–412 or other approved 400-level courses
- (b) the pair (MARK 430 and 593), or MARK 592

### Tourism Management (TOUR)

- (a) FCOM 427, TOUR 401; two courses from TOUR 402–429; two further 400-level courses from HRER, IBUS, INFO, MARK, MGMT, TOUR, or other approved 400-level subjects
- (b) the pair (TOUR 430 and 593), or TOUR 592

### Substitution of courses

7. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant head of school or programme director, replace:
  - (a) (i) a dissertation by a 500-level research project in the same subject, and 30 approved points at 500 level from the MCom schedule or other postgraduate programmes at this university;
  - (ii) courses worth up to 30 points in (a) of the subject requirements with courses of an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes at this university.
  - (b) In exceptional circumstances only, with permission of the relevant head of school and the Associate Dean (Research), a candidate may replace a 90-point thesis (592) and courses worth a further 30 points by a 120-point thesis (591) in the same subject.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MCom may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MCom Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
ACCY 501	Advanced Topic in Accounting	15
ACCY 502	Advanced Topic in Accounting	15
ACCY 530	Research Project	30
ACCY 591	Thesis	120
ACCY 592	Thesis	90
ACCY 593	Dissertation	60
ACTS 416	Directed Individual Study	15
ACTS 417	Directed Individual Study	15
ACTS 591	Thesis	120
ACTS 592	Thesis	90
ACTS 593	Dissertation	60
ECON 501	Advanced Topic in Economics	15
ECON 502	Advanced Topic in Economics	15
ECON 530	Research Project	30
ECON 591	Thesis	120
ECON 592	Thesis	90
ECON 593	Dissertation	60
FCOM 592	Thesis	90
FCOM 593	Dissertation	60
FINA 501	Advanced Topic in Finance	15

Course	Title	Pts
FINA 502	Advanced Topic in Finance	15
FINA 530	Research Project	30
FINA 591	Thesis	120
FINA 592	Thesis	90
FINA 593	Dissertation	60
HRER 501	Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management and Employment Relations	15
HRER 502	Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management and Employment Relations	15
HRER 530	Research Project	30
HRER 591	Thesis	120
HRER 592	Thesis	90
HRER 593	Dissertation	60
IBUS 501	Advanced Topic in International Business	15
IBUS 502	Advanced Topic in International Business	15
IBUS 530	Research Project	30
IBUS 591	Thesis	120
IBUS 592	Thesis	90
IBUS 593	Dissertation	60
INFO 501	Advanced Topic in Information Systems	15
INFO 502	Advanced Topic in Information Systems	15
INFO 512	Making a Contribution to Theory	15
INFO 531	Research Project	30
INFO 591	Thesis	120
INFO 592	Thesis	90
INFO 593	Dissertation	60
MARK 501	Advanced Topic in Marketing	15
MARK 502	Advanced Topic in Marketing	15
MARK 530	Research Project	30
MARK 591	Thesis	120
MARK 592	Thesis	90
MARK 593	Dissertation	60
MGMT 501	Advanced Topic in Management	15
MGMT 502	Advanced Topic in Management	15
MGMT 530	Research Project	30
MGMT 591	Thesis	120
MGMT 592	Thesis	90
MGMT 593	Dissertation	60
TOUR 501	Advanced Topic in Tourism Management	15
TOUR 502	Advanced Topic in Tourism Management	15
TOUR 530	Research Project	30
TOUR 591	Thesis	120



Course	Title	Pts
TOUR 592	Thesis	90
TOUR 593	Dissertation	60

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Commerce

### PGCertCom (60 points), PGDipCom (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertCom or PGDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCom degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government, another degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) regulations for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the associate dean; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant head of school or programme director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertCom shall consist of courses worth 60 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipCom shall consist of courses worth 120 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertCom, PGDipCom, BCom(Hons), or MCom. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertCom with a particular specialisation is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipCom with the same specialisation.

#### Major requirements

4. (a) The certificate and diploma will be awarded with a specialisation in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing, or Tourism Management, if the programme consists entirely of courses selected from the requirements for that subject as listed in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) regulations.

Postgraduate courses worth up to 15 points for the certificate, or 30 points for the diploma, may be substituted subject to the approval of the associate dean.

- (b) The certificate may be awarded with a specialisation in research if the course of study includes FCOM 427,430, and one further course from the BCom(Hons) schedule or an approved 400 or 500-level substitute.
- (c) The certificate and diploma may be awarded without a specialisation, subject to approval of the course of study by the associate dean.

## Master of Business (Professional)

### MBus(Prof) (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBus(Prof) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B average standard;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) or (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 6, the course of study for the MBus(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points selected from the Schedule to these regulations, or approved 400- or 500-level substitutes taught at this university.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include at least four of BUSI 501, 502, 503, 504, 580.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the associate dean.
4. A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertBus(Prof) or PGDipBus(Prof) must abandon that qualification upon award of the MBus(Prof).

### Specialisations

5. (a) The MBus(Prof) may be awarded with, at most, two specialisations from the following list:

<b>Accounting (ACCY)</b>	at least 45 pts from 400- or 500-level ACCY courses, MMPA 501, 502, 506, 509, 510, 512, 513, or approved substitutes
<b>Applied Data Analytics (APDA)</b>	at least 45 pts from INFM 580, 581, 582, 583

<b>Commercial Law (COML)</b>	at least 45 pts from 400- or 500-level COML courses, MMPA 503, 505, or approved substitutes
<b>Contemporary Economics (CECO)</b>	at least 45 pts from GOVT 543, PECO 519, 520, 521
<b>Digital Platforms and Ecosystems (DPEC)</b>	at least 45 pts from INFM 571, 575, 576, 580
<b>Digital Transformation and Leadership (DTLP)</b>	at least 45 pts from INFM 571, 572, 573, 574
<b>Economic Thinking (ECTH)</b>	at least 45 pts from PECO 511, 512, 513, 523, or approved substitutes
<b>Financial Analysis (FIAN)</b>	AFIN 541, 542, 546
<b>Financial Institutions (FINS)</b>	AFIN 544, 545; at least one further course from AFIN 543, 547, 551, 552, 553, 554
<b>Investment Management (INVM)</b>	AFIN 548, 550; at least one further course from AFIN 549, 551, 552, 553, 555
<b>Macro-economics (ECMA)</b>	at least 45 pts from PECO 516, 518, 520, 522, or approved 400-level ECON courses
<b>Micro-economics (ECMI)</b>	at least 45 pts from PECO 514, 515, 517, 519, or approved 400-level ECON courses
<b>e-Government (EGOV), Government (GOVT), Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER), Information Systems (INFO), International Business (IBUS), Management (MGMT), Marketing (MARK), Public Policy (PUBL), or Tourism Management (TOUR)</b>	at least 45 points at 400- or 500-level from the relevant subject code

(b) No course may be counted towards more than one specialisation.

### Substitution of courses

- A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, replace up to 60 points, including, at most, two courses from BUSI 501–504, 580 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this or another university. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- The MBus(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MBus(Prof) Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X),
AFIN 541	Corporate Finance	15	P BUSI 504 or equivalent; X MMAF 502
AFIN 542	Global Capital Markets	15	P BUSI 504 or equivalent; X MMAF 510
AFIN 543	International Corporate Finance	15	P BUSI 504 or equivalent; X MMAF 511
AFIN 544	Treasury Management	15	P AFIN 541; X MMAF 512
AFIN 545	Banking, Institutions and Supervision	15	P AFIN 541; X MMAF 531
AFIN 546	Derivatives	15	P AFIN 542 or 543; X MMAF 514
AFIN 547	Financial Intermediation	15	P AFIN 541; X MMAF 515
AFIN 548	Portfolio Design and Investment	15	P AFIN 542; X MMAF 516
AFIN 549	Financial Econometrics	15	P BUSI 504; X MMAF 524, PECO 513
AFIN 550	Financial Modelling	15	P AFIN 542 or 546; X MMAF 525
AFIN 551	Entrepreneurial Finance	15	P AFIN 541; X MMAF 531
AFIN 552	Mergers and Acquisitions	15	P AFIN 541; X MMAF 537
AFIN 553	Institutional Investment	15	P AFIN 542
AFIN 554	Applied Corporate Governance	15	P AFIN 541
AFIN 555	Real Options	15	P AFIN 541
AFIN 560–562	Special Topics	15	
AFIN 563	Directed Individual Study	15	
BUSI 501	Organisational Problem Solving	15	P permission of programme director
BUSI 502	Economic Decision Analysis	15	P permission of programme director
BUSI 503	Negotiation and Influence	15	P permission of programme director
BUSI 504	Building an Evidence Base	15	P permission of programme director
BUSI 510	Sustainability and Business	15	
BUSI 580	Interdisciplinary Project	15	P 120 pts from the MBus(Prof) schedule or approved postgraduate courses
ENTR 507	Entrepreneurship in Practice	15	
ENTR 512	Intellectual Property and Business Innovation	15	
ENTR 580	New Venture Commercialisation	15	P ENTR 512, 15 pts from (AFIN 551, ENTR 507, INFM 571, MGMT 522)
INFM 571	Guiding and Growing Digital Businesses	15	
INFM 572	IT and Digital Governance	15	
INFM 573	Digital Transformation and Change	15	
INFM 574	Information Security	15	
INFM 575	Designing for Agility	15	
INFM 576	Digital Architecture	15	
INFM 580	Storing and Accessing Data	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X),
INFM 581	Analysing Data for Decision Making	15	
INFM 582	Advanced Analytical Techniques	15	P INFM 580, 581
INFM 583	Automation of Analytical Processes and Machine Learning	15	P INFM 580, 581, 582
INFM 584	Sustainable Business in a Digital World	15	
INFM 585–587	Special Topics	15	
INFM 588	Directed Individual Study	15	
PECO 511	Microeconomics in Context	15	P BUSI 502 or equivalent; X MMPE 501
PECO 512	Macroeconomics in Context	15	P BUSI 502 or equivalent; X MMPE 502
PECO 513	Applications of Econometrics	15	P BUSI 504 or equivalent; X MMPE 503
PECO 514	Regulation: Economics for the Public Sector	15	P PECO 511; X MMPE 504
PECO 515	Markets and Institutions	15	P PECO 511; X MMPE 505
PECO 516	International and Trade Economics	15	P BUSI 502, 504; X MMPE 506, 516, PECO 526
PECO 517	Resource Markets and the Environment: Growth and Environmental Stewardship	15	P BUSI 502, 504; X MMPE 507
PECO 518	Public Finance: Options, Implications and Impacts	15	P BUSI 502, 504; X MMPE 508
PECO 519	The Economics of Behaviour and Behavioural Economics	15	P permission of the programme director; X MMPE 509, MMPE 520 in 2015–2017
PECO 520	The Economics of Natural Disasters and Climate Change	15	P permission of the programme director; X MMPE 510, MMPE 520 in 2014, MMPE 522 in 2016
PECO 521	‘Miracle’ Economies: Growth and Development	15	P permission of the programme director
PECO 522	Business Cycle Analysis and Implications	15	P PECO 512, 513
PECO 523	Applications of Economics and Finance	15	P BUSI 502, 504 or equivalent
PECO 526	Economics of International Trade	30	X MMPE 506, 516, PECO 516
PECO 530–532	Special Topics	15	
PECO 533	Directed Individual Study	15	

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Business (Professional)

### PGCertBus(Prof) (60 points), PGDipBus(Prof) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertBus(Prof) or PGDipBus(Prof) shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B average standard;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) or (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General requirements**

2. (a) A candidate who has passed courses worth at least 60 points selected from the Schedule to the MBus(Prof) regulations, or approved 400- or 500-level courses taught at this university, including at least one of BUSI 501–504, may be awarded a PGCertBus(Prof).
- (b) A candidate who has passed courses worth at least 120 points selected from the Schedule to the MBus(Prof) regulations, or approved 400- or 500-level courses taught at this university, including at least three of BUSI 501–504, may be awarded a PGDipBus(Prof).
3. (a) A candidate in the PGCertBus(Prof) shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate in the PGDipBus(Prof) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (c) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the associate dean.
4. A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertBus(Prof) must abandon that qualification upon award of the PGDipBus(Prof).

**Specialisations**

5. The PGCertBus(Prof) and PGDipBus(Prof) may be awarded with one specialisation from the list in section 5 of the MBus(Prof) regulations.

**Master of Actuarial Science****MActSc (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MActSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree with a major in Actuarial Science, Finance, Statistics, or a related field, with the equivalent of at least a B+ average standard in the relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), or section 4, the course of study for the MActSc shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - (i) ACTS 501, 502, 503, FINA 403, 404, 406, (STAT 433 or 435), STAT 438
  - (ii) 60 further approved 400- or 500-level points in STAT, MATH, or postgraduate courses offered by the Wellington School of Business and Government.
- (b) The programme director may exempt from any course listed in (a)(i) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a complete qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved postgraduate electives of an equivalent points value.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the associate dean.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertActSc or PGDipActSc shall abandon that qualification upon award of the MActSc.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, replace up to two courses from 2(a) with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this or another university. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MActSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MActSc Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), restrictions (X)
ACTS 416	Directed Individual Study	15	
ACTS 417	Directed Individual Study	15	
ACTS 501	Actuarial Control Cycle 1	15	P ACTS 301, 336, STAT 335
ACTS 502	Actuarial Control Cycle 2	15	P ACTS 501
ACTS 503	Data Science for Actuaries	15	P ACTS 301, 336, STAT 335
FINA 403	Derivative Securities	15	P FINA 305, QUAN 203
FINA 404	Portfolio Theory	15	P FINA 305, QUAN 203
FINA 406	Fixed Income Securities	15	P FINA 403
STAT 433	Stochastic Processes	15	X STAT 441
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P one of MATH 377, STAT 332
STAT 438	Generalised Linear Models	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 438

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma of Actuarial Science

### PGCertActSc (60 points), PGDipActSc (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertActSc or PGDipActSc shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree in Actuarial Science, Finance, Statistics, or a related field, with the equivalent of at least a B+ average standard in the relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), or section 4, the course of study for the PGCertActSc shall consist of ACTS 501, 502, 503, and one of FINA 403, 406.  
(b) Except as provided in (c), or section 4, the course of study for the PGDipActSc shall consist of ACTS 501, 502, 503, FINA 403, 404, 406, (STAT 433 or 435), 438.  
(c) The programme director may exempt from any course listed in (a) or (b) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a complete qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved postgraduate electives of an equivalent points value.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertActSc shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the qualification within two years of first enrolling in the programme.  
(b) A candidate for the PGDipActSc shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the qualification within three years of first enrolling in the programme.  
(c) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the associate dean.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertActSc shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipActSc.

#### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, replace up to one course from 2(a), or up to two courses from 2(b), with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this or another university. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)



## Master of Professional Accounting

### MPA (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate for the MPA shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the MPA within four years of first enrolling in it.
3. (a) The course of study for the MPA shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
 

MMPA 501–504, 506–510, 512 and 513; 15 further points from the MPA Schedule, or a substitute postgraduate course approved by the Director.
- (b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions may continue in the programme only with the permission of the associate dean.
4. A candidate who has completed a PGCertPA or PGDipPA shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MPA.
5. The MPA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit as described in *Assessment Handbook*, to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

### Schedule to the MPA Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
MMPA 501	Financial Accounting	15	
MMPA 502	Sustainable Decision Making and Control	15	
MMPA 503	Business Law	15	
MMPA 504	Finance	15	
MMPA 505	Corporations and Business Associations Law	15	P MMPA 503
MMPA 506	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P MMPA 501
MMPA 507	Statistics	15	
MMPA 508	Economics	15	
MMPA 509	Taxation	15	P MMPA 501 or 503
MMPA 510	Auditing	15	P MMPA 501
MMPA 512	Strategic Accounting for Value and Performance	15	P MMPA 502
MMPA 513	Accounting Systems, Ethics and Technology	15	P MMPA 501 or 502
MMPA 516–520	Special Topics	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
MMPA 531	CA: Risk and Technology	7.5	P MMPA 502; C MMPA 513
MMPA 532	CA: Financial Accounting and Reporting	7.5	C MMPA 506, 513; X MMPA 521
MMPA 533	CA: New Zealand Taxation	7.5	C MMPA 509, 513; X MMPA 524
MMPA 534	CA: Business Performance	7.5	P MMPA 531; C MMPA 504, 512; X MMPA 522
MMPA 535	CA: Audit and Assurance	7.5	P MMPA 532; C MMPA 510; X MMPA 523
MMPA 536	CA: Integrated Chartered Accounting Practice	7.5	P MMPA 531–535; one course from MMPA 516– 520, GBUS 511, GOVT 512, or an approved substitute; X MMPA 525

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting

### PGCertPA (60 points), PGDipPA (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPA or the PGDipPA shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In addition, a candidate enrolling in the PGCertPA with an endorsement in Chartered Accounting shall have a MPA degree completed at this university.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPA with no endorsement shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MMPA 501–520, including MMPA 501 and 502.
- (b) The course of study for the PGCertPA with an endorsement in Chartered Accounting, shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points, including MMPA 531–536, and 15 further pts from MMPA 511, 516–520, GBUS 511–513, GOVT 512, 518, or an approved substitute.

- (c) The course of study for the PGDipPA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MMPA 501–520, including MMPA 501 and 502 and 30 points from MMPA 506–509, 510, 512, 513.
- 3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPA shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.  
(b) A candidate for the PGDipPA shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it or the PGCertPA.
- 4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPA shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPA.

## **Master of Applied Finance**

### **MAF (180 points)**

*Note: The Master of Applied Finance was closed to new students from 2021. Refer to the 2020 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis**

### **PGDipFA (120 points)**

*Note: The Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis was closed to new students from 2021. Refer to the 2020 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## **Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis**

### **PGCertFMA (60 points)**

*Note: The Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis was closed to new students from 2021. Refer to the 2020 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## **Master of Professional Economics**

### **MPE (180 points)**

*Note: The Master of Professional Economics was closed to new students from 2021. Refer to the 2020 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics**

### **PGCertPE (60 points), PGDipPE (120 points)**

*Note: The Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics were closed to new students from 2021. Refer to the 2020 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## **Graduate Certificate in Restorative Justice Practice**

*Note: The Graduate Certificate in Restorative Justice Practice was closed to new students from 2023.*

**GCertRJP (60 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertRJP shall have:
  - (i) a completed Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) proven experience in restorative justice practice in their employment; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General requirements**

2. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from the GCertRJP Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within three years of first enrolling in the programme.
  - (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the programme director.

**Master of e-Government****MEGov (180 points)**

*Note: The MEGov was closed to new students from 2023. Refer to the 2022 Calendar for details.*

**Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy****MPM (180 points), MPP (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM and MPP degrees shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) (i) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
    - Part 1:** GOVT 502, 511, 512, 513, 514, and GOVT 505 or 561
    - Part 2:** 75 further points from the Schedule to the MPM/MPP regulations, or a coherent 75-point programme of study consisting of 400- and/or 500-level courses, taught at this university, approved by the associate dean in consultation with the relevant head of school.
    - Part 3:** GOVT 565
  - (ii) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
    - Part 1:** GOVT 501, 505, 521, 522, 523, 525
    - Part 2:** 75 further points from the Schedule to the MPM/MPP regulations, or a coherent 75-point programme of study consisting of 400- and/or 500-level courses, taught at this university, approved by the associate dean in consultation with the relevant head of school.
  - (b) The head of school may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
  - (c) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the head of school to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The head of school may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Specialisation requirements

4. (a) The MPM or MPP may be awarded with a specialisation in Economics (ECON), e-Government (EGOV), Finance (FINA), Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER), Information Systems (INFO), International Business (IBUS), Management (MGMT), Marketing (MARK), or Tourism Management (TOUR) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points with that subject code.
- (b) (i) The MPM or MPP may be awarded with a specialisation in Health and Wellbeing (HLWB) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points from HLTH 524, 525, HLWB 501–512.
- (ii) The MPM or MPP may be awarded with a specialisation in Accounting (ACCY) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points from 400- or 500-level ACCY courses, MMPA 501, 502, 506, 509, 510, 512, 513, or approved substitutes.
- (iii) The MPM or MPP may be awarded with a specialisation in Commercial Law (COML) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points from 400- or 500-level COML courses, MMPA 503, 505, or approved substitutes.

- (iv) The MPM may be awarded with a specialisation in Public Policy (PUBL) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points from GOVT 501, 521–524.
- (v) The MPP may be awarded with a specialisation in Public Management (PMGT) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points from GOVT 502, 511–514.
- (c) The MPM and MPP may be awarded without a specialisation.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM and MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MPM and MPP Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
EGOV 501	Digital Government and Public Services	15	
EGOV 502	Digital Government and Public Sector Reform	15	X GOVT 532
EGOV 503	Digital Engagement in the Public Sector	15	
GOVT 501	Government and Governing	15	
GOVT 502	Public Managers and the Policy Process	15	X GOVT 522
GOVT 503	Policy and Management Practice	15	
GOVT 505	An Introduction to Quantitative Analysis for Public Policy	15	
GOVT 511	Managing for Results	15	
GOVT 512	Managing Public Resources	15	
GOVT 513	Managing People in the Public Sector	15	
GOVT 514	Leading Change in Public Organisations	15	
GOVT 515	Implementation and Service Delivery	15	
GOVT 518	Comparative Public Management	15	
GOVT 519	Development Policy and Management	15	
GOVT 521	Economics and Policy	15	
GOVT 522	Policy Analysis and Advising	15	X GOVT 502 in 2020 or later
GOVT 523	Policy Methods	15	
GOVT 525	Policy Capstone	30	C GOVT 501, 505, 521, 522, 523; X GOVT 524
GOVT 531	Local Government	15	
GOVT 533	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	
GOVT 534	Public Integrity	15	
GOVT 535	Ideas and Instruments: Strategic Procurement and Contracting	15	
GOVT 536	Regulatory Policy	15	
GOVT 538	Social Policy	15	
GOVT 539	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	
GOVT 542	Governance for Sustainability and Resilience	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
GOVT 543	Public Policy and the Economics of Wellbeing	15	P GOVT 521 or 15 approved ECON pts; X GOVT 552 in 2018–2019
GOVT 551–554	Special Topics	15	
GOVT 556–559	Directed Individual Studies	15	P 90 GOVT pts
GOVT 561	Applied Research in Public Management	15	X EGOV 520
GOVT 562	Research Project	30	P permission of the programme director
GOVT 565	MPM Capstone: The Future-Facing Public Manager	15	P permission of the programme director
GOVT 570	Work-based Project	15	P permission of the academic programme leader

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy

### PGCertPM (60 points), PGDipPM (120 points), PGCertPP (60 points), PGDipPP (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM, PGDipPM, PGCertPP, or PGDipPP shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points from Part 1 of the MPM or MPP respectively or, with the permission of the head of school, other approved courses from the MPM and MPP Schedule.
- (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points from Part 1 of the MPM or MPP respectively and 60 further points from Parts 1 or 2 of the MPM or MPP.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.  
(b) A candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.  
(c) The head of school may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM or PGDipPP respectively.

### **Substitution of courses**

5. (a) With the permission of the head of school, a candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.  
(b) With the permission of the head of school, a candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP may replace up to two courses with other approved courses from the MPM and MPP Schedule or with appropriate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## **Master of Public Administration (Executive)**

### **MPA(Exec) (288 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 288 points, including:
  - (i) PADM 501, 512
  - (ii) Six courses from PADM 502–507, 515
  - (iii) Three further courses from PADM 502–511, 515.
- (b) With the permission of the head of school, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508–511.



- (c) (i) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this university.
  - (ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The head of school may extend that maximum period in special cases.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
PADM 501	Delivering Public Value	24	
PADM 502	Designing Public Policies and Programmes	24	
PADM 503	Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy	24	
PADM 504	Decision-Making Under Uncertainty	24	
PADM 505	Governing by the Rules—The Jurisprudence of Governing	24	
PADM 506	Leading Public Sector Change	24	
PADM 507	Financial Management in the Public Sector	24	X MMPM 504
PADM 508–511	Approved Personal Courses of Study	24	
PADM 512	Work-Based Project	48	
PADM 515	Managing in Public Sector Organisations	24	

## Master of Information Studies

### MIS (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with at least a B average and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c), or (d) or in section 6, the course of study for the MIS shall comprise:

**Part 1:** INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527: INFO 528 or 529

**Part 2:** 90 further points from INFO 525, 528-580.

- (b) With the permission of the director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.
  - (c) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec or PGDipIS may be granted credit by the director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MIS.
  - (d) A candidate who holds a PGCertArcRec or PGCertIS may be granted credit by the director for up to four courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the MIS.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The director may extend that maximum period in special cases.
  4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the associate dean.
  - (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the head of school.

### Specialisation requirements

5. A candidate for the MIS may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 2 courses as shown below:

**Archives and Records Management (ARCR):** INFO 534 and 535

**Library Science (LIBS):** INFO 525 and 542

### Substitution of courses

6. With the permission of the director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400- or 500-level courses offered at this university.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MIS Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
INFO 520	The Information Professions	15	
INFO 521	Management in Information Services	15	
INFO 522	Information Policy Concepts, Issues, and Processes	15	
INFO 523	Information Access and Use	15	
INFO 525	Digital Technologies for Information Professionals	15	
INFO 527	Creating and Managing Metadata	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
INFO 528	Research Methods for Information Management Environments	15	
INFO 529	Evidence-Based Practice	15	X INFO 560 in 2022
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15	
INFO 531	Aotearoa New Zealand: Information Resources, Tools and Issues	15	
INFO 532	Indigenous Information Perspectives	15	X INFO 561 in 2021 and 2023
INFO 533	Services to Specific Groups	15	
INFO 534	Archival Systems	15	
INFO 535	Managing Current Records	15	
INFO 536	Books and the Information Society	15	
INFO 537	Information Culture	15	
INFO 538	Practicum	15	P 60 500-level INFO pts
INFO 539	Archives and Libraries: Access, Advocacy, and Outreach	15	
INFO 540	Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives	15	
INFO 542	Management of Library Services	15	
INFO 543	Digital Curation	15	
INFO 544	Online Searching	15	
INFO 546	Resource Description and Discovery	15	
INFO 547	Managing Digital Collections	15	
INFO 551–554	Directed Individual Studies	15	P permission of head of school
INFO 560–561	Special Topics	15	
INFO 580	Research Project	30	P INFO 528

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies

### PGCertIS (60 points), PGDipIS (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the regulations for the degree of Master of Information Studies.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIS or the PGDipIS shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in section 6(a), the course of study for the PGCertIS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520 and 522;
  - (ii) two INFO 500-level courses.
- (b) Except as provided in section 6(b), the course of study for the PGDipIS shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527;
  - (ii) three INFO 500-level courses.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIS.

**Specialisation requirements**

5. A candidate for the PGCertIS or PGDipIS may obtain a specialisation by including courses as shown below:

**Archives and Records Management (ARCR):** INFO 534 and 535

**Library Science (LIBS):** INFO 525 and 542

**Substitution of courses**

6. (a) With the permission of the director, a candidate for the PGCertIS may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course offered at this or another university.
- (b) With the permission of the director, a candidate for the PGDipIS may replace up to two courses with an equivalent number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses offered at this or another university.

**Master of Information Management****MIM (180 points)**

*Note: The Master of Information Management was closed to new students from 2021. Refer to the 2020 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

**Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management****PGCertIM (60 points), PGDipIM (120 points)**

*Note: The Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management were closed to new students from 2021. Refer to the 2020 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## Master of Professional Business Analysis

### MBAAn (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBAAn degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree to the equivalent of at least a B-average standard; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Academic Programme Leader as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Students with a qualification in Information Systems (or a similar subject) or with substantial experience in business analysis in industry will not normally be accepted into the programme.*

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the Master of Professional Business Analysis shall consist of courses worth 180 points, comprising:
  - (i) MBUA 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 531, 532
  - (ii) 45 further approved points from the schedules to the Master of Global Business, the Master of Professional Accounting, the Master of Actuarial Science and the Master of Business (Professional) regulations, or approved 400- or 500-level substitutes.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Academic Programme Leader.

#### Substitution of courses

4. With the permission of the Academic Programme Leader, a candidate may replace up to two core courses with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this university. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MBAAn may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

#### Schedule to the MBAAn Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MBUA 510	Business and Systems Analysis	15	
MBUA 511	Process Management and Design	15	
MBUA 512	Data, Analytics and Insights	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
MBUA 513	Leading Digital Projects and Solutions	15	
MBUA 514	Digital Architecture	15	P MBUA 510
MBUA 515	Digital Innovation and Strategy	15	P MBUA 510
MBUA 531	Digital Transformation Consulting Practice	15	
MBUA 532	Business Analysis Project	30	P MBUA 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515

## Master of Global Business

### MGBus (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MGBus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with at least a B average; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MGBus shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** GBUS 511, 512, 513, 514
  - Part 2:** 60 further points from the Schedule to the MGBus regulations, or a coherent 60-point programme of study consisting of 400- and/or 500-level courses, taught at this university, approved by the associate dean in consultation with the relevant head of school.
  - Part 3:** GBUS 541, 542, and (580 or 581).
- (b) The programme director may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of an equivalent points value.
- (c) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2.
- (d) A candidate who has completed the PGCertGBus may be exempted the requirement to complete Part 1, but shall abandon the PGCertGBus upon being awarded the MGBus.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme. The programme director may extend that maximum period in special cases.

- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the associate dean.

### Specialisation requirements

4. (a) The MGBus may be awarded with a specialisation in Economics (ECON), Finance (FINA), e-Government (EGOV), Government (GOVT), Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (HRER), Information Systems (INFO), International Business (IBUS), Management (MGMT), Marketing (MARK), Public Policy (PUBL), or Tourism Management (TOUR) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points with that subject code.
- (b) (i) The MGBus may be awarded with a specialisation in Accounting (ACCY) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points from 400- or 500-level ACCY courses, MMPA 506, 509, 510, 512, 513, or approved substitutes.
- (ii) The MGBus may be awarded with a specialisation in Commercial Law (COML) if Part 2 includes at least 45 points from 400- or 500-level COML courses, MMPA 503, 505, or approved substitutes.
- (c) The MGBus may be awarded without a specialisation.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MGBus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MGBus Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
GBUS 511	Global Business Environment	15	
GBUS 512	Management Theory and Practice	15	
GBUS 513	Strategic Marketing	15	
GBUS 514	Accounting for Managers	15	
GBUS 541	Global Strategy	15	
GBUS 542	Managing across Cultures	15	
GBUS 580	Consultancy Project	30	
GBUS 581	Research Project	30	
MARK 531	Analysing Markets	15	X GBUS 531
MARK 532	Consumer Behaviour	15	X GBUS 532
MARK 533	Marketing Communications	15	X GBUS 533
MARK 534	Contemporary Marketing	15	X GBUS 534
MGMT 521	Supply-Chain Management	15	X GBUS 521
MGMT 522	Innovation and Value Creation	15	X GBUS 522
MGMT 523	Ethics and Sustainability	15	X GBUS 523
MGMT 524	Leadership and Change	15	X GBUS 524

## Postgraduate Certificate in Global Business

### PGCertGBus (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertGBus shall have:
  - (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree with at least a B– average; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the PGCertGBus shall consist of GBUS 511, 512, 513, and 514.

*Refer to the Schedule to the Master of Global Business.*
- (b) The head of school may exempt from a maximum of two courses a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of an equivalent points value.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolment. The head of school may extend that maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertGBus shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MGBus.

## Executive Master of Business Administration

### EMBA (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the EMBA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or the PGCertBusAdmin, and gained an average of B or better in the qualification; and
  - (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the EMBA director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the EMBA director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.



- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the EMBA shall courses worth 180 points, including:
  - Part 1:** EMBA 501–507
  - Part 2:** EMBA 508 or 509; 60 further points from the Schedule to the EMBA regulations, or approved 400- or 500-level substitutes
- (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the director to replace it with a further elective from the Schedule to the EMBA Regulations.
3. At the discretion of the associate dean, a candidate who holds the PGCertBusAdmin, PGDipBusAdmin, PGDipHRM, PGDipMKT, or CertMS may subsequently credit those courses to the EMBA, provided the candidate abandons the certificate or diploma upon being awarded the EMBA.
4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of enrolling in any course credited to the qualification. The director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the associate dean.

### Substitution of courses

5. With the approval of the director, a candidate may replace up to two courses from Part 1 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification.

### Award of Distinction

6. The EMBA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the EMBA Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EMBA 501	Leading and Managing People in Organisations	15	X the pair, (MMBA 505, 519)
EMBA 502	Economic Analysis for Business Decisions	15	X MMBA 503
EMBA 503	Leading Digital Transformation	15	X MMBA 507
EMBA 504	Fundamentals of Financial and Management Accounting	15	X MMBA 509
EMBA 505	Corporate Financial Management	15	X MMBA 516
EMBA 506	Strategic Marketing	15	X MMBA 518
EMBA 507	Strategic Operations Management	15	X MMBA 520
EMBA 508	International Business Consultancy	15	P 90 EMBA or MMBA pts; X MMBA 558

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EMBA 509	International Business Consultancy	15	P 90 EMBA or MMBA pts; X MMBA 558
MMBA 502	Business Law	15	
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	
MMBA 519	Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 532	A Business Research Course or Project	15	
MMBA 534	Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15	
MMBA 546	Cross-Cultural Management	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15	
MMBA 556	Financial Statement Analysis	15	
MMBA 557	International Marketing	15	
MMBA 560	Leading Change	15	
MMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15	
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15	
MMBA 571	Negotiation and Dispute Resolution	15	
MMBA 572–579	Special Topics	15	

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Business Administration

### PGCertBusAdmin (60 points), PGDipBusAdmin (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the regulations for the EMBA degree.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertBusAdmin or PGDipBusAdmin shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the EMBA director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the EMBA director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Wellington School of Business and Government for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

**General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including 45 points from EMBA 501–507, and a further 15 points from the Schedule to the EMBA Regulations.  
(b) The course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including 90 points from EMBA 501–507, and a further 30 points from the Schedule to the EMBA Regulations.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertBusAdmin shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester, and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in any course credited to the qualification.  
(b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in any course credited to the qualification.  
(c) The director may extend the maximum periods in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertBusAdmin shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or the EMBA.  
(b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipBusAdmin shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the EMBA.

**Substitution of courses**

5. With the permission of the EMBA director, a candidate may replace one course in the certificate, or two courses in diploma, with a substitute course or courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this university.

---

## Faculty of Education

---

### Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

#### BEd(Tchg)EC (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry requirements

1. To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.

#### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC Schedule having a total of 360 points.  
(b) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:
  - (i) EDUC 102–104, TCHG 102–105
  - (ii) TCHG 220–225
  - (iii) EDUC 315, TCHG 308, 309, 382–384  
(c) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Teacher Education) of the Faculty of Education may extend this period in special cases.
3. The associate dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
4. Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC regulations are excepted from the aegrotat pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in the relevant section of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

#### Conjoint requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint degree involving the BEd(Tchg)EC and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

### GDipTchg(ECE) (150 points)

*Note: This qualification was closed to new students from 2024.*

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*; and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

*\*Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise: TCHG 222, 225, 315, 316, 385, 386, 387, 388
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the associate dean.
4. The associate dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(ECE) Schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in the relevant section of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an appropriate extension.

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

### GDipTchg(Primary) (150 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall have:

- (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\* and
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

*\*Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the associate dean.
4. The associate dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Primary) Schedule are excepted from the aegrotat pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in the relevant section of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

## Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

### GDipTchg(Secondary) (150 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have:
  - (i) completed a bachelor's degree or higher qualification at a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*;
  - and
  - (ii) completed courses in a teaching subject\*\* to at least 300 level
  - (iii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iv) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

*\*Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme. \*\*For teaching subjects currently available through the GDipTchg (Secondary) see the qualification website ([www.wgtn.ac.nz/explore/graduate-quals/diploma-of-teaching-secondary/overview](http://www.wgtn.ac.nz/explore/graduate-quals/diploma-of-teaching-secondary/overview))*

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 150 points, including:
  - (a) TCHG 315, 316; and
  - (b) two of TCHG 329, 332 and 335; and two of TCHG 333, 334 and 381.
3. A candidate studying full time shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. A part-time student will normally be enrolled for two years and shall complete within three years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the associate dean.
4. The associate dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Secondary) Schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in the relevant section of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

## Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

### MTchLrn(Primary) (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTchLrn(Primary) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a Bachelor's degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
  - (b) a suitable academic foundation and intellectual ability for teaching all subjects in the curriculum for primary schools;
  - (c) demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (d) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Teacher Education) as a candidate for this degree.

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) within two years of first enrolling for it. The associate dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate

who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the associate dean.

4. The associate dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### **Schedule to Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TCHG 505	Te Koruru: Professional Practice 1	30	C (TCHG 507 and 508) or (two of TCHG 526, 527, or 528)
TCHG 506	Te Koruru: Professional Practice 2	30	P TCHG 505; C (TCHG 509 and 517), or (two of TCHG 529, 531 or 532)
TCHG 507	Ngā Amo: Primary Learning Design 1	30	C TCHG 505, 508
TCHG 508	Ngā Amo: Primary Learning Design 2	30	C TCHG 505, 507
TCHG 509	Ngā Amo: Primary Learning Design 3	30	P TCHG 505; C TCHG 506, 517
TCHG 517	Ngā Amo: Primary Learning Design 4	30	P TCHG 505; C TCHG 506, 509

## **Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)**

### **MTchLrn(Secondary) (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### **Entry requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTchLrn(Secondary) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a Bachelor's degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
  - (b) one teaching subject in their degree(s) as a major or at postgraduate level;
  - (c) demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (d) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for this degree.

### **General requirements**

2. The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall comprise a minimum of 180 points including:
  - (a) TCHG 505, 506;
  - (b) two of TCHG 526, 527, 528; and
  - (c) two of TCHG 529, 531, 532.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) within two years of first enrolling for it.



The associate dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the associate dean.

4. The associate dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TCHG 505	Te Koruru: Professional Practice 1	30	C (TCHG 507 and 508) or (two of TCHG 526, 527 or 528)
TCHG 506	Te Koruru: Professional Practice 2	30	P TCHG 505; C (TCHG 509 and 517), or (two of TCHG 529, 531 or 532)
TCHG 526	Ngā Maihi: Secondary Learning Design– Mātauranga-a-iwi	30	C TCHG 505, (527 or 528)
TCHG 527	Ngā Maihi: Secondary Learning Design– Digital Age Education	30	C TCHG 505, (526 or 528)
TCHG 528	Ngā Raparapa 1: Exploring Teaching Dynamics with a Digital Age Education Focus	30	C TCHG 505, (526 or 527)
TCHG 529	Ngā Maihi: Secondary Learning Design– Inclusive Education	30	P TCHG 505, 526; C TCHG 506, (531 or 532)
TCHG 531	Ngā Maihi: Secondary Learning Design– Pacific Learners	30	P TCHG 505, 527; C TCHG 506, (529 or 532)
TCHG 532	Ngā Raparapa 2: Advancing Teaching Dynamics with a Pacific Learners Focus	30	P TCHG 505, 528; C TCHG 506, (529 or 531)

## Master of Education

### MEd (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
  - (i) completed at an appropriate level (normally the equivalent of a B average) a Bachelor's degree with a major in Education, Psychology, Teacher Education or a related discipline, or a Bachelor's degree and teaching qualification approved by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Academic), an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the associate dean.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has completed a Bachelor's degree and has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### **General requirements**

2. The course of study for the MEd shall comprise:
  - (a) EDUC 503; and
  - (b) A further 150 points from the Schedule to the Med
  - (c) To enrol in EDUC 585 or 590, students are required to have achieved an average grade of B or above for all postgraduate coursework and have completed EDUC 503 with a B+ or better.
  - (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Master of Education.
3. A candidate who has completed a BA(Hons) in Education or the BEd(Hons) may complete the MEd by completing EDUC 503 and either EDUC 590 or a further 90 points from the Schedule to the MEd regulations.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Major requirements**

5. (a) The MEd may be awarded with one major where the student's programme of study includes the relevant set of courses as specified below.
  - (b) If a supervised research course (EDUC 585, 589 or 590) is to be included in the major, the topic must be approved by the programme director as sufficiently related to that major.

#### **Child and Adolescent Development and Learning (CADL)**

At least 75 points from EDUC 518, 585, 589, 590, EPSY 515, 524, 530, 532, 534, 535

#### **Educational Leadership (EDEL)**

EDUC 553, 538; and at least 15 points from EDUC 511, 544, 569, 585, 589, 590

#### **Educational Policy (EPOL)**

EDUC 511; and at least 45 points from EDUC 504, 509, 520, 522, 526, 585, 589, 590, MAOR 411

#### **Māori Education (EDME)**

EDUC 540; and at least 45 points from EDUC 520, 539, 585, 589, 590, MAOR 411

#### **Pacific Education (EDPE)**

EDUC 525; and at least from EDUC 505, 539, 540, 585, 589, 590

#### **Teaching and Learning (TCHL)**

At least 75 points from EDUC 505, 509, 512, 515, 516, 522, 526, 539, 543, 575, 585, 589, 590, EPSY 524, 531, 534

### Substitution of courses

6. With the approval of the associate dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MEd Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
EDUC 503	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 403
EDUC 504	International Education: Issues and trends in policy, theory, and practice	15	X EDUC 460; EDUC 560 in 2015–2018
EDUC 505	Pacific Values through Place, Space and Identity	30	X EDUC 405, EDUC 466 or 566 in 2016–2019
EDUC 509	Education in a Digital Age	30	X EDUC 407
EDUC 511	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 412
EDUC 512	Evaluating the Design and Use of Learning Environments	30	
EDUC 515	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EDUC 415
EDUC 516	The Language of the Classroom	30	X EDUC 416
EDUC 518	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EDUC 418, EPSY 405, 505
EDUC 520	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X EDUC 420
EDUC 522	Curriculum: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 422
EDUC 525	Education for Pacific People	30	X EDUC 438
EDUC 526	Education for Sustainability in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
EDUC 538	Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 406
EDUC 539	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 439
EDUC 540	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 440
EDUC 543	Assessment in Education: Principles, Practices, and Innovation	15	X EDUC 443
EDUC 544	Evaluation in Education	15	X EDUC 444
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 453
EDUC 560–563	Special Topics	15	
EDUC 564–567	Special Topics	30	
EDUC 569	The Design of Professional Development and Learning	30	X EDUC 469

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
EDUC 575	Language and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 475
EDUC 581	Directed Individual Study	15	P EDUC 503
EDUC 584	Directed Individual Study	30	P EDUC 503
EDUC 585	Dissertation	60	P EDUC 503
EDUC 589	Research Project	30	P EDUC 503
EDUC 590	Thesis	90	P EDUC 503
EPSY 515	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	
EPSY 524	Psychological Aspects of Neurodevelopmental Disorders	15	X EDUC 424, 524
EPSY 530	Evidence-Based Practice in Education	15	X EPSY 513
EPSY 531	Learning and Motivation	15	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406, 506
EPSY 534	Promoting and Supporting Positive Behaviour for Learning and Well-Being	15	X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 434, 509, 510, 521
EPSY 535	Exploration of Counselling Theory & Practice Issues	30	X EDUC 565
EPSY 563	Special Topic	15	
EPSY 583	Special Topic	15	
EPSY 584	Special Topic	15	
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri/Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Education

### PGCertEd (60 points), PGDipEd (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the MEd regulations.

#### Entry requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEd or the PGDipEd shall have met the entry requirements for the MEd degree.

#### General requirements

- The course of study for the PGCertEd shall comprise 60 points from the Schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585.
  - A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Academic) may extend this period in special cases.
- The course of study for the PGDipEd shall comprise 120 points from the Schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585, 590.

- (b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend this period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertEd shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipEd.

### **Substitution of courses**

- 4. With the approval of the associate dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 5. The PGDipEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

## **Master of Educational Psychology**

### **MEdPsych (240 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### **Entry requirements**

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEdPsych degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology, Psychological Science or Educational Psychology, with an average grade of B or above for all coursework in the final year of their undergraduate programme; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has a bachelor's degree and extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General requirements**

- 2. (a) The course of study for the MEdPsych shall comprise EPSY 530 and a further 225 points from the schedule.
- (b) Candidates shall be required to have achieved a grade of B+ or above in EPSY 502 prior to enrolling in EPSY 595 or 596.
- (c) With the approval of the associate dean, candidates who have completed a postgraduate certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree with honours in educational psychology at a New Zealand university may be awarded credit transfer of up to 120 points towards the MEdPsych. Candidates with an equivalent international qualification may be eligible for similar credit transfer, subject to the approval of the associate dean.
- (d) A candidate who has completed 120 points including EPSY 530 and does not proceed further may elect to be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology.

3. A candidate shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of courses

4. With the approval of the associate dean, a candidate may replace up to 60 points with relevant postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MEdPsych may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MEdPsych Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EPSY 502	Research Methods in Educational Psychology	15	
EPSY 512	Culturally Centred Educational Psychology Practice in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
EPSY 514	Educational Psychology Assessment	30	
EPSY 515	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	
EPSY 524	Psychological Aspects of Neurodevelopmental Disorders	15	X EDUC 424, 524
EPSY 530	Seminar in Educational Psychology Research	15	
EPSY 531	Learning and Motivation	15	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406, 506
EPSY 532	Child and Adolescent Mental Health	15	X EDUC 432
EPSY 534	Promoting and Supporting Positive Behaviour for Learning and Well-Being	15	X EDUC 419, 519
EPSY 535	Exploration of Counselling Theory and Practice Issues	30	
EPSY 536	Neuroscience of Psychological Disorders	15	X EPSY 563 in 2022-2024
EPSY 560	Special Topic	15	
EPSY 562	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 563	Special Topic	15	
EPSY 564	Topic in Educational Psychology	15	
EPSY 565	Topic in Educational Psychology	15	
EPSY 566	Topic in Educational Psychology	30	
EPSY 567	Topic in Educational Psychology	30	
EPSY 581	Directed Individual Study	15	P EPSY 530 and permission of head of school
EPSY 582	Directed Individual Study	30	P EPSY 530 and permission of head of school
EPSY 595	Thesis	90	P 120 points
EPSY 596	Thesis	120	P 120 points

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
HPSY 501	Health Psychology: Health and Wellbeing in Context	15	
HPSY 502	Health Psychology: Illness, Disease and Support	15	

## Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Psychology

### PGDipEdPsych (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

- (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipEdPsych degree shall have met the entry requirements for the MEdPsych degree.

#### General requirements

- (a) The course of study for the PGDipEdPsych shall comprise 120 points from the MEdPsych schedule including EPSY 530
- (b) A candidate shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipEdPsych shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MEdPsych

#### Substitution of courses

- With the approval of the associate dean, a candidate may substitute optional courses with up to 30 points from relevant postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

- The PGDipEdPsych may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the Assessment Handbook.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice

### PGDipEPP (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

- (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipEPP shall have:

- (i) completed a Master of Educational Psychology at this university, or a similar qualification elsewhere with an average grade of B+ or above for all coursework; and
  - (ii) passed at least 45 approved points from courses in psychology at the 200 or 300 level with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and has completed a Master's level degree.

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipEPP shall comprise:
  - (a) supervised full-time practical work in two approved institutions to be carried out over a period of one academic year; and
  - (b) completion of courses EPSY 517, 518, 519, and 520.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling. The associate dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the associate dean.
4. Courses from the PGDipEPP regulations are excepted from the aegrotat pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in the relevant section of the *Assessment Handbook*, the candidate may apply to the associate dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

### Schedule to the PGDipEPP Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EPSY 517	Specialist Assessment and Intervention	30	P EPSY 514, 515; C EPSY 518
EPSY 518	Professional Identity	30	P EPSY 515; C EPSY 517
EPSY 519	Professional Practice (Part 1)	30	C EPSY 517, 518
EPSY 520	Professional Practice (Part 2)	30	C EPSY 517, 518

## Master of Secondary School Leadership

### MSSL (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSSL degree shall have:



- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with a B average or have completed a postgraduate qualification, and hold a middle or senior management position in a secondary school; and
  - (ii) been nominated by and have the support of the principal of the school in which the candidate works; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. This acceptance will depend, *inter alia*, on the positive endorsement of an interview panel of principals and academic staff of the University.
- (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the associate dean in exceptional circumstances.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MSSL shall comprise:
  - Part 1:** MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504
  - Part 2:** MSSL 505, 506, 507; one approved elective from the EMBA or MEd schedules
  - Part 3:** MSSL 508.
- (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the associate dean to replace it with a further elective from the EMBA or MEd schedules.
- (c) To enrol in Part 2 a candidate must normally have completed Part 1 or be concurrently enrolled to do so. To enrol in Part 3 a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the associate dean to re-enrol.
- (e) A candidate who passes four courses (60 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership.
- (f) A candidate who passes eight courses (120 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.
- (g) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded a Master of Secondary School Leadership.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two years of part-time study and shall normally complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it (or in the PGCertSSL or PGDipSSL). The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of courses

4. With the approval of the associate dean, a candidate may replace up to two courses from Parts 1 or 2 with similar postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSSL may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MSSL Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
MSSL 501	Developing Leadership Capacity	15
MSSL 502	Shaping the Future	15
MSSL 503	Leading Learning and Teaching	15
MSSL 504	Managing the Organisation/Systems	15
MSSL 505	Partnerships and Networks	15
MSSL 506	Leading Evidence-Based Practice	15
MSSL 507	Te Tiriti Based Leadership Practice	15
MSSL 508	Research Project	60

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Secondary School Leadership

### PGCertSSL (60 points), PGDipSSL (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the MSSL regulations.

#### Entry requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSSL or the PGDipSSL shall have met the entry requirements for the MSSL degree.

#### General requirements

- Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGCertSSL shall consist of courses worth 60 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504.
  - Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGDipSSL shall consist of courses worth 120 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, and one approved elective from the EMBA or MEd schedules.
  - A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the programme director to replace it with an elective from the EMBA or MEd schedules.
  - A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.
- A candidate for the PGCertSSL shall normally complete the qualification within one year of first enrolment. A candidate for the PGDipSSL shall normally complete the qualification within two years of first enrolment. The Associate Dean (Academic) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Faculty of Engineering

---

### Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

#### BE(Hons) and BE (480 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BE(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in 2(d) or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BE(Hons) Schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this university. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400 level or above from the BE(Hons) Schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:
  - Part 1:** ENGR 101, 110, COMP 102 or 112, and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one major
  - Part 2:** ENGR 201, 301, 302, 401, 489, and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one major.
- (b) Entry to the 300- and 400-level ENGR courses in Part 2 requires satisfactory completion of Part 1 and the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering.
- (c) Before the degree can be awarded, a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the associate dean. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the associate dean.
- (d) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate may substitute approved courses for required courses or electives.

#### Major requirements

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one major, as listed below. The majors also require completion of the core courses listed in Part 2 of section 2(a).

##### Cybersecurity Engineering (CYBR)

- (a) COMP 103, CYBR 171; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, MATH 161, and one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193))
- (b) COMP 261, CYBR 271, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 221; SWEN 225 or one of MATH 200–299
- (c) CYBR 371, 372, 373; one of (MATH 324, NWEN 301, 302, 303, 304, SWEN 324, 326)
- (d) CYBR 471, 472, 473; one further 400-level course from (AIML, CYBR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering (EEEN)**

- (a) (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151); (ENGR 141, 142) or (PHYS 142, 145)
- (b) COMP 103, EEEN 201, 202, 203, 204, 220, ENGR 222, NWEN 241
- (c) EEEN 301, 313, 315, 320
- (d) EEEN 401; at least three courses from EEEN 402–439, AIML 425, 429, RESE 411, 412

**Network Engineering (NWEN)**

*Note: Closed to new students from 2018. See 2021 Calendar for regulations.*

**Software Engineering (SWEN)**

- (a) COMP 103, (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)
- (b) CYBR 171; one of (CGRA 151, ENGR 141, 142, PHYS 100–199)
- (c) COMP 261, CYBR 271, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 221, 225 (or 222)
- (d) SWEN 301; SWEN 303 or 325; SWEN 324 or 326; at least one further course from AIML/CGRA/COMP/CYBR/NWEN/SWEN 301–379
- (e) At least two courses from NWEN, SWEN 401–479; at least two further courses from AIML/CGRA/COMP/CYBR/NWEN/SWEN 401–479.

**Specialisation requirements**

- 4. A student completing a **Software Engineering (SWEN)** major may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

**Artificial Intelligence (AISW)**

AIML 231, 232, one of AIML 331–335, one of AIML 425–439

*Note: Not accepting new students into specialisation from 2025.*

**Cyber-Physical Systems (CPSE)**

EEEN 202, 301, NWEN 241; one of (NWEN 301, SWEN 326); one of (EEEN 402, SWEN 428)

*Note: Not accepting new students into specialisation from 2025.*

**Networked Applications (NWAP)**

NWEN 241, 243; two of (NWEN 302, 303, 304, SWEN 325); one of (NWEN 401–439, SWEN 428)*Note: Not accepting new students into specialisation from 2025.*

A student completing an **Electrical and Electronic Engineering (EEEN)** major may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

**Communication Engineering (CMNG)**

EEEN 220, NWEN 243, EEEN 310, 320, 411, one of (EEEN 410 or 421)

*Note: Not accepting new students into specialisation from 2025.*

**Machine Learning (MLEN)**

EEEN 220, 320, either (AIML 231, 232, one of (331, 335)) or (COMP 307, 309), AIML 425, 429

*Note: Not accepting new students into specialisation from 2025.*

**Renewable Energy Systems Engineering (RESE)**

EEEN 203, 313, RESE 321, 322, 411, 412

*Note: Not accepting new students into specialisation from 2025.*

**Robotics (ROBO)**

EEEN 201, 315, 325, AIML 231 (or COMP 309), EEEN 425, one of (EEEN 415 or 430).

*Note: Not accepting new students into specialisation from 2025.*

**Conjoint requirements**

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or Bachelor of Engineering and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2, and 3 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Award of Honours**

- 6 The Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded with Honours as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance is deemed to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

**Master of Engineering****ME (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ME degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours from this university or, at the discretion of the associate dean (postgraduate research) of the Faculty of Engineering, another university; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General requirements**

2. The course of study for the ME shall consist of either:
  - (a) a 120-point Master's thesis (ENGR 591); or
  - (b) a 90-point Master's thesis (ENGR 592), and 30 points of approved 400- or 500-level courses from the schedules to the BE(Hons) or ME.

3. Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of the areas of Electronic and Computer Systems, Network Engineering, or Software Engineering, the qualification may be endorsed with the name of the area.
4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the associate dean, replace up to 30 points of courses in section 2(b) with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The ME may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete work required for the degree within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment. For part-time students, the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of three years.

### Schedule to the ME Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
ENGR 581	Directed Individual Study	15
ENGR 582	Directed Individual Study	30
ENGR 591	Thesis	120
ENGR 592	Thesis	90

## Master of Engineering Practice

### MEP (180 points)

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Engineering Practice

#### PGCertEP (60 points), PGDipEP (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEP degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject with an average grade of at least B+; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Engineering and Computer Science as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) A candidate who has the equivalent of a New Zealand BE(Hons) in a relevant subject may be exempted up to 60 points of Part 1 by the Associate Dean (Students).

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEP shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** ENGR 501, 502, 510, 511; 60 400-level points from the BE(Hons) Schedule (except ENGR 401 and 489)
  - Part 2:** ENGR 588 or 589.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B– average in Part 1 courses or special permission from the head of school.
3. A candidate for the MEP must complete the qualification within three years of first enrolment.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed 60 points from Part 1 of the degree may be awarded a PGCertEP.
- (b) A candidate who has completed Part 1 may be awarded a PGDipEP.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertEP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipEP, and a candidate who has been awarded a PGCertEP or a PGDipEP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MEP.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees of this university. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MEP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MEP Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ENGR 501	Research and Communication Skills	15	P admission to the MEP
ENGR 502	Engineering Professional Practice	15	P admission to the MEP; X ENGR 401
ENGR 510	Engineering Project 1	15	P admission to the MEP
ENGR 511	Engineering Project 2	15	P ENGR 502, 510; C ENGR 501
ENGR 588	Engineering Research and Development Project	60	P Part 1 of the MEP
ENGR 589	Industry Research and Development Project	60	P Part 1 of the MEP

## Master of Software Development

### MSwDev (180 points)

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Software Development

### PGCertSwDev (60 points), PGDipSwDev (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSwDev degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) demonstrated a basic level of competence in programming;
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Engineering and Computer Science as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*Note: Students with a qualification in Software Engineering, Computer Science (or a similar subject), or with substantial experience in software development in industry will not be accepted into the programme.*

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MSwDev shall consist of:  
**Part 1:** SWEN 501, 502, 504  
**Part 2** SWEN 589.  
(b) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B– average in Part 1 courses or special permission from the head of school.
3. A candidate for the MSwDev must be enrolled full time, and shall normally complete the degree within 12 months of first enrolling in it, but must complete it within 24 months.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSwDev.  
(b) A candidate who has completed SWEN 501 and 502 but has not completed Part 1 may be awarded a PGCertSwDev.

### Substitution of courses

5. No substitution of courses is permitted in the MSwDev, and no transfer credit can be awarded towards courses on the MSwDev Schedule.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MSwDev may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.



**Schedule to the MSwDev Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
SWEN 501	Professional Programming Skills	15	P admission to the MSwDev
SWEN 502	Software Development Studio 1	45	P B or better in SWEN 501
SWEN 504	Software Development Studio 2	60	P SWEN 502
SWEN 589	Industry Research and Development Project	60	P Part 1 of the MSwDev

---

## Faculty of Health

---

### Bachelor of Health

#### BHlth (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the Bachelor of Health degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BHlth Schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university, having a total points value of at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses above 100 level
  - (ii) at least 240 points shall be selected from the BHlth Schedule
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399, with at least 60 of those selected from the BHlth Schedule.
- (b) Every personal course of study of a candidate completing the BHlth shall include:
  - (i) HLWB 101, 102, 103, 104, STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)
  - (ii) HLWB 201, 202, 203
  - (iii) HLWB 301 or 302.—except that candidates completing the Health Psychology major shall not be required to include HLWB 203.

#### Major requirements

2. A candidate for the BHlth shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the majors as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major.

#### Health Informatics (HINF)

- (a) HLWB 101, 102; INFO 101, 103 (or 151); STAT 193 or QUAN 102
- (b) HLWB 203; INFO 202 (or 231), 206 (or 264)
- (c) One further course from 200-level INFO for students enrolled in BHlth
- (d) INFO 302 (or 354), 360 and two further courses from 300-level INFO or other approved courses

#### Health Promotion (HPRO)

- (a) HLWB 101, 102, 105
- (b) HLWB 201, 202, 206
- (c) HLWB 306, 310 and 311
- (d) Three further courses from (EDUC 141, HLWB 204, HLWB 220, HLWB 304, MARK 212, MARK 316, PAAH 101, SCIS 101, SOSC 220)

#### Health Psychology (HPSY)

- (a) HLWB 105, PSYC 121, 122; STAT193 or QUAN 102
- (b) HLWB 205, PSYC 232, 242; one of PSYC 201 or 233
- (c) HLWB 305, two courses from PSYC 321, 327, 332; 15 further 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Students intending to pursue postgraduate psychology/clinical psychology should seek advice from the Faculty office to plan their course of study.*

### **Physical Activity and Hauora (PAAH)**

- (a) PAAH 101, MAOR 123
- (b) PAAH 201, 202
- (c) PAAH 301 or 302; PAAH 303, HLWB 310, 311

### **Health Policy and Innovation (HPIN)**

- (a) HLWB 101 or HLWB 102; HLWB 104; PUBL 113; STAT 193 or QUAN 102
- (b) HLWB 201, 202, 203, 204, PUBL 201
- (c) HLWB 303, 304, 312

### **Minors**

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BHLth degree in an undergraduate subject area as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations.
- (b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:

**Health Informatics (HINF)**—INFO 206 (or 264), 360, one course from HLWB 200–299, and one further course from 200- or 300-level INFO.

**Health Psychology (HPSY)**—HLWB 205, 305 and two courses from PSYC 232, 233, and 242.

**Physical Activity and Hauora (PAAH)**—(a) PAAH 201, 202

(b) PAAH 303 and 15 points from part (c) of the major requirements.

### **Outside majors**

4. A candidate may add one major from another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington first degree to the BHLth degree by including in their course of study the requirements for that major as set out in the relevant degree regulations.

### **Conjoint degrees**

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BHLth and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## **Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Health**

### **GCertHlth (60 points), GDipHlth (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertHlth or the GDipHlth shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and

- (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated the ability to achieve at this level.

### **General requirements**

- 2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertHlth shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the associate dean. It shall include at least 60 points from courses on the BHlth Schedule numbered 200–399, of which at least 40 points shall be at 300 level or above.
- (b) The personal course of study for the GDipHlth shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the associate dean. It shall include at least 120 points from courses on the BHlth Schedule numbered 200–399, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300 level or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the associate dean, up to 30 points for the GDipHlth may be selected from other programmes offered by this university.
- 3. (a) A candidate for the GCertHlth shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate for the GDipHlth shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Specialisation requirements**

- 4. The GCertHlth and the GDipHlth may be awarded with a specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study meets the requirements for one specialisation as listed below.

#### **Health Informatics (HINF)**

GCertHlth: INFO 206 (or 264), 360

GDipHlth: INFO 202 (or 231), 206 (or 264), 302 (or 354), 360

#### **Health Promotion (HPRO)**

GCertHlth: HLWB 206, 306

GDipHlth: HLWB 203, 206, 306, HLWB 310 or 311

#### **Health Psychology (HPSY)**

GCertHlth: HLWB 205, 305 and 30 points of approved 200–300 level PSYC

GDipHlth: HLWB 205, 30 points of PSYC 200-level, HLWB 305, PSYC 321 and 45 further points of approved PSYC 300 level

#### **Health Policy and Innovation (HPIN)**

GCertHlth: HLWB 203 or 204 and one of HLWB 303, 304, 310, 311, 312

GDipHlth: HLWB 203, 204, PUBL 201, and two of HLWB 303, 304, (310 or 311), 312

#### **Workplace Health and Safety (HSAF)**

GCertHlth: HLWB 207, 307

GDipHlth: HLWB 206, 207, 306, 307

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of sections 2(a) or 2(b).

## **Master of Health**

### **MHlth (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MHlth degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Health, or a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.
- (c) A candidate for the Midwifery, Nursing, and Professional Practice specialisations will normally be a registered health professional.

#### **General requirements**

2. (a) The MHlth shall consist of a cohesive course of study of at least 180 points approved by the head of school comprising:

**Part 1:** Either:

- (i) HLTH 521 or 528;
- (ii) 60 further points from the MHlth Schedule approved by the Head of School; and
- (iii) 30 further 400- or 500-level points or Part 1 of the MHlthPsych.

**Part 2:** HLTH 551 or HLWB 513

- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the completion of Part 1, with an average grade of at least B and acceptance by the head of school.
  - (c) A candidate who successfully completes HLTH 521 or 528 and a further 90 points from courses specified for the MHlth will be eligible to be awarded a PGDipHlth.
  - (d) At the discretion of the associate dean, a candidate who holds a PGCertHlth or a PGDipHlth with an average grade of at least B may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipHlth or MHlth.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Specialisation requirements**

4. The MHLth may be awarded with a specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study meets the requirements for one specialisation listed below:

**Health Leadership and Management (HLMG)**

- Part 1:** (i) HLWB 501, HLTH 524, 541; 521 or 528; and  
(ii) 15 further points selected from GOVT 512–514, MGMT 524,  
or from the MHLth and MNS Schedule

**Part 2:** HLWB 513 or HLTH 551

**Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery (HPSD)**

- Part 1:** (i) HLWB 501, 502; HLTH 521 or 528; and  
(ii) 15 points selected from GOVT 521–523 or HLWB 520–521; and  
(iii) a further 15 points from the MHLth Schedule

**Part 2:** HLWB 513

**Health Promotion (HPRO)**

- Part 1:** (i) HLWB 520, 521, 525, 526; HLTH 521 or 528; and  
(ii) PAAH 501 and 15 points from the MHLth Schedule; or 30 further points  
from the MHLth Schedule

**Part 2:** HLWB 513

**Midwifery (MIDW)**

- Part 1:** (i) HLTH 513, 532; 521 or 528; and  
(ii) a further 30 points selected from HLTH 501–550

**Part 2:** HLTH 551 or HLWB 513

**Nursing (NRSE)**

- Part 1:** (i) HLTH 523; 521 or 528; and  
(ii) a further 60 points selected from HLTH 501–550

**Part 2:** HLWB 513 or HLTH 551

**Professional Practice (PPRC)**

- Part 1:** (i) HLTH 521 or 528; and  
(ii) a further 90 points selected from the MHLth Schedule

**Part 2:** HLTH 551

**Workplace Health and Safety (HSAF)**

**Part 1:** HLWB 507–512, HLTH 521 or 528; and

**Part 2:** HLWB 513.

**Transfer of credit**

4. Where candidates for the Midwifery, Nursing, or Professional Practice specialisation have completed postgraduate study in Midwifery, Nursing, or Professional Practice at another New Zealand university or institute of technology or polytechnic, with an average grade of at least B, the associate dean may, on the recommendation of the head of school, permit credit transfer of up to 60 points to the MHLth.

5. For candidates in other specialisations, the provisions of the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations apply.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MHLth may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MHLth and MNS Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
GOVT 512	Managing Public Resources	15	X MMPM 504
GOVT 513	Managing People in the Public Sector	15	X MMPM 505
GOVT 514	Leading Change in Public Organisations	15	X MMPM 530
GOVT 521	Economics and Policy	15	X MAPP 521
GOVT 522	Policy Analysis and Advising	15	X MAPP 525
GOVT 523	Policy Methods and Practice	15	X MAPP 526
HLTH 501	Research for Practice	30	
HLTH 502	Applied Pathophysiology	30	
HLTH 504	Specialist Practice: Long Term Conditions	30	P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact
HLTH 505	Specialist Practice: Critical Care	30	P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact
HLTH 506	Specialist Practice: Acute Care	30	P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact
HLTH 513	Real World Midwifery	30	
HLTH 514	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning	30	P Registered nurses who have successfully completed HLTH 502; students must be in direct tāngata whai ora (patient) contact
HLTH 516	Health, Illness and Disease	30	
HLTH 517	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	30	P HLTH 502; 514; students must be in direct patient contact
HLTH 518	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P HLTH 502
HLTH 519	Research Review	30	
HLTH 520	Practice Project	30	P HLTH 501 or HLTH 521 or HLTH 528; 30 pts from HLTH 501–550; X HLTH 551, HLWB 513
HLTH 521	Research Methods	30	
HLTH 522	Health Systems, Policy and Practice	30	
HLTH 523	Contemporary Issues in Nursing	30	
HLTH 524	Health Leadership and Management	30	
HLTH 525	Diversity in Healthcare	30	
HLTH 526	Patient Safety and Risk Reduction	30	
HLTH 527	Ageing in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
HLTH 528	Evaluation for Health	30	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HLTH 529	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 530	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 531	Nurse Practitioner Practicum	30	P at least B in each of the following courses: HLTH 514, 517, 518; students must be in direct patient contact; X HLTH 544
HLTH 532	Midwifery Assessment and Decision-Making in Complex Maternity Care	30	P students must hold a current New Zealand practising certificate
HLTH 533	Midwifery Practicum in Complex Care	30	P students must hold a current New Zealand practising certificate
HLTH 541	Advanced Health Leadership and Management	15	P HLTH 524 or approved substitute
HLTH 542	Applied Ethics and Law for Health Professionals	30	
HLTH 543	Prescribing Practicum	30	P HLTH 502 and at least B in HLTH 514 and 518; students must be in direct patient contact
HLTH 544	Nurse Practitioner Practicum	60	P HLTH 501 or HLTH 521 or HLTH 528; at least B in each of the following courses: HLTH 514, 517, 518; students must be in direct patient contact; X HLTH 531
HLTH 550	Transition to Professional Nursing Practice	30	P students must have gained nursing registration not more than 24 months before enrolment
HLTH 551	Professional Project	60	P HLTH 501 or HLTH 521 or HLTH 528; Part 1 of MNS or Part 1 of MHLth subject requirement; X HLTH 520, HLWB 513
HLTH 560	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of programme director
HLTH 594	Thesis—Master of Nursing	90	P at least B in HLTH 521 and an average grade of at least B in Part 1 of the MNS
HLTH 597	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of programme director
HLWB 501	Health Policy and Planning	30	
HLWB 502	Health Economics and Financing	30	X HLWB 503, 504
HLWB 507	Principles of Health and Safety Management	15	
HLWB 508	Human and Biological Factors in Workplace Health and Safety	15	
HLWB 509	Identification, Assessment and Control of Hazards and Risks	15	
HLWB 510	Principles of Occupational Health and Hygiene	15	



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HLWB 511	Health and Safety Management and Leadership	15	
HLWB 512	Professional Role and Functioning	15	
HLWB 513	Research Project	60	P Part 1 of MHLth; X HLTH 520, HLTH 551
HLWB 514–517	Special Topics	15	
HLWB 519	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of programme director
HLWB 520	Pae Ora: Māori Health and Wellbeing	15	
HLWB 521	Pacific Community Health and Wellbeing	15	
HLWB 525	Health Promotion Theory and Practice	15	X HLWB 505
HLWB 526	Emerging Issues in Health Promotion	15	X HLWB 506
MGMT 524	Leadership and Change	15	X GBUS 524
PAAH 501	Ngā Take o te Whakatairanga Kori Tinana / Emerging issues in Physical Activity Promotion	15	

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health

### PGCertHlth (60 points), PGDipHlth (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHlth or PGDipHlth, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Health or a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) Candidates for the Midwifery, Nursing, and Professional Practice specialisations will normally be a registered health professional.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHlth shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from the MHLth Schedule as specified for one of the specialisations in section 4.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipHlth shall consist of 400- or 500-level courses worth at least 120 points including HLTH 521 or 528 and at least 60 points from the MHLth Schedule and approved as a coherent course of study by the head of school.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHlth shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

- (b) A candidate for the PGDipHlth shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

### **Specialisation requirements**

- 4. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHlth shall meet the section (i) requirements for one specialisation listed below.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipHlth shall meet the section (ii) requirements for one specialisation listed below.

#### **Health Leadership and Management (HLMG)**

- (i) HLWB 501; HLTH 524 or 30 points from GOVT 512–514, MGMT 524, MMBA 545, 560
- (ii) HLWB 501, HLTH 524, 541; HLTH 521 or 528; 15 points from GOVT 512–514, MGMT 524, MMBA 545, 560

#### **Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery (HPSD)**

- (i) HLWB 501, 502
- (ii) HLWB 501, 502; HLTH 521 or 528; 15 points from GOVT 521–523 or HLWB 520–521; 15 further points from the MHLth Schedule

#### **Health Promotion (HPRO)**

- (i) HLWB 520, 521, 525, 526
- (ii) HLWB 520, 521, 525, 526; HLTH 521 or 528; 30 points from the MHLth Schedule

#### **Midwifery (MIDW)**

- (i) HLTH 532; 30 points from HLTH 501–533
- (ii) HLTH 513, 532; HLTH 521 or 528; 30 points from HLTH 501–533

#### **Nursing (NRSE)**

- (i) 60 points from HLTH 501–550
- (ii) HLTH 523; 521 or 528; 60 further points selected from HLTH 501–550

#### **Professional Practice (PPRC)**

- (i) 60 points from the MHLth Schedule
- (ii) HLTH 521 or 528; 90 further points from the MHLth Schedule

#### **Workplace Health and Safety (HSAF)**

- (i) 60 points selected from HLWB 507–512
- (ii) HLWB 507–512; HLTH 521 or 528

### **Transfer of credit**

- 5. Where candidates for the Midwifery, Nursing, or Professional Practice specialisations have completed postgraduate study in Midwifery, Nursing, or Professional Practice at another New Zealand university or institute of technology or polytechnic, with an average grade of at least B, the associate dean may, on the recommendation of the head of school, permit credit transfer of up to 30 points to the PGDipHlth.
- 6. For candidates in other specialisations, the provisions of the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations apply, except that the transfer of credit is not permitted to the PGCertHlth.

## **Bachelor of Midwifery**

### **BMid (480 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. To enter the BMid degree, a candidate must meet the entry standards of the Midwifery Council of New Zealand

*Note: Further detail about the entry standards of the Midwifery Council of New Zealand can be found at [www.wgtn.ac.nz/explore/degrees/bachelor-of-midwifery/apply](http://www.wgtn.ac.nz/explore/degrees/bachelor-of-midwifery/apply)*

#### **General requirements**

2. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMid degree shall, except as provided in Section 3 or in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of at least 480 points from the BMid Schedule comprising the courses set out in Section 2(b).  
(b) Every personal course of study shall include:
  - (i) MIDW 101, 102, 201, 202, 204, 205, 206, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311
  - (ii) BIOL 111, 114, BMSC 117, SCIE 105, EDUC 141, HLWB 105.
3. Transfer credit may be granted in line with the standards specified by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand and applicable university policy.
4. A candidate for the BMid shall normally be enrolled for at least eight trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within five years of first enrolling in it.

## **Master of Health Care**

### **MHC (240 points)**

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Care**

### **PGCertHC (60 points), PGDipHC (120 points)**

*Note: The MHC, PGCertHC, and PGDipHC were closed to new students from 2019. Enrolled students had until 2023 to complete the degree. Refer to the 2018 Calendar for details.*

## **Master of Nursing Practice**

### **MNursPrac (240 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MNursPrac shall have:

- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree at the appropriate level (normally a minimum of a B+ average grade in the final year of study);
- (ii) met the entry requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand (Te Kaunihera Tapuhi o Aotearoa)
- (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.\*
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Health for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

*\*Note: Students whose undergraduate qualification is from outside health or sciences may need to complete a formal bridging programme providing basic concepts in chemistry, anatomy, and physiology. This will be assessed as part of the application process and selection interview.*

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MNursPrac shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, comprising: HLTH 501, 502, NRSE 403, 404, 405, 410 and 501;
- (b) At least 1,100 hours of clinical learning experience, gained through the courses listed in (a) and if necessary NRSE 406 and/or NRSE 407.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and must complete the degree within five years of initial enrolment to meet Nursing Council of New Zealand (Te Kaunihera Tapuhi o Aotearoa) standards.

### Transfer of credit

4. Transfer credit may be granted in line with the standards specified by the Nursing Council of New Zealand (Te Kaunihera Tapuhi o Aotearoa) and the provisions of the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy. The maximum amount of credit that can be transferred is 30 points.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MNursPrac may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MNursPrac Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
HLTH 501	Research for Practice	30	
HLTH 502	Applied Pathophysiology	30	
NRSE 403	Integrated Nursing Practicum 1	30	P NRSE 410
NRSE 404	Integrated Nursing Practicum 2	30	P NRSE 403
NRSE 405	Integrated Nursing Practicum 3	30	P NRSE 404
NRSE 406	Directed Individual Study	15	
NRSE 407	Directed Individual Study	15	
NRSE 410	Foundational Pou for Nursing in Aotearoa	30	
NRSE 501	Final Nursing Practicum	60	P HLTH 501, 502, NRSE 405

## Master of Nursing Science

### MNS (240 points)

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Nursing Science

### PGCertNS (60 points), PGDipNS (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNS degree, PGCertNS, or PGDipNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Health for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. Except as provided in section 3, a candidate for the MNS shall undertake an approved course of study comprising 240 points from the Schedule to the MHLth and MNS Regulations, including:

**Part 1:** At least four approved courses from HLTH 501–519, HLTH 521–550.

*Note: A candidate wishing to graduate with a PGDipNS must include HLTH 502 and HLTH 514.*

**Part 2:** Either the coursework option or the research option as set out below:

##### Coursework option:

- (i) at least one of HLTH 501, 521, or 528 and
- (ii) at least one of HLTH 520, 544 or 551.

##### Research option:

- (i) HLTH 521, or 528; and
- (ii) HLTH 594 or HLWB 513, or approved substitute

3. Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the head of school, which will be based on academic achievement in Part 1.
4. (a) A candidate who passes two approved courses from Part 1 of the MNS and does not proceed further may be awarded a PGCertNS.
- (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the MNS, and includes HLTH 502 and HLTH 514, and does not proceed further may be awarded a PGDipNS.
- (c) At the discretion of the head of school, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS or a PGDipNS may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipNS or MNS respectively.
5. (a) A candidate for the MNS shall normally be enrolled for at least two and a half years and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling for it.

*Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.*

- (b) A candidate for the PGCertNS shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (c) A candidate for the PGDipNS shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it.
- (d) The associate dean may extend the maximum period specified in sections (a)–(c) in special cases.

### **Transfer of credit**

- 6. (a) Where candidates have completed postgraduate study in nursing, health, or midwifery or equivalent at another New Zealand university or polytechnic, with an average grade of at least B, the Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the head of school, permit transfer credit of courses credited to that qualification as follows:
  - (i) up to 30 points in the PGCertNS
  - (ii) up to 60 points in the PGDipNS
  - (iii) up to 120 points in the MNS.
- (b) Credit shall not usually be granted for courses passed more than five years before the date of application for the PGDipNS and MNS.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 7. The MNS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### **Schedule to the MNS Regulations**

*The Master of Health and the Master of Nursing Science (and their respective postgraduate certificates and diplomas) share a combined schedule that is presented as part of the Master of Health regulations.*

## **Master of Health Psychology**

### **MHIthPsyc (240 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

### **Entry requirements**

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MHIthPsyc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Health in Health Psychology, a Bachelor of Science in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts in Psychology, a Graduate Diploma in Health (Health Psychology specialisation), or a Graduate Diploma in Psychology, with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

## General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MHIthPsyc shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, comprising:

**Part 1:** HPSY 501, 502, 504; 60 further points selected from the MHIthPsyc schedule and other approved 400- and 500-level courses in related subjects

**Part 2:** HPSY 591.

*Note: In 2025 students may select from the following approved courses: CRIM 420, 427, EPSY 512, 531, 532, 535, HLWB 505, 506, 520, HPSY 503, MAOR 408, PASI 401, PSYC 412, 423, 449, 463.*

- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the successful completion of Part 1 with an average grade of at least B+ and acceptance by the head of school.
- (c) A candidate seeking to enrol in the PGDipHIthPsycPrac following completion of the MHIthPsyc must include HPSY 503 in their course of study.
- (d) The head of school (or their delegate) may exempt a student from some or all of Part 1 where the student has mastered relevant material through prior study with an equivalent level of performance to that required in (b).
- (e) A candidate who successfully completes 60 or 120 points from courses specified for the MHIthPsyc will be eligible to be awarded a PGCertHIthPsyc or PGDipHIthPsyc respectively, in accordance with the PGCertHIthPsyc and PGDipHIthPsyc regulations.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Substitution of courses

4. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace up to 30 points in Part 1 of the MHIthPsyc with substitute course(s) of at least equivalent points value selected from approved postgraduate courses offered by this university or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

## Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MHIthPsyc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

## Schedule to the MHIthPsyc Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
HPSY 501	Health Psychology: Health and Wellbeing in Context	15	
HPSY 502	Health Psychology: Illness, Disease and Support	15	
HPSY 503	Professional Skills and Cultural Safety in Health Psychology Practice	30	
HPSY 504	Research and Inquiry in Health Psychology	30	
HPSY 505–506	Special Topic in Health Psychology	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
HPSY 591	Thesis in Health Psychology	120	P at least a B+ average in Part 1 of the MHIthPsysc

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Psychology

### PGCertHIthPsysc (60 points), PGDipHIthPsysc (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHIthPsysc or PGDipHIthPsysc shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Health in Health Psychology, a Bachelor of Science in Psychology, a Bachelor of Arts in Psychology, a Graduate Diploma in Health (Health Psychology specialisation), or a Graduate Diploma in Psychology; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHIthPsysc shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MHIthPsysc schedule, including at least 30 points from HPSY 501–504, and 30 further points from the MHIthPsysc schedule and other approved 400- and 500-level courses in related subjects.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipHIthPsysc shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points selected from the MHIthPsysc schedule, including HPSY 501, 502 and 504, and 60 further points from the MHIthPsysc schedule and other approved 400- and 500-level courses in related subjects.

*Note: In 2025 students may select from the same approved courses as noted in the MHIthPsysc.*

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHIthPsysc shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipHIthPsysc shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

## Postgraduate Diploma in Health Psychology Practice

### PGDipHIthPsyscPrac (150 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipHIthPsyscPrac shall have:



- (i) completed a Master of Health Psychology, which includes HPSY 503, with an average grade of at least B+;
  - (ii) eligibility for registration as an intern psychologist with the New Zealand Psychologists Board;
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the programme director, for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipHlthPsycPrac shall consist of courses worth at least 150 points, comprising HPSY 510, 511 and 512.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. The Dean may, on the recommendation of the programme director, cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory or who becomes ineligible to continue as a registered intern psychologist.
5. Courses from the PGDipHlthPsycPrac regulations are excepted from the aegrotat pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in the relevant section of the *Assessment Handbook*, the programme director may grant the candidate an extension to complete the course.

### Schedule to the PGDipHlthPsycPrac Regulations

*Note: The following courses are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipHlthPsycPrac.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Corequisites (C)
HPSY 510	Professional Issues in Health Psychology Practice 1	15	P HPSY 503; C HPSY 511 and 512
HPSY 511	Professional Issues in Health Psychology Practice 2	15	P HPSY 503; C HPSY 510 and 512
HPSY 512	Supervised Internship	120	P HPSY 503; C HPSY 510 and 511

## Master of Physical Activity and Hauora

### MPAH (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPAH degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline with a B average; and

- (ii) been accepted by the programme director(s) as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Health for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General requirements

- 2. (a) The course of study for the MPAH shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points approved by the Centre programme director(s) comprising:
    - Part 1:** (i) HLWB 525, 526, PAAH 501, 502
    - (ii) HLTH 521 or 528
    - (iii) 15 further 400- or 500-level points from MPAH and MHIth schedules, or other approved courses
  - Part 2:** PAAH 513 or AREC 513 or PLAY 513 or SPOR 513 .
  - (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the completion of Part 1, with an average grade of at least B and acceptance by the programme directors.
  - (c) A candidate who successfully completes 60 or 120 points from courses specified for the MPAH will be eligible to be awarded a PGCertPAH or PGDipPAH respectively, in accordance with the PGCertPAH and PGDipPAH regulations.
  - (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGCertPAH or a PGDipPAH with an average grade of at least B may subsequently cross-credit those courses to the PGDipPAH or MPAH.
- 3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Major requirements

- 4. The MPAH may be awarded a major if the candidate's personal course of study meets the requirements listed below:

#### **Ngā mahi a te rēhia/Active Recreation (AREC):**

AREC 501 and 513

#### **Ngā mahi Tākaro/Play (PLAY):**

PLAY 501 and 513

#### **Te Kori Tinana me te Hauora ā Hāpori/Physical Activity and Public Health (PAPH):**

PAAH 503 and 513

#### **Ngā Hākinakina mō te whakawhanake/Sport for development (SPOR):**

SPOR 501 and 513

**Schedule to the MPAH Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
AREC 501	Whakatairanga i ngā Mahi a Rēhia / Promoting Active Recreation	15	
AREC 513	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Project	60	P Part 1 of MPAH
HLTH 521	Research Methods	30	
HLTH 528	Evaluation for Health	30	
HLWB 513	Research Project	60	P Part 1 of MHLth or Part 1 of MPAH; X HLTH 520, HLTH 551
HLWB 525	Health Promotion Theory and Practice	15	X HLWB 505
HLWB 526	Emerging Issues of Health Promotion	15	X HLWB 505
PAAH 501	Ngā Take o te Whakatairanga Kori Tinana / Emerging issues in Physical Activity Promotion	15	
PAAH 502	Kori Tinana me te Taiao / Physical Activity and the Environment	30	
PAAH 503	Ngā Huarahi Auaha ki te Whakatairanga Kori Tinana Innovative approaches to Physical Activity Promotion	15	
PAAH 513	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Project	60	P Part 1 of MPAH
PLAY 501	Whakatairanga i ngā Mahi Tākaro / Promoting Active Play	15	
PLAY 513	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Project	60	P Part 1 of MPAH
SPOR 501	Whakatairanga i ngā Hākinakina / Promoting Sport-for- Development	15	
SPOR 513	Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Project	60	P Part 1 of MPAH

**Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma of Physical Activity and Hauora****PGCertPAH (60 points), PGDipPAH (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPAH or PGDipPAH, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director(s) as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Health for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPAH shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points, comprising PAAH 501, 502 and 15 further 400- or 500-level points from Part 1 of the MPAH.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipPAH shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from Part 1 (i)(ii)(iii) of the MPAH.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPAH shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPAH shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

**Master of Health Research****MHR (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MHR degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a postgraduate diploma in a relevant discipline; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Candidates applying to enrol in HLTH 591–593 must have had significant professional experience in the health sector.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Research and Innovation) of the Faculty of Health for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General requirements**

2. The course of study for the MHR shall consist of one of HLTH 591, 592, 593, or HLWB 591.

*Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.*

### Specialisation requirements

- The MHR may be awarded with a specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study meets the requirements for one specialisation as listed below:

**Nursing (NRSE):** HLTH 592

**Midwifery (MWIF):** HLTH 593.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

- The MHR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MHR Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
HLTH 591	Thesis	120	
HLTH 592	Thesis in Nursing	120	P registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand
HLTH 593	Thesis in Midwifery	120	P registration with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand
HLWB 591	Thesis	120	

## Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

### PGCertMid (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

- (a) A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

- The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses, HLTH 532 and HLTH 533.
  - A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- Note: PGCertMid courses are listed in the Schedule to the MHLth and MNS regulations.*

---

## Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

---

### Bachelor of Arts

#### BA (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this university, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:
  - (a) at least 75 points shall be for courses from the BA Schedule, numbered 300–399 (except that 15 approved points from other degree schedules may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of an additional major subject from a degree schedule other than the BA Schedule);
  - (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
  - (c) at least 80 points shall be for courses numbered 100–199 from the BA Schedule;
  - (d) at least 240 points shall be from Part A of the BA Schedule (except that up to 60 approved points from other degree schedules or Part B of the BA Schedule may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject listed in section 2). These points can also be used to satisfy other general requirements for the degree.

#### Major subject requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BA by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any first degree of this university. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. The head of school may approve substitutions and exemptions to 100-level requirements of a major and may approve up to 20 points of substitutions at 200 level and up to 20 points of substitutions at 300 level, as long as the substitute courses are complementary to the major.

##### Art History (ARTH)

- (a) 40 points from ARTH 100–199
- (b) 40 points from ARTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ARTH 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from ARTH 200–399 or approved substitute

##### Asian Studies (ASIA)

- (a) ASIA 101; ASIA 111 or 20 approved 100-level points
- (b) ASIA 201 and a further 20 approved 200-level points
- (c) ASIA 301 and a further 20 approved 300-level points

**Chinese (CHIN)**

- (a) CHIN 101, 102\*
- (b) ASIA 111 or ICOM 101
- (c) CHIN 201, 202 and 20 further points from ASIA 200–299
- (d) LANG 301 and 20 further points from ASIA 300–399, GLBL 310–399, LANG 300–399 or ICOM 300–399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Classical Studies (CLAS)**

- (a) 40 points from CLAS 100–199
- (b) 40 points from CLAS 200–299
- (c) 40 points from CLAS 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from CLAS 200–399

*Note: Two 100-level CLAS courses may be replaced by two of the following courses taught from the University of Otago in conjunction with this university: GREK 111, GREK 112, LATN 111, LATN 112.*

**Criminology (CRIM)**

- (a) CRIM 111
- (b) 40 points from CRIM 200–299
- (c) 60 points from CRIM 300–399

**Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)**

- (a) ANTH 101 and 102
- (b) 40 points from ANTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ANTH 300–399

**Data Science (DATA)**

- (a) DATA 101; one of (COMP 103, 132); one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193)
- (b) One of (AIML 231, DATA 201); DATA 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292), one further course from (AIML 232, COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 206 (or 264), LSCI 220, MATH 245, 251, 261, 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 292, 293)
- (c) DATA 301, 303; one of (COMP 309, DATA 302, 305); one of (DATA 304, 306–399, AIML 331–339, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 304, 307, 310, 311, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, 316, SPCE 360, STAT 391, 392, 394, SWEN 304)

*Note: BCom students must also complete the BCom core.*

**Development Studies (DEVE)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies or development studies content comprising:
  - (i) one regional-based and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional-based and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) one approved course at 300-level

**Economics (ECON)**

- (a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303)

**Education (EDUC)**

- (a) EDUC 101, 141
- (b) 40 points from EDUC 200–299
- (c) 40 points from EDUC 300–399
- (d) A further 20 points from EDUC 200–399

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education (EDUC) and Education for the Environment (EDEN) or Educational Psychology (EDPS).*

**Education for the Environment (EDEN)**

- (a) EDUC 101
- (b) EDUC 202; one of (EDUC 215, 221)
- (c) EDUC 316; two of (EDUC 315, 321, 323)

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education for the Environment (EDEN) and Education (EDUC)*

**Environmental Humanities (EHUM)**

- (a) EHUM 101; one of (MAOR 126, PASI 101)
- (b) EHUM 201; one of (ANTH 210, ARTH 201, CLAS 206, ENGL 227, HIST 219, LCCM 273, MDIA 204, PASI 201, PHIL 264, RELI 230)
- (c) EHUM 301; one of (ANTH 301, ARTH 305, CRIM 304, INTP 302, MUSC 351, PASI 301)
- (d) 20 further points from (b) or (c)

**Educational Psychology (EDPS)**

- (a) EDUC 141; PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)
- (b) Two courses from EDUC 211, 243, 244; PSYC 242
- (c) Two courses from EDUC 311, 341, 342, 343; one course from PSYC 300–399

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC). Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Psychological Science (PSCI) can only be taken as a double major inside the BPsych.*

**English Literature (ENGL)**

- (a) 40 points from ENGL 100–199
- (b) 40 points from ENGL 200–299; 20 further points from ENGL 200–299, CREW 200–299, LCCM 271, THEA 206, 211
- (c) 20 points from ENGL 300–329, HIST 323; 40 further points from ENGL 300–399, LCCM 373, THEA 306, 315, including at least 20 points from ENGL 300–399

**Film (FILM)**

- (a) FILM 101 and 102
- (b) 40 points from FILM 200–299



- (c) 40 points from FILM 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from FILM 200–399, or an approved alternative

For a specialisation in **Film Production (FLMP)**, students must include the following courses: FILM 210, and one of FILM 310, 311.

*Note: 30-point FILM courses may not be used to satisfy requirement (d) of the Film major.*

### **French (FREN)**

- (a) FREN 101, 102\*
- (b) 20 points from ICOM 101, LANG 101, 110
- (c) FREN 201, 202 and 20 points from LANG 200–299
- (d) LANG 301 and 20 further points from GLBL 310–399, LANG 300–399 or ICOM 300–399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

### **Geography (GEOG)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 114, GEOS 101; GEOG 115 (or STAT 193, QUAN 102 or equivalent)
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; 20 further points from GEOG 201–299, GEOS 201–206
- (c) 60 points from GEOG 301–399, GEOS 301–305 to include either (GEOG 324, 325) or (GEOG 326, 327)

### **German (GERM)**

- (a) GERM 101, 102\*
- (b) 20 points from ICOM 101, LANG 101, 110
- (c) GERM 201, 202 and 20 further points from LANG 200–299
- (d) LANG 301 and 20 points from GLBL 310–399, LANG 300–399 or ICOM 300–399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

### **Greek (GREE)**

- (a) 40 points from GREE 100–199
- (b) 40 points from GREE 200–299
- (c) 40 points from GREE 300–399

### **History (HIST)**

- (a) 40 points from HIST 100–199, CLAS 106
- (b) 40 points from HIST 200–299, CLAS 207, 208
- (c) 60 points from HIST 300–399, CLAS 307, 308
- (d) At least 100 of the above points must be from HIST 100–399, of which at least 40 points must be from HIST 300–399

### **International Relations (INTP)**

- (a) INTP 113 and 20 points from INTP 115, POLS 100–199
- (b) 40 points from INTP 200–299
- (c) 20 points from INTP 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from INTP 300–399, POLS 300–399, HIST 321, 336, PCOM 305

- (e) 20 further points from INTP 200–399, POLS 200–399, HIST 249, 321, 326, PCOM 201, PHIL 264

*Note: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least 12 POLS and INTP courses, including, at minimum, three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.*

### **Italian (ITAL)**

- (a) ITAL 101, 102  
(b) ITAL 201, 202 and 20 further points from (ITAL 200–299, LANG 200–299)  
(c) ITAL 301 and 20 further points from ITAL 300–399, LANG 300–399

*Note: Not accepting new students into this major from 2024.*

### **Japanese (JAPA)**

- (a) JAPA 101, 102\*  
(b) ASIA 111 or ICOM 101  
(c) JAPA 201, 202 and 20 further points from ASIA 200–299  
(d) LANG 301 and 20 further points from ASIA 300–399, GLBL 310–399, LANG 300–399 or ICOM 300–399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

### **Kaitiakitanga (KAIT)**

- (a) MAOR 123 and 40 points from (MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112)  
(b) 40 points from (MAOR 202, 203, 204, 216, 217, 218)  
(c) MAOR 301 and one of (MAOR 302, 316)

### **Language Sciences (LSCI)**

- (a) LSCI 101, 111  
(b) LSCI 210; LSCI 201 or 211  
(c) 40 points from LSCI 301–399, NZSL 311  
(d) 20 further points from LSCI 101–399, COMS 201, or in any language other than English in the BA schedule or equivalent language learning experience including learning English as an additional language

For a specialisation in **Applied Linguistics (ALIN)**, students must include the following: LSCI 201, 301, 310 and 20 points in any language other than English in the BA regulations or equivalent language learning experience including learning English as an additional language

For a specialisation in **Linguistics (LING)**, students must include the following: LSCI 211, 60 points from LSCI 310–399, NZSL 311

### **Latin (LATI)**

- (a) LATI 101\*, LATI 102  
(b) 40 points from LATI 200–299\*\*

- (c) 40 points from LATI 300–399

*\*With approval of the programme director, 20 points from CLAS 100–199 may be included instead of LATI 101.*

*\*\*Students approved to begin at 200 level are required to do 40 further points from LATI 300–399.*

### **Māori Studies (MAOR)**

- (a) MAOR 111, 112 and 123
- (b) MAOR 211, 221 and 20 further points from MAOR 200–299
- (c) MAOR 313 and 20 further points from MAOR 300–399

### **Mathematics (MATH)**

- (a) MATH 142, 151 and 161
- (b) 15 points from (COMP 100–199, DATA 202, ENGR 222, MATH 245, STAT 293)
- (c) 120 points from MATH 200–399, of which at least 60 points must be from MATH 300–399

### **Media Studies (MDIA)**

- (a) 40 points from MDIA 100–199
- (b) 40 points from MDIA 200–299
- (c) 40 points from MDIA 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from COMS 201, MDIA 200–399

### **Modern Language Studies (MLST)**

- (a) Either CHIN 101, 102, or FREN 101, 102, or GERM 101, 102, or ITAL 101, 102, or JAPA 101, 102, or MAOR 111, 112, or SAMO 101, 102, or SPAN 101, 102
- (b) Either CHIN 201, 202, or FREN 201, 202, or GERM 201, 202, or ITAL 201, 202, or JAPA 201, 202, or MAOR 211, 221, or SAMO 201, 202, or SPAN 201, 202
- (c) Either (MAOR 311, 321) or (SAMO 301, 302), or (LANG 301 and 20 further points from GLBL 310–399, LANG 300–399 or ICOM 300–399)
- (d) LSCI 111 and 40 points from LSCI 200–399

### **Music (MUSC)**

- (a) Two courses from (CMPO 186, MUSC 120, 150)
- (b) Two courses from (CMPO 286, MUSC 237, 245, 247, 248, 249, 254)
- (c) Two courses from (CMPO 386, MUSC 339, 343, 346, 347, 349, 351)
- (d) One further 200- or 300-level CMPO or MUSC course

### **Pacific Studies (PASI)**

- (a) PASI 101, 201, 202 and 301
- (b) 20 points in Samoan, Māori, or French language
- (c) 40 further approved 200- or 300-level points with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least 20 of which shall be at 300 level

### **Philosophy (PHIL)**

- (a) 20 points from PHIL 100–199
- (b) 40 points from PHIL 200–299, INTP 261
- (c) 60 points from PHIL 300–399, POLS 362

- (d) 20 further points from PHIL 100–399

**Political Science (POLS)**

- (a) 40 points from POLS 100–199  
(b) 40 points from POLS 200–299  
(c) 20 points from POLS 300–399  
(d) 20 further points from POLS 300–399, INTP 300–399, MAOR 316, PCOM 305, PHIL 303, PUBL 304, HIST 336  
(e) 20 further points from POLS 200–399, INTP 200–399, HIST 249, 336, MAOR 216, 316, PCOM 201, PHIL 264, 303, PUBL 304

*Note: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least 12 POLS and INTP courses, including, at minimum, three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.*

**Psychological Science (PSCI)**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, MAOR 126; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)  
(b) PSYC 201, 202, 221, 232, 242  
(c) PSYC 301, 302, 321

*Note: Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Psychological Science (PSCI) can only be taken as a double major inside the BPsyc.*

**Psychology (PSYC)**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193  
(b) PSYC 232, 242; one of (PSYC 221, 248), one of (PSYC 231, 233)  
(c) 60 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Educational Psychology (EDPS).*

*Note: Not accepting new students into this major from 2024.*

**Public Policy (PUBL)**

- (a) PUBL 113 or POLS 111  
(b) PUBL 201, 210, at least 15 further points from PUBL 200–299  
(c) PUBL 310, 20 further points from PUBL 300–399  
(d) At least 15 further points from PUBL 200–399

**Samoan Studies/Matā'upu tau Sāmoa (SAMP)**

- (a) SAMO 101, 102 and either PASI 101 or SAMO 111  
(b) SAMO 201 and 202  
(c) SAMO 301 and 302

**Sociology (SOSC)**

- (a) SOSC 102 and 111  
(b) 40 points from SOSC 200–399, SACS 201, 202, SPOL 200–299  
(c) 40 points from SOSC 300–399, SPOL 300–399

**Spanish (SPAN)**

- (a) SPAN 101, 102\*
- (b) 20 points from ICOM 101, LANG 101, 110
- (c) SPAN 201, 202 and 20 further points from LANG 200–299
- (d) LANG 301 and 20 points from GLBL 310–399, LANG 300–399 or ICOM 300–399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Study of Religion (RELG)**

120 points from RELI 100–399 including:

- (a) 40 points from RELI 200–299
- (b) 40 further points from RELI 300–399

**Te Reo Māori (TREO)**

- (a) MAOR 101 and 102\*
- (b) MAOR 111 and 112
- (c) MAOR 211 and 221
- (d) MAOR 311, and one of (MAOR 321, 322)

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Theatre (THEA)**

- (a) THEA 101 and 113
- (b) 40 points from THEA 200–299
- (c) 40 points from THEA 300–399, CREW 353
- (d) 20 further points from THEA 200–399, CREW 353

**Minor requirements**

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations or in part (b) or (c) below.

- (b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:

**Chinese (CHIN)**—CHIN 201, 202 and one of ASIA 302, GLBL 310, ICOM 301 or LANG 301

**Data Science (DATA)**—One of (AIML 231, DATA 201); DATA 202, one course from (DATA 301, 302, 303, 305, COMP 309), and one further course from parts (b) or (c) of the major requirements.

**Education for the Environment (EDEN)**—EDUC 202, 316 and 20 further points from the 200 and 300-level requirements for the major

**Environmental Humanities (EHUM)**—EHUM 201, 301 and 20 further points from the 200-and 300-level requirements for the major including at least 20 points at 300-level

**French (FREN)**—FREN 201, 202 and one of GLBL 310, ICOM 301 or LANG 301

**German (GERM)**—GERM 201, 202 and one of GLBL 310, ICOM 301 or LANG 301

**Japanese (JAPA)**—JAPA 201, 202 and one of ASIA 302, GLBL 310, ICOM 301 or LANG 301

**Kaitiakitanga (KAIT)**—MAOR 301 and 40 further points from the 200- and 300-level requirements for the major

**Mathematics (MATH)**—60 points from MATH 200–399, ENGR 222 including at least 15 points at 300-level.

**Psychology (PSYC)**—PSYC 232 or 242; 30 further 200-level PSYC points; 15 300-level PSYC points.

*Note: Not accepting new students into this minor from 2024.*

**Psychological Science (PSCI)**—PSYC 201 or 221, 232, 242; 15 points from PSYC 300–399

**Spanish (SPAN)**—SPAN 201, 202 and one of GLBL 310, ICOM 301 or LANG 301

(c) These additional minors are also available:

**Creative Writing (CREA)**—At least 60 points selected from CREW 200–399, SCIS 316 including at least 20 points from CREW 301–399.

**Gender and Sexuality Studies (GNSX)**—SACS 202 and at least 40 further points from ANTH 201, CLAS 211, 311, CRIM 313, 324, FILM 302, GEOG 312, MDIA 306, POLS 362, SOSC 215, 223, 315 or other approved courses, including at least 15 points at 300-level

**New Zealand Sign Language (NZSL)**—At least 60 points selected from NZSL 200–299 (or DEAF 200–299), and NZSL 311

**Popular Music Studies (POPS)**—MDIA 205, 20 points from (MUSC 247, 248), 20 points from (MDIA 305, MUSC 343, 349)

**Social Policy (SPOL)**—At least 40 points selected from SPOL 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level; and a further 20 200- or 300-level points from SPOL, SOSC, SACS, PUBL, or GEOG 217, 312, 322.

### Conjoint requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Arts and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Graduate Diploma in Arts

### GDipArts (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
  - (i) completed the requirements of a BA degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has completed another Bachelor's degree.

**General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant head of school in a major subject area listed in the BA regulations. It shall consist of at least 120 points in courses numbered 200–499, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above. The inclusion of points above 300 level will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Except as provided in (b), the courses shall be selected from those satisfying the requirements for a single listed BA major.
- (b) The head of school may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered in another discipline or subject area.
3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 40 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

**Bachelor of Arts with Honours****BA(Hons) (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant head of school;
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

**Group I**

*Subjects:* Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Education, English, Film, Greek, History, International Relations, Latin, Linguistics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Sociology, Study of Religion, Theatre.

*Prerequisite:* The BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA regulations.

## **Group II**

*Subjects:* Chinese, Economics, French, Geography, German, Italian, Japanese, Mathematics, Māori Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Spanish.

*Prerequisites:* As shown below.

### **Chinese (CHIN)**

The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the head of school, Modern Language Studies, including CHIN 312).

### **Economics (ECON)**

As stated in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) regulations for this subject.

### **French (FREN)**

The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the head of school, Modern Language Studies, including FREN 302 or 316).

### **Geography (GEOG)**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject.

### **German (GERM)**

The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the head of school, Modern Language Studies, including GERM 316 or 321).

### **Italian (ITAL)**

The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the head of school, the BA major requirements for Modern Language Studies, including ITAL 301).

### **Japanese (JAPA)**

The BA major requirements for Japanese (or, with the approval of the head of school, Modern Language Studies, including JAPA 302 or 305).

### **Māori Studies (MAOR)**

The BA major requirements for **Kaitiakitanga**, Māori Studies, or Te Reo Māori.

### **Mathematics (MATH)**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject.

### **Political Science (POLS)**

The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations.

### **Psychology (PSYC)**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject.

### **Spanish (SPAN)**

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the head of school, Modern Language Studies, including SPAN 316).

## **General requirements**

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. A student transferring from another qualification shall be deemed to have commenced the BA(Hons)



on the date of first enrolment in a course or courses credited to the degree. In special cases, this period may be extended by the associate dean.

### **Subject requirements**

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

*Note: Students intending to continue to a Master's degree by thesis or to PhD research are strongly advised to take the 489 (Research Project) course in their subject, even when it is not a required component of the Honours programme.*

#### **Art History (ARTH)**

ARTH 401 and 489, 60 points from ARTH 402–488

#### **Asian Studies (ASIA)**

ASIA 489 and 90 approved points at 400 level, including ASIA 401 or 402

#### **Chinese (CHIN)**

FHSS 401, CHIN 489 and 60 points from CHIN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

#### **Classical Studies (CLAS)**

CLAS 489 and 90 points from CLAS 401–488

#### **Criminology (CRIM)**

CRIM 489 and 90 points from CRIM 401–488

#### **Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)**

ANTH 401, 489; 60 further points from ANTH 401–488, SACS 400–499 including at least one of (SACS 402, 403)

#### **Economics (ECON)**

As stated in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) regulations for this subject

#### **Education (EDUC)**

EDUC 489 and 90 points from EDUC 401–488

#### **English (ENGH)**

ENGL 489; 90 points from ENGL 401–488, LCCM 471

#### **Film (FILM)**

FILM 489; 90 points from FILM 401–488

#### **French (FREN)**

FHSS 401, FREN 489 and 60 points from FREN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

#### **Geography (GEOG)**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject

#### **German (GERM)**

FHSS 401, GERM 489 and 60 points from GERM 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

#### **Greek (GREE)**

GREE 489 and 90 points from GREE 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

#### **History (HIST)**

HIST 489 and 90 points from HIST 401–488

**International Relations (INTP)**

INTP 489; 90 points from INTP 401–488

**Italian (ITAL)**

FHSS 401, ITAL 489 and 60 points from ITAL 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Japanese (JAPA)**

FHSS 401, JAPA 489 and 60 points from JAPA 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

**Latin (LATI)**

LATI 489 and 90 points from FHSS 401, 402, LATI 402–488

**Linguistics (LING)**

LALS 582; 90 points from LING 401–488

**Māori Studies (MAOR)**

MAOR 489 and 90 points from MAOR 401–488

**Mathematics (MATH)**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject

**Media Studies (MDIA)**

MDIA 489; 90 points from MDIA 401–488

**Music (MUSC)**

NZSM 431 or 451; 30 further points from NZSM 430–499 and 60 further points from approved 400-level courses

**Pacific Studies (PASI)**

PASI 489 and 90 points from PASI 401–488

**Philosophy (PHIL)**

PHIL 489 and 90 points from PHIL 401–488

**Political Science (POLS)**

POLS 489; 90 points from POLS 401–488, INTP 430, 417

**Psychology (PSYC)**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) regulations for this subject

**Sociology (SOSC)**

SOSC 419; SOSC 489 or SPOL 489; 60 further points from SOSC 401–488, SACS 400-499 including at least one of (SACS 402, 403)

**Spanish (SPAN)**

FHSS 401, SPAN 489 and 60 points from FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499, SPAN 402–488

**Study of Religion (RELG)**

RELI 489 and 90 points from RELI 401–488, SACS 400-499

**Sociology (SOSC)****Theatre (THEA)**

THEA 489; 90 points from THEA 401–488

### Substitution of courses

5. With the approval of the relevant head of school, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree. In exceptional circumstances, such substitutions may be from courses offered at another university. In such circumstances, approval from the associate dean must also be given. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Honours

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See the *Assessment Handbook*, for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BA(Hons) Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
ANTH 401	Culture and Ethnography	30	X ANTH 406 in 2018–2020
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Methods	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 489	Ethnographic Research Project	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 406	The Cultures of Collecting	30	
ARTH 407	Reading Artists Writing	30	
ARTH 411	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	30	X ARTH 311
ARTH 489	Research Project	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 489	Research Project	30	
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language	30	
CHIN 489	Research Project	30	
CLAS 401	Topic in Literary Genre	30	
CLAS 402	Topic in Art	30	
CLAS 404	Topic in History and Historiography	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	
CLAS 407	Topic in Society and Culture in Antiquity	30	
CLAS 408	Directed Individual Study	30	
CLAS 409	Directed Individual Study	30	
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
CLAS 489	Research Project	30	X CLAS 405
COMP 400–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
CRIM 401	Organised Crime	30	X CRIM 421 in 2016–2018
CRIM 402	Crimes Against the Environment	30	X CRIM 417 in 2016–2019
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 419	Gendering Criminology	30	
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse: Key Issues and Debates	30	
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	
CRIM 426	Crime, Youth and Culture	30	
CRIM 429	Colonisation and Criminal Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	X CRIM 417 in 2022
CRIM 430	Criminology Theory	15	
CRIM 431	Criminology Research Methods	15	
CRIM 489	Research Project	30	
ECON 400–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</i>		
EDUC 403*	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 503, EPSY 401, 501
EDUC 405	Pacific Values through Place, Space and Identity	30	X EDUC 505, EDUC 466 or 566 in 2016–2019
EDUC 406	Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 538, EPOL 511
EDUC 412	Contemporary Education Policy	30	X EDUC 511, EPOL 406, 506
EDUC 418	Social and Emotional Development	30	X EDUC 518, EPSY 405, 505
EDUC 420	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X EDUC 520, KURA 405, 505
EDUC 422	Curriculum: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 522, EPOL 405, 505
EDUC 423	Education, Engagement and Community	30	X EDUC 523
EDUC 424	Psychological Aspects of Neurodevelopment Disorders	15	X EDUC 524
EDUC 432	Child and Adolescent Mental Health	15	X EPSY 532
EDUC 433	Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education	30	X EDUC 533
EDUC 438	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 525, KURA 404, 504
EDUC 439	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 539, KURA 403, 503
EDUC 440	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 540, KURA 401, 501
EDUC 443	Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice	15	X EDUC 543, EPSY 507
EDUC 444	Evaluation in Education	15	X EDUC 544, EPSY 507

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
EDUC 459	Learning and Motivation	15	X EDUC 559, EPSY 406, 506, 531
EDUC 460–463	Special Topics	15	X EDUC 560–3 respectively
EDUC 464–467	Special Topics	30	X EDUC 564–7 respectively
EDUC 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EPOL/EPSY/KURA 489
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	X THEA 415
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends	30	
ENGL 427	Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 428	Contemporary Fiction	30	X ENGL 445
ENGL 429	Eighteenth-Century Studies	30	
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 432	Reading the Subject: Marxism, Psychoanalysis, Literature	30	
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 436	Forms of Life Writing	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology: Utopia, Dystopia and Science Fiction	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 444–445	Special Topics	30	
ENGL 489	Research Project	30	
FHSS 401	Advanced Language Directed Study	30	
FHSS 402	Translating in Aotearoa New Zealand: Theory and Practice	30	
FHSS 403–405	Directed Individual Studies	30	P permission of the associate dean
FHSS 406–408	Special Topic	30	P permission of the associate dean
FHSS 409	Special Topic	15	
FHSS 410	Global Cultures in Context	30	
FHSS 411	Directed Individual Study	30	
FHSS 412	Special Topic	15	
FHSS 421	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of the associate dean
FHSS 422	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of the associate dean
FILM 401	Film Theory	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	X MDIA 402

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 404	Digital Cinema Production	30	
FILM 414	Commercial Production	30	
FILM 416	Cinema and Technology	30	
FILM 417	Approaches to Film History	30	
FILM 418	Advanced Textual Analysis	30	
FILM 419	Cinema and Moving Image Culture	30	
FILM 420	Film Industries: Contexts, Practices, Discourses	30	
FILM 480	Special Topic	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 489	Research Project	30	
GEOG 401–511	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	
GERM 489	Research Project	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 405	Special Topic	30	
GREE 489	Research Project	30	X GREE 404
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States / He Kaupapa o Te Hitori o Amerika	30	
HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1	30	
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in New Zealand History 1	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	
HIST 427	A Topic in New Zealand History 2	30	
HIST 428	Special Topic	30	
HIST 429	History of Migration / Ngā Hekenga ā-iwi	30	
HIST 430	Māori Literature in History / Ngā Kōrero o Neherā	30	
HIST 431	Class in History	30	X HIST 428 in 2013–2020

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
HIST 448	National Awakening in Eastern Europe	30	
HIST 449	Origins of Nationalism / Te Takenga Mai o te Mana Motuhake ā-Whenua	30	
HIST 489	Research Project / Mahi Rangahau	30	
INTP 416	The Politics of Statebuilding	30	X INTP 452 in 2013–2016
INTP 417	Comparative Regional Integration	30	X POLS 417
INTP 427	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	30	X POLS 427
INTP 429	Analysis of International Cooperation / Te Mātai i ngā Mahi Ngātahi ā-Ao	30	
INTP 430	The Politics of International Migration Management	30	X POLS 430
INTP 441	International Political Economy / Ngā Tōrangapū Ōhanga ā-Ao	30	X POLS 441
INTP 442	Asian Security	30	X POLS 442
INTP 444	China and the World / Haina ki Te Ao	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 446	War and its Aftermath	30	X INTP 427 (2015–2018, 2020)
INTP 448	Identity and World Politics / Te Tuakiri i ngā Tōrangapū Ao	30	
INTP 451–452	Special Topics	30	
INTP 453	Research Methods in International Relations	30	D POLS 453
INTP 489	Research Project / Mahi Rangahau	30	
ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 402	Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	
ITAL 489	Research Project	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 405	Special Topic	30	
JAPA 412	Japanese Mythology	30	X JAPA 312
JAPA 489	Research Project	30	
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 405	Special Topic	30	
LATI 489	Research Project	30	X LATI 404
LCCM 471	Rhetoric: The Art of Persuasion, from Aristotle to the Internet	30	
LING 406–407	Special Topics	30	
LING 410	Special Topic	30	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
LING 411	Preparation for Advanced Research in Linguistics	30	
LING 412	Topics in Theoretical and Cognitive Linguistics	30	
LING 413	Topics in Sociolinguistics	30	
LING 414	Topics in Linguistics at the Interfaces	30	
LING 420	Directed Research in Linguistics	30	
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga / The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 506
MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau / Methodology of Māori Research	30	
MAOR 410	Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic	30	X MAOR 510
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511
MAOR 413	Kia Kautū / Internship	30	P permission of programme director; X MAOR 512, MAOR 410 in 2013–2019, MAOR 510 in 2013–2019
MAOR 489	Kaupapa Rangahau/Research Project	30	
MATH 400–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409–410	Special Topics	30	
MDIA 412	International News Media	30	
MDIA 416	Media, Activism and Social Movements	30	
MDIA 420	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 421	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 489	Research Project	30	
NZSM 400–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BMus(Hons)</i>		
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PASI 404	Special Topic	30	
PASI 428	Internship	30	P permission of programme director
PASI 489	Comparative Research Project	30	
PHIL 420	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of head of school; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of head of school; X PHIL 402



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
PHIL 441	Metaphysics and Epistemology / Te Ao Wairua me te Ia Whakaaro	15	X PHIL 403
PHIL 442	Language and Mind / Te Reo o te Hinengaro	15	
PHIL 443	Value Theory / He Kōrero Uaratanga	15	X PHIL 404
PHIL 444	Advanced Ethics	15	X PHIL 404
PHIL 445	Contemporary Approaches to Philosophy / Te Wānanga Aho Whakaaro o Nāianeī	15	X PHIL 409
PHIL 446	New Books in Philosophy	15	
PHIL 447–448	Special Topics	15	
PHIL 489	Research Project / Mahi Rangahau	30	
PHYG 401–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory / Kaupapa Whiriwhiri I te Ariā Tōrangapū	30	
POLS 403	Political Leadership: Theory and Practice	30	
POLS 404	Media and Election Campaigns	30	
POLS 406	Collisions and Coexistence: Living Together in Diverse and Unequal Societies	30	X POLS 402 in 2020–2024
POLS 407	Who Votes? Who Governs? Rethinking Political Participation and Representation	30	X POLS 414 in 2012–2016
POLS 414	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	30	
POLS 416	Borders, Migrants and States / Ngā Rohenga, Ngā Tangata heke me ngā Whenua	30	
POLS 418	Special Topic	30	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
POLS 428	Parliamentary Internship / Mahi Takitahi: Tūranga pia ki Paremata	30	P permission of course coordinator; X PUBL 482
POLS 432	Political Ideas, Political Action	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 453	Research Methods in Political Science	30	D INTP 453
POLS 488	Approaches to Migration Studies / Ngā Tukanga Tātai Hekenga Tangata	30	
POLS 489	Research Project / Mahi Rangahau	30	
PSYC 401–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</i>		
PUBL 401–499	<i>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</i>		
RELI 401	Belief, Behaviour, Belonging	30	
RELI 422	Political Religions: States, Movements and Institutions	30	X RELI 417
RELI 424	Religion, Community and Identity	30	X RELI 407
RELI 427	Scriptures and Sacred Books; Language, Interpretation and Textuality	30	
RELI 489	Research Project	30	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)
SACS 402	Social and Cultural Theory	30	
SACS 403	Social and Cultural Research Methods	30	
SACS 419	Life Chances: Sociological Approaches to Inequality	30	
SACS 428	Internship	30	P permission of programme director
SOSC 401	Rethinking the Social	30	
SOSC 402	State, Power, Emancipation	30	
SOSC 413–414	Special Topics	30	
SOSC 415	Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics	30	
SOSC 416	Qualitative Data Analysis	30	X LING 321, 421
SOSC 418	Work and the Culture of Capitalism	30	
SOSC 489	Research Project	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	
SPAN 405	Special Topic 1	30	
SPAN 406	Special Topic 2	30	
SPAN 489	Research Project	30	
SPOL 489	Research Project	30	
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	X ENGL 451, THEA 501
THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	X ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	X ENGL 453
THEA 404	Advanced Directing	30	P 30 pts from (THEA 301–304, 307, 308, 311, 323); X THEA 406 in 2015–2016, THEA 411, 412
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	X FILM 405, THEA 411, 412
THEA 406	Advanced Scenography	30	P one of THEA 203, 210, 308; X THEA 411, 412
THEA 407	Thinking through Theatre: Critical Approaches to Performance	30	
THEA 410	Special Topic	30	
THEA 411	Multidisciplinary Performance Practice Part A	30	X THEA 404–406
THEA 412	Multidisciplinary Performance Practice Part B	30	P THEA 411; X THEA 404–406
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
TXTT 401	Print Culture Aotearoa New Zealand	30	P TXTT 201
WRIT 401	Postgraduate Research Writing	15	P permission of programme director; X WRIT 301

*\*EDUC courses specified as prerequisites may be replaced by the corresponding EPOL, EPSY, and KURA courses against which they are restricted.*

## Master of Arts

### MA (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:
  - (i) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the associate dean of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MA and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### Group I

*Subjects:* Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Education, English, Film, French, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Study of Religion, Theatre.

*Prerequisite:* A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in the subject being presented. The associate dean may waive this requirement for a candidate with another Honours degree or a BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in a related subject.

#### Group II

*Subjects:* Applied Linguistics, Classics, Creative Writing, Development Studies, Literary Translation Studies, Museum and Heritage Studies, New Zealand Studies, Second Language Learning and Teaching, Social Policy, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

*Note:* *Second Language Learning and Teaching* was closed to new students from 2021.

*Prerequisites:* As shown below.

#### Applied Linguistics (ALIN)

- (a) 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification; and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

- (c) Requirement (b) may be waived by the programme director. Applicants with limited or no relevant experience will be considered on a case-by-case basis and may be expected to complete some bridging courses depending on the nature of their previous qualifications.

**Classics (CLAS)**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Greek or Latin.

**Creative Writing (CREA)**

A university degree and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English.

**Development Studies (DEVE)**

Completion of the PGDipDevStud or equivalent as approved by the head of school.

**Literary Translation Studies (LITR)**

A BA(Hons) degree or equivalent and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of literary translation skills.

**Museum and Heritage Studies (MHST)**

An Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours.

**New Zealand Studies (NZST)**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours.

**Second Language Learning and Teaching (SLLT)**

A Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand university (or equivalent), including at least 40 points at 300 level of the language to be included in this Master's degree.

*Note: Second Language Learning and Teaching was closed to new students from 2021.*

**Social Policy (SPOL)**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Sociology

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TSOL)**

- (a) 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification, and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.
- (c) Requirement (b) may be waived by the programme director. Applicants with limited or no relevant experience will be considered on a case-by-case basis and may be expected to complete some bridging courses depending on the nature of their previous qualifications.

**General requirements**

3. The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis in the subject being presented as listed on the MA Schedule.

*Note: Thesis requirements are set out in the Master's Thesis Regulations.*

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MA Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
ALIN 591	Thesis (Applied Linguistics)	120	
ALIN 592	Thesis (TESOL)	120	
ANTH 591	Thesis	120	
ARTH 591	Thesis	120	
ASIA 591	Thesis	120	
CHIN 591	Thesis	120	
CLAS 591	Thesis (Classical Studies)	120	
CLAS 592	Thesis (Classics)	120	
CREW 591	Creative Writing Portfolio / Te Kohinga Tuhinga Auaha	120	
CREW 592	Script Writing Portfolio / Te Kohinga Tuhinga Whakaari	120	
CRIM 591	Thesis	120	
DEVE 592	Thesis	120	
EDUC 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 591	Thesis	120	
FILM 591	Thesis	120	
FREN 591	Thesis	120	
GEOG 591	Thesis	120	
GERM 591	Thesis	120	
HIST 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 591	Thesis	120	
ITAL 591	Thesis	120	
JAPA 591	Thesis	120	
LING 591	Thesis	120	
LITR 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 591	Thesis	120	
MATH 591	Thesis	120	
MDIA 591	Thesis	120	
MHST 591	Thesis	120	
NZSM 591	Thesis	120	
NZST 591	Thesis	120	
PASI 591	Thesis	120	
PHIL 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 591	Thesis	120	
PSYC 591	Thesis	120	
RELI 591	Thesis	120	
SOSC 591	Thesis	120	
SPAN 591	Thesis	120	
SPOL 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 591	Thesis	120	

## Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

### PGDipArts (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipArts shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant head of school; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

### Courses of study

2. The subjects for the PGDipArts and their prerequisites are as follows:

*Subjects:* Art History; Asian Studies; Chinese; Classical Studies; Criminology; Cultural Anthropology; Economics; Education; English; Film; French; Geography; German; Greek; History; International Relations; Italian; Japanese; Latin; Māori Studies; Mathematics; Media Studies; Modern Language Studies; Music; Pacific Studies; Philosophy; Philosophy, Politics and Economics; Political Science; Psychology; Public Policy; Social Policy; Sociology; Spanish; Study of Religion; Theatre.

*Prerequisites:* For each subject in section 2 that is also listed in the BA(Hons) regulations, the BA(Hons) prerequisites for each subject is as listed in section 2 of the BA(Hons) regulations (or equivalent preparation as determined by the head of school). For all other subjects, the prerequisite is a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject with a B grade average or better.

### General requirements

3. A candidate for this diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the associate dean.

### Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points satisfying the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

#### **Art History (ARTH)**

120 points from ARTH 401–488, including ARTH 401

#### **Asian Studies (ASIA)**

ASIA 401, 402 and 60 points from further approved 400-level courses

#### **Chinese (CHIN)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from CHIN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Classical Studies (CLAS)**

120 points from CLAS 401–488

**Criminology (CRIM)**

120 points from CRIM 401–488

**Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)**

120 points from ANTH 401–488

**Economics (ECON)**

Eight courses from ECON 401–429, 431–488, normally including either ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405.

**Education (EDUC)**

120 points from EDUC 401–488

**English (ENGH)**

120 points from ENGL 401–488

**Film (FILM)**

120 points from FILM 401–488, ARTS 401, 402, 490

**French (FREN)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from FREN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Geography (GEOG)**

GEOG 511, 512; 30 points from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488; 30 further approved points from 400– or 500–level ANTH, CCSP, DEVE, EDUC, ENVI, ESCI, GEOG, HLWB, MAOR, PASI, PHYG, PLAN, POLS, PSYC, SOSC, TOUR

**German (GERM)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from GERM 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Greek (GREE)**

120 points from GREE 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

**History (HIST)**

120 points from HIST 401–488

**International Relations (INTP)**

120 points from INTP 401–488

**Italian (ITAL)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from ITAL 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Japanese (JAPA)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from JAPA 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

**Latin (LATI)**

120 points from LATI 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

**Māori Studies (MAOR)**

120 points from MAOR 401–488

**Mathematics (MATH)**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–488.

**Media Studies (MDIA)**

120 points from MDIA 401–488

**Music (MUSC)**

120 points in an approved combination from NZSM and ARTS 400-level courses.

**Pacific Studies (PASI)**

120 points from PASI 401–488 including PASI 401

**Philosophy (PHIL)**

120 points from PHIL 401–488

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PHPE)**

120 points as specified in s2(a) of the Master of Philosophy, Politics and Economics regulations

**Political Science (POLS)**

120 points from POLS 401–488

**Psychology (PSYC)**

120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

**Public Policy (PUBL)**

(a) PUBL 401, 402, 403

(b) 75 points from (PUBL 404–488, MMCA 401)

**Social Policy (SPOL)**

120 points from SPOL 401–488

*Note: Not offered in 2025.*

**Sociology (SOSC)**

120 points from SOSC 401–488

**Spanish (SPAN)**

FHSS 401, 90 points from FHSS 410, LANG 403–488, SPAN 402–488

**Study of Religion (RELG)**

120 points from RELI 401–488, including RELI 401

**Theatre (THEA)**

120 points from THEA 401–488, ARTS 401, 402, 490.

**Substitution of courses**

5. With the approval of the relevant head of school, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this university. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)



## Master of Linguistics

### MLing (180 points)

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Linguistics

### PGCertLing (60 points), PGDipLing (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLing degree, PGCertLing or PGDipLing shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, Language Sciences with a specialisation in Linguistics, or a related subject (as determined by the Linguistics Programme Director), with a B grade average or better in relevant courses; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in 2(d) and 4, the course of study for the MLing shall consist of a set of courses approved by the programme director and worth at least 180 points including:
  - (i) LING 411
  - (ii) at least 60 further points from LALS 401, LING 400–488
  - (iii) at least 60 points from LALS 579–589
  - (iv) up to 30 points from approved 400- and 500-level courses in related subjects.

*Note: Students who do not have sufficient background in Linguistics (as decided by the programme director) will normally be required to do LALS 401, and achieve a grade of at least B+ in this course in order to progress to the rest of the MLing. Students who do not meet this requirement will be advised on their options for further study.*
- (b) A candidate who completes a set of courses approved by the programme director, including LING 411 and 90 further points from the MLing schedule, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Linguistics (PGDipLing).

*Note: Students who do not have sufficient background in Linguistics (as decided by the programme director) will normally be required to do LALS 401, and achieve a grade of at least B+ in this course in order to progress to the rest of the PGCertLing or PGDipLing. Students who do not meet this requirement will be advised on their options for further study.*
- (c) A candidate who completes a set of courses approved by the programme director, including LING 411 and 30 further points from the MLing schedule, may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Linguistics (PGCertLing).

- (d) A candidate for the M Ling who has previously completed a BA(Hons) in Linguistics (or equivalent) is exempt from up to 60 points from the requirements in 2(a) and must complete an approved programme of study comprising at least 120 points, including at least 40 points at 500 level.
3. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertLing or PGDipLing shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the M Ling.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertLing shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipLing.

### Substitution of courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, substitute other relevant courses offered at the same or higher level for:
- (i) up to 60 points from the courses required in 2(a)(ii)–(iv) within M Ling
  - (ii) up to 30 points from the optional courses within PGDipLing
  - (iii) up to 15 points from the optional courses within PGCertLing.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The M Ling may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the Master of Linguistics Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
LALS 401	Foundations of Linguistics for Advanced Study	15	P permission of head of school
LING 406–407	Special Topics	30	
LING 410	Special Topic	30	
LING 411	Preparation for Advanced Research in Linguistics	30	
LING 412	Topics in Theoretical and Cognitive Linguistics	30	
LING 413	Topics in Sociolinguistics	30	
LING 414	Topics in Linguistics at the Interfaces	30	
LING 420	Directed Research in Linguistics	30	
LALS 579	Research Placement	30	P permission of head of school
LALS 580–581	Research Studies	15	P permission of programme director
LALS 582	Research Project	30	P permission of programme director
LALS 583	Dissertation	60	P permission of programme director
LALS 584	Thesis	90	P permission of programme director

## **Master of Applied Linguistics**

### **MAppLing (180 points)**

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Applied Linguistics**

### **PGCertAppLing (60 points), PGDipAppLing (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAppLing degree, PGDipAppLing, or PGCertAppLing shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) with a B grade average or better in Languages Sciences, Linguistics, Teaching English as a Second Language (TESOL), English Language, Education, or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study;
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation

#### **General requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided for in 2(d) and 4, the course of study for the MAppLing shall consist of courses worth a total of 180 points including:
  - (i) LALS 560  
*Note: LALS 560 will not be required for students who have completed at least two years of professional experience in language education or a related field.*
  - (ii) LALS 540, 541
  - (iii) Further points from LALS 510–584
- (b) Except as provided for in 2(d) and 4, the course of study for the PGDipAppLing shall consist of courses worth a total of 120 points including:
  - (i) LALS 560  
*Note: LALS 560 will not be required for students who have completed at least two years of professional experience in language education or a related field.*
  - (ii) LALS 540, 541
  - (iii) Further points from LALS 510–584
- (c) Except as provided for in 4, the course of study for the PGCertAppLing shall consist of courses worth a total of 60 points including:
  - (i) LALS 560

*Note: LALS 560 will not be required for students who have completed at least two years of professional experience in language education or a related field.*

(ii) LALS 540, 541

(iii) Further points from LALS 510–582

(d) A candidate who has previously completed a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject may be exempt from up to 60 points from 2(a)

3. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertAppLing or PGDipAppLing shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MAppLing.

(b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertAppLing shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipAppLing.

### Substitution of courses

4. (a) LALS 560 will not be required in 2(a), (b) or (c) above for students who have completed at least two years of professional experience in language or a related field.

(b) The programme director may permit LALS 540 and/or 541 to be replaced by other 500-level LALS courses where a candidate for MAppLing or PGDipAppLing has already covered equivalent material.

(c) A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, substitute other relevant courses offered at the same or higher level for:

(i) up to 60 points of elective LALS courses within MAppLing

(ii) up to 30 points of elective LALS courses within PGDipAppLing

(iii) up to 15 points within PGCertAppLing.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAppLing may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the Master of Applied Linguistics and Master of TESOL Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
LALS 510	Listening and Speaking in the Language Classroom	15	
LALS 511	Teaching Reading and Writing	15	
LALS 512	Exploring Grammar using Corpus Linguistics	15	
LALS 513	The Pronunciation of English	15	
LALS 515	Language Curriculum Development	15	
LALS 516–519	Special Topics	15	
LALS 520	Second Language Acquisition	15	
LALS 521	Language for Specific Purposes	15	
LALS 522	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	15	
LALS 523	Assessment for Learning in the Language Classroom	15	
LALS 524	Language Testing	15	
LALS 525	Learner Autonomy and Learning Strategies	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
LALS 527	Teaching Young Learners	15	
LALS 528	Classroom-Based Research for Language Teachers	15	
LALS 529	Task-Based Language Teaching	15	X LALS 519 in 2014–2017
LALS 530	Teaching English as an International Language	15	X LALS 519 in 2019–2021
LALS 531	Computer-Assisted Language Learning	15	
LALS 540	Hands-on Practice in Quantitative Research	15	
LALS 541	Hands-on Practice in Qualitative Research	15	
LALS 542	Interaction and Identity in Language Learning	15	
LALS 543	Language in the Workplace	15	
LALS 544	Discourse Analysis and Language Teaching	15	
LALS 560	Language Teaching Practice	15	P permission of programme director
LALS 563	Sociolinguistics and Language Education	15	X LING 330, 430
LALS 579	Research Placement	30	P permission of head of school
LALS 580–581	Research Studies	15	P permission of programme director
LALS 582	Research Project	30	P permission of programme director
LALS 583	Dissertation	60	P permission of programme director
LALS 584	Thesis	90	P permission of programme director

## Master of TESOL

### MTESOL (180 points)

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in TESOL

### PGCertTESOL (60 points), PGDipTESOL (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTESOL, PGCertTESOL, or PGDipTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) with a B grade average or better in Language Sciences, Linguistics, Teaching English as a Second Language

- (TESOL), English Language, Education, or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); and
- (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the MTESOL shall consist of courses worth a total of 180 points including:
- (i) LALS 560  
*Note: LALS 560 will not be required for students who have completed at least two years of professional experience in language education or a related field.*
  - (ii) Three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 521–524, 529, 531
  - (iii) Two courses from LALS 512, 513, 530, 544, 563
  - (iv) Two courses from LALS 520, 525, 542
  - (v) A further 75 points from LALS 510–584\*
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipTESOL (120 points) shall consist of an approved programme of study as follows:
- (i) LALS 560  
*Note: LALS 560 will not be required for students who have completed at least two years of professional experience in language education or a related field.*
  - (ii) Three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 521–524, 529, 531
  - (iii) Two courses from LALS 512, 513, 530, 544, 563
  - (iv) One course from LALS 520, 525, 542(v) A further 30 points from LALS 510–582.
- (c) The course of study for the PGCertTESOL (60 points) shall consist of an approved course of study as follows:
- (i) LALS 560  
*Note: LALS 560 will not be required for students who have completed at least two years of professional experience in language education or a related field.*
  - (ii) Two courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 521–524, 529, 531
  - (iii) One course from LALS 512, 513, 530, 544, 563
  - (iv) One course from LALS 520, 525, 542.
- (d) The head of school may approve special topics, LALS 516–519 as meeting one or more of the requirements in (a), (b), and (c) (ii)–(iv).
- (e) \*An MTESOL candidate permitted to enrol in the thesis LALS 584 will be exempt one course from (a)(ii)–(iv).

- (f) Candidates for a MTESOL with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject, may be exempt from up to 60 points from the requirement in (a)(v).
3. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertTESOL or PGDipTESOL shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MTESOL.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertTESOL shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipTESOL.

### **Substitution of courses**

4. (a) LALS 560 will not be required in 2(a), (b) or (c) above for students who have completed at least two years of professional experience in language education or a related field.
- (b) Where a candidate has already covered material equivalent to a course listed in 2 (a), (b), (c) (ii)–(iv), the head of school will substitute that requirement with an appropriate course or courses
- (c) The head of school may approve the substitution of up to 60 points for the MTESOL, up to 30 points for the PGDipTESOL and up to 15 points for the PGCertTESOL, by appropriate 400- or above level courses from this university or equivalent courses from another university.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MTESOL may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### **Schedule to the Master of TESOL Regulations**

*Note: MTESOL courses are listed in the Schedule to the MAppLing and MTESOL regulations.*

## **Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)**

### **BEd(TESOL) (480 points)**

*Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2018 Calendar for the regulations and schedule.*

## **Bachelor of Communication**

### **BC (360 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### **General requirements**

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BC degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses worth at least 360 points from the schedules of any first degrees of this university.

- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:
  - (i) COMS 101, MDIA 102;
  - (ii) COMS 201, 20 further points from COMS 200–299; and
  - (iii) COMS 301, 20 further points from COMS 300–399.
- (c) The personal course of study of a candidate shall also satisfy the requirements of:
  - (i) one major subject selected from the list in section 2; and
  - (ii) one approved complementary minor or major. The requirements for minors and majors are as described in sections 3.6 and 3.7 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations, or in the relevant qualification regulations.
- (d) Requirement 1(c)(ii) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who is completing or has completed multiple degree programmes, or a conjoint degree programme, or who has completed another degree.

### Major subject requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for a major subject selected from the list below.

#### **Intercultural Communication (ICOM)**

- (a) COMS 101, ICOM 101, 20 points from ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, CLAS, LANG 110, FREN, GERM, GREE, ITAL, JAPA, LANG, LATI, MAOR, NZSL, PASI, SAMO, SPAN
- (b) COMS 201, 40 points from ICOM 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ICOM 300–399

*Note: Approved complementary minors and majors are Asian Studies, International Business, Language Sciences, Māori Studies, Pacific Studies, and any language major or minor subject area listed in the BA regulations.*

#### **Language Sciences (LSCI)**

- (a) LSCI 101, 111
- (b) LSCI 210; LSCI 201 or LSCI 211
- (c) 40 points from LSCI 301–399, NZSL 311
- (d) 20 further points from LSCI 101–399, COMS 201, or in any language other than English in the BA schedule or equivalent language learning experience including learning English as an additional language

*Note: Approved complementary minors and majors are Cultural Anthropology, Data Science, Intercultural Communication, Political Science, Psychological Science, and any language major or minor subject area listed in the BA regulations.*

For a specialisation in **Applied Linguistics (ALIN)**, students must include the following: LSCI 201, LSCI 301, LSCI 310 and 20 points in any language other than English in the BA regulations or equivalent language learning experience including learning English as an additional language

For a specialisation in **Linguistics (LING)**, students must include the following: LSCI 211, 60 points from LSCI 310–399, NZSL 311

#### **Literary and Creative Communication (LCOM)**

- (a) COMS 101, LCCM 171, 172



- (b) COMS 201, 40 points from LCCM 200–299, TXTT 201, WRIT 203
- (c) 40 points from LCCM 300–399

*Note: Approved complementary minors and majors are Creative Writing, English Literature, Film, and Theatre.*

### **Marketing Communication (MKCO)**

- (a) COMS 101, MARK 101
- (b) COMS 201, MARK 201, 45 points from MARK 202, 211–213, IBUS 212
- (c) MARK 301, 323, 15 points from MARK 304, IBUS 312

*Note: Approved complementary minors and majors are Asian Studies, Health Promotion, Information Systems, International Business, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Pacific Studies, Political Communication, and any language major or minor subject area listed in the BA regulations.*

*Note: General Programmes of Study Regulations, section 6.2 notwithstanding, a student completing this major concurrently with a major in Marketing (MARK) may count MARK 301 towards both majors. Students who have credited MARK 301 towards a completed qualification may replace it by a further elective listed in (c) above, or an approved substitute.*

### **Media Studies (MDIA)**

- (a) 40 points from MDIA 100–199
- (b) 40 points from MDIA 200–299
- (c) 40 points from MDIA 300–399
- (d) 20 further points from COMS 201, MDIA 200–399

*Note: Approved complementary minors and majors are Communication Design, Design for Social Innovation, Film, Marketing Communication, Media Design, Political Communication, Popular Music Studies, and Theatre.*

### **Political Communication (PCOM)**

- (a) COMS 101, 40 points from POLS 101–199, INTP 101–199
- (b) COMS 201, 40 points from PCOM 200–299
- (c) 40 points from PCOM 300–399, MDIA 303

*Note: Approved complementary minors and majors are International Relations, Marketing Communication, Media Studies, Political Science, and Public Policy.*

### **Science Communication (SCOM)**

- (a) COMS 101, SCIS 101
- (b) COMS 201, SCIS 211, 213
- (c) SCIS 311; (SCIS 314 or 316)
- (d) 15 further points from SCIS 200–399; and at least 15 further points from COMS 300–399, SCIS 300–399

*Note 1: Approved complementary minors and majors include any of the subjects listed in the BSc regulations except the Science in Society minor.*

*Note 2: Students taking the Science Communication major as part of a Bachelor's degree other than the BC must complete the requirements of a minor or major in another BSc, BBmedSc, or BPsyc subject, except the Science in Society minor. With permission of the associate dean, a candidate may be exempted from this requirement if they have previously completed a set of courses equivalent to a BSc, BBmedSc, or BPsyc major or minor.*

**Minor requirements**

3. (a) When one of the subjects listed in section 2 other than Media Studies is taken as a minor in another Bachelor's degree, the minor must include COMS 201 as part of the 60 points.
- (b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:

Marketing Communication (MKCO)—COMS 201, MARK 201, 15 points from (MARK 211, 212, 213, IBUS 312), MARK 301 or 323

Science Communication (SCOM)—COMS 201, SCIS 213, 311, (SCIS 314 or 316).

**Conjoint requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Communication and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Master of Communication****MC (180 points)****Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Communication****PGCertC (60 points), PGDipC (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MC degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a relevant Bachelor's degree, with a B grade average or better; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**General requirements**

2. The personal course of study for the MC degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the programme director.
3. (a) The course of study for the MC shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** (a) COMS 501 and COMS 502; and
  - (b) 90 further points from the MC Schedule
  - Part 2:** One of COMS 589, 590, SCIS 588, 589
- (b) Part 1(a) should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2.

4. (a) A candidate who completes COMS 501, COMS 502, and 60 further points of elective courses from the MC Schedule may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Communication (PGDipC).
- (b) A candidate who completes one of COMS 501, 502; and 30 further points from the MC Schedule may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Communication (PGCertC).
5. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertC or PGDipC shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MC.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertC shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipC.

### Specialisation requirements

6. A candidate for the MC may obtain a specialisation by including the courses shown below:  
**Science Communication:** SCIS 410, SCIS 414, one of SCIS 588–589.

### Substitution of courses

7. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, replace up to 30 points from Part 1(b) of the requirements with substitute courses chosen from courses offered at the same level or higher. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
- (b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another university, approval from the associate dean must also be given.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MC may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the Master of Communication Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
COMS 401	Special Topic	30	
COMS 501	Communication Paradigms	30	
COMS 502	Communication Research Methods	30	
COMS 589	Research Project	30	P COMS 502
COMS 590	Internship	30	P permission of programme director
ENGL 436	Forms of Life Writing	30	
FHSS 402	Translating in Aotearoa New Zealand: Theory and Practice	30	P permission of programme director
FHSS 410	Global Cultures in Context	30	
FILM 401	Film Theory	30	X MDIA 402
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 416	Cinema and Technology	30	
FILM 419	Cinema and Moving Image Culture	30	
FILM 420	Film Industries: Contexts, Practices, Discourses	30	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
LCCM 471	Rhetoric: The Art of Persuasion, from Aristotle to the Internet	30	
MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 30 300-level MARK pts or permission of head of school
MARK 533	Marketing Communications	15	
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409–410	Special Topics	30	
MDIA 412	International News Media	30	
MDIA 416	Media, Activism and Social Movements	30	
MDIA 420	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 421	Special Topic	30	
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166; one of MUSC 220–259; one of MUSC 320–359; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography	30	P one of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 354
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479
POLS 404	Media, Politics and Campaigns	30	
SCIS 410	Science Communication	15	P permission of programme director; X SCIS 311, SCIE 311 in 2014–2017
SCIS 414	Science and the Humanities	15	P permission of programme director
SCIS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of programme director
SCIS 441	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of programme director
SCIS 588	Research Essay	30	P permission of programme director
SCIS 589	Science Communication Project	30	P SCIS 311 or 410
TXTT 401	Print Culture Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	P TXTT 201, MDIA 204 or permission of the course coordinator; X LIBR 540 (2000–2001)

**Master of Criminology****MCrim (180 points)****Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology****PGDipCrim (120 points)****Postgraduate Certificate in Criminology****PGCertCrim (60 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCrIm degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject, with an average grade of B or better; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

**General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MCrIm shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** (a) CRIM 430 and CRIM 431; and
  - (b) 90 further 400-level points from the MCrIm schedule
  - Part 2:** CRIM 593
- (b) Part 1(a) should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2.
3. (a) A candidate who completes Part 1 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Criminology (PGDipCrim).
- (b) A candidate who completes CRIM 430, CRIM 431; and 30 further 400-level points from the MCrIm schedule may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Criminology (PGCertCrim).
4. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertCrim or PGDipCrim shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MCrIm.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertCrim shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipCrim.

**Substitution of Courses**

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace up to 30 points from Part 1(b) of the requirements with substitute courses chosen from courses offered at the same

level or higher. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MCrim may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the Assessment Handbook.

### Schedule to the Master of Criminology Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
CRIM 401	Organised Crime	30	X CRIM 421 in 2016-2018
CRIM 402	Crimes against the Environment	30	X CRIM 417 in 2016-2019
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	
CRIM 416	Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 419	Gendering Criminology	30	
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse	30	
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	
CRIM 426	Crime, Youth and Culture	30	
CRIM 427	Criminal and Investigative Psychology	30	X CRIM 417 in 2022
CRIM 429	Colonisation and Criminal Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	X CRIM 417 in 2022
CRIM 430	Criminology Theory	15	
CRIM 431	Criminology Research Methods	15	
CRIM 593	Dissertation	60	
SACS 428	Internship	30	

## Bachelor of Global Studies

### BGS (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### General requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BGS degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BGS schedule and the schedules of any other first degrees at this university worth at least 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399; and
  - (ii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:

- (i) GBLB 101, 201, 301, ICOM 101
- (ii) one of (MAOR 123, 126). A student who is not using MAOR courses to satisfy section 1(b)(iv) may substitute MAOR 101.
- (iii) At least 15 pts from ARTH 101, ASIA 101, DATA 101, DSDN 173, ECON 130, GEOG 112, GEOG 114, HLWB 101, INTP 113, LANG 110, LCCM 171, LSCI 101, PASI 101, PHIL 123, QUAN 102, SCIS 101, SARC 131, STAT 193, WRIT 101, WRIT 151
- (iv) At least 60 points from one of CHIN, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, NZSL, SAMO, SPAN, of which at least 20 points must be above 100 level. Students may substitute 20 points from this list with 20 points from one of LANG 210, 310. Students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent) may be admitted directly into 200-level language courses.

### Minor requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least two minor subjects selected from the list below. A candidate may, with approval of the director of the BGS, present an additional minor for the BGS by satisfying the minor requirements as specified in the regulations for any first degree of this university.

*Note: As stated in the General Programmes of Study Regulations 6.2(a)(ii), no course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one minor subject.*

#### Area and Cultural Studies (AACS)

At least 60 points (including 15 pts at 300-level) from ASIA 201, 301, ARTH 306, CHIN 213, FILM 202, HIST 208, 219, INTP 354, JAPA 213, LANG 201, 202, 302, LSCI 210, MAOR 217, MUSC 351, PASI 201, 202, 301, POLS 203, 205, 210, 354, 357, RELI 235, SARC 352, SCIS 211, 313, 315, 317, SPAN 214, 314.

#### Cultures and Identities (CAID)

At least 60 points (including 15 pts at 300-level) from ANTH 201, 216, 317, ARTH 205, 303, 306, ASIA 301, GEOG 212, 217, 312, MAOR 203, 216, 302, 316, MDIA 310, MUSC 250, PASI 202, 301, POLS 352, RELI 343, SACS 202.

#### Ethical Leadership and Intercultural Communication (ELIC)

At least 60 points (including 15 pts at 300-level) from EDUC 202, 316, HRER 302, IBUS 312, ICOM 201, 202, 302, LSCI 210, MAOR 216, 222, MDIA 308, MARK 211, MGMT 202, 210, 321, PUBL 205

#### Environment and Sustainability (ENSU)

At least 60 points (including 15 pts at 300-level) from ANTH 210, ARTH 201, 304, CRIM 304, ECON 361, EDUC 202, 316, EHUM 201, 301, ENGL 227, ESCI 201, FCOM 204, GEOG 214, 314, 316, 322, GEOS 206, 306, INTP 302, MAOR 202, 301, 302, MDIA 206, MGMT 211, 307, PUBL 205, 307, RELI 230, SCIS 211, 212, 312, 313, 315, 317, SIDN 221, 321, TOUR 203.

#### Global Health and Wellbeing (GHWB)

At least 60 points (including 15 pts at 300-level) from ANTH 307, HLWB 201, 203, 204, 303, 310, 311, HRER 301, ICOM 201, IXXN 211, 311, 341, MARK 212, RELI 229, SARC 388, SOSC 220.

**Globalisation, Movement and Change (GMAC)**

At least 60 points (including 15 pts at 300-level) from ANTH 202, 317, GEOG 212, 316, HIST 321, INTP 244, 302, MAOR 217, 316, PASI 303, PCOM 301, POLS 352, 384, RELI 221, SOSC 318.

**Human Rights, Justice and Peace (HRJP)**

At least 60 points (including 15 pts at 300-level) from ANTH 208, 209, 302, ENGL 330, GEOG 312, 314, HIST 216, 302, 332, HWLB 208, ICOM 202, 302, INTP 204, 303, 363, MDIA 204, MAOR 216, PHIL 303, POLS 209, RELI 232, SACS 202, SOSC 223, SPOL 210.

**World Affairs and Organisations (WDAO)**

At least 60 points (including 15 pts at 300-level) from ANTH 202, ECON 201, 202, 309, 312, HRER 303, IBUS 201, 303, 312, INTP 247, MGMT 210, 307, 317, PCOM 301, PHIL 264, PUBL 201, 310, 311, SIDN 372.

- (b) The BGS minors listed in section 2(a) are not available for credit towards any other Bachelor's degree.
- (c) With permission of the Global Studies director, students may substitute 15 or 20 200- or 300-level points from their minor with any approved 200- or 300-level course.

*Note: The language courses required in section 1(b)(iv) may also be used to satisfy relevant requirements in an additional minor.*

**Conjoint requirements**

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BGS and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Bachelor of Music****BMus (360 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**General requirements**

1. The course of study for the BMus shall consist of courses worth at least 360 points, of which at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 201–399, with a minimum of 75 CMPO, MUSC, and/or PERF points at 300 level.
2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī.
3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Head of School of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.



## Major requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors.

### Classical Performance (PERF)

- (a) PERF 101, 102, 105, 106, MUSC 130, 166, 167
- (b) PERF 201, 202, 205, 206, MUSC 266, and one of MUSC 230–245
- (c) PERF 301, 302, 305, 306, and one of MUSC 330–347

### Instrumental/Vocal Composition (INVC)

- (a) CMPO 101, 130, one course from MUSC 100–159, and two from MUSC 164–167
- (b) CMPO 201, CMPO 232, one course from MUSC 220–259, and two from MUSC 260–269
- (c) CMPO 301, two courses from CMPO 302–389, and one from MUSC 320–359
- (d) One course from PERF 100–399

For a specialisation in **Film Scoring (FLMS)**, students must include the following courses: CMPO 186, MUSC 247, 268, CMPO 305, 332, and one from FILM 100–399.

*Note: The specialisation in Film Scoring is only available to students taking the Instrumental/Vocal Composition major.*

### Jazz Performance (JAZZ)

- (a) PERF 101, 102, 105, 106, MUSC 125, 164, 165
- (b) PERF 205, 206, 211, 212, MUSC 264, and one of MUSC 220–259
- (c) PERF 305, 306, 311, 312, and one of MUSC 320–359

### Music Studies (MUST)

- (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
  - (i) 20 points from MUSC 164–166; 40 points from MUSC 100–159, 20 further points from MUSC 120–174; and any 100-level PERF or CMPO course
  - (ii) 40 points from MUSC 220–259, and 40 further MUSC, PERF or CMPO points at 200 level
  - (iii) 20 points from MUSC 320–359, and 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level.
- (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology (**MUMU**):
  - (i) MUSC 130, 166, 167; 20 further points from MUSC 100–159; and any 100-level PERF or CMPO course
  - (ii) MUSC 266, 40 points from MUSC 230–239, and 20 further points from MUSC 220–259
  - (iii) 20 points from MUSC 330–339, 20 further points from MUSC 320–359 and 20 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level.

*Note: This specialisation was closed to new students from 2024.*

- (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology (**ETHM**):
  - (i) MUSC 150, 20 points from MUSC 164–166 and 40 further points from MUSC 100–159

- (ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, PERF 255, 15 points from PERF 250–259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from MUSC 220–269, of which 20 points must be from MUSC 248–259
- (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 60 points from MUSC 320–369, of which 40 points must be from MUSC 349–359.

*Note: This specialisation was closed to new students from 2024.*

- (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies (JZST):
  - (i) MUSC 125, 164; at least 10 points from PERF 101–169; and 40 further points from MUSC 100–159
  - (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 232, and 20 points from MUSC 225–229
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 20 points from MUSC 325–329 and 20 points from MUSC 320–324, 330–359.

*Note: This specialisation was closed to new students from 2024.*

### **Digital Music and Audio Production (DMAP)**

- (a) CMPO 101, two courses from CMPO 180–189, one from MUSC 100–159 and one from MUSC 164–169
  - (b) CMPO 210; two courses from CMPO 280–289, and one from MUSC 220–259
  - (c) CMPO 310; two further courses from CMPO 305–389, and one from MUSC 320–359
  - (d) One course from PERF 100–399.
5. Notwithstanding Rule 2 in section 6.2 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations, BMus students may use courses from CMPO 305–309 and MUSC 320–359 to satisfy the requirements of both the Instrumental/Vocal Composition and the Digital Music and Audio Production majors, provided at least 40 points at 300 level are credited solely to each major.

### **Minor requirements**

6. A candidate may obtain a minor in the BMus by meeting the requirements for one or more of the following subjects:

**Composition (CMPM)**—CMPO 201, 232, 301, and one of CMPO 302–389

**Digital Music and Audio Production (DMAP)**—Two courses from (CMPO 210, 285, 286) and two courses from (CMPO 310, 385, 386)

**Performance (PRFM)**—60 points from PERF 200–399, including at least 15 points from PERF 300–399

**Popular Music Studies (POPS)**—MDIA 205, 20 points from (MUSC 247, 248), 20 points from (MDIA 305, MUSC 343, 349).

*Note 1: The Digital Music and Audio Production (DMAP) minor is not available to a BMus student majoring in Digital Music and Audio Production.*

*Note 2: The Composition minor is not available to a BMus student majoring in Instrumental/Vocal Composition.*

*Note 3: The Performance minor is not available to a BMus student majoring in either Classical Performance or Jazz Performance.*

*Note 4: Section 3.7 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations allows students in some other degrees to take the Digital Music and Audio Production (DMAP) minor.*

*Note 5: Section 6.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations prevents any 300-level course being counted towards both a major and a minor.*

### **Conjoint requirements**

7. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BMus and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements in sections 1 to 4 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## **Graduate Diploma in Music**

### **GDipMus (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipMus shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### **General requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the GDipMus shall be a coherent programme, approved by the Head of School, and consisting of at least 120 CMPO, MUSC, NZSM, or PERF points at 200–500 level, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.
- (b) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## **Bachelor of Music with Honours**

### **BMus(Hons) (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### **Entry requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (a) completed a BMus degree;

- (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī; and
  - (c) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application.
  3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows:
    - Classical Performance (PERF)
    - Composition/Sonic Arts (CMSA)
    - Ethnomusicology (ETHM)
    - Jazz Performance (JAZZ)
    - Musicology (MUMU)
    - Music Studies (MUST).

With the exception of Jazz Performance, the prerequisites for each subject are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus regulations. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in section 4 of the BMus regulations.

Students enrolled in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that subject within the BMus in Music Studies.

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology, who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation, may do so if they have taken at least one course from MUSC 330–349.

### General requirements

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Head of School, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.
  - (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Head of School, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

### Subject requirements

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Classical Performance (PERF)

- (a) PERF 401, 402
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 430–469

- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499, PERF 420–499.

### **Composition/Sonic Arts (CMSA)**

- (a) NZSM 401  
 (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409, 480–489  
 (c) 30 points from NZSM 430–469  
 (d) 30 further points from NZSM 402–499, PERF 420–499.

### **Ethnomusicology (ETHM)**

- (a) NZSM 451 and 453  
 (b) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499  
 (c) 30 further points from any approved 400-level university course.

*Note: This major was closed to new students from 2024.*

### **Jazz Performance (JAZZ)**

- (a) PERF 403, 404  
 (b) 30 points from NZSM 430–469  
 (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–479, PERF 420–499.

### **Musicology (MUMU)**

- (a) NZSM 431  
 (b) 60 points from NZSM 438–441, 445–447, 460–469  
 (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499, except that the director may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course.

*Note: This major was closed to new students from 2024.*

### **Music Studies (MUST)**

- (a) NZSM 431 or 451  
 (b) 30 points from NZSM 430–469  
 (c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499  
 (d) 30 further points from any approved 400-level courses.

## **Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See the *Assessment Handbook*, for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

## **Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
FHSS 411	Directed Individual Study	30	
NZSM 401	Creative Research in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Advanced Music/Sound for Film	30	P one of CMPO 301, 305, 386, or portfolio; X NZSM 408, 486

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 404	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 405	Topic in Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 406	Advanced Projects in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 331 or entrance by portfolio
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	P audition
NZSM 426	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 427	Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 430	Topic in Music Studies	30	
NZSM 431	Approaches to Music Research	30	P MUSC 164 or 166; one of MUSC 220–259; one of MUSC 320–359; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 266
NZSM 441	Topic in New Musical Concepts	30	
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	
NZSM 446	Topic in Musicology	30	
NZSM 449	Topic in Jazz	30	
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography Research	30	
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	30	
NZSM 458	Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands	30	
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th-/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P permission of head of school; X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	P MUSC 164 and one of MUSC 320–359 and BMus; X MUSC 327 in 2014
NZSM 472	Approaches in Music Education	30	BMus
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 485	Advanced Projects in Interactive Sound / Game Audio		P one of CMPO 381, 385, or any 300-level CGRA, SWEN, or COMP course
NZSM 487	Advanced Stereo Audio Production	30	P CMPO 386
NZSM 494	Scholarly Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320–359
NZSM 495	Minor Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220–259
NZSM 496	Independent Project	30	
PERF 401	Creative Research in Classical Performance	30	P audition; X NZSM 411, 413, 414, PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF 402	Classical Performance Recital	30	P audition; X NZSM 411, 413, 414, PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF 403	Creative Research in Jazz Performance	30	P audition; X NZSM 412, PERF 412

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
PERF 404	Jazz Performance Recital	30	P audition; X NZSM 412, PERF 412
PERF 433	Small Ensemble Second Study	30	P audition
PERF 434	Orchestral Performance	30	P audition
PERF 435	Opera Performance	30	P audition

## Master of Music

### MMus (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or equivalent; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Head of School of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects of examination are:
  - Composition
  - Musicology
  - Performance.

The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) regulations.

#### General requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400- or 500-level course worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to the Master's Thesis Regulations. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Subject requirements**

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Composition (CMPO)**

NZSM 592 or

NZSM 598 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

**Musicology (MUMU)**

NZSM 591 or

NZSM 597 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

**Performance (PERF)**

NZSM 596 or

NZSM 599 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MMus Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 591	Musicology	120
NZSM 592	Composition	120
NZSM 596	Performance	120
NZSM 597	Musicology	90
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

**Postgraduate Diploma in Music****PGDipMus (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and
  - (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has completed a 300-level



programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### **General requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in section 4.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year, or part time for two years. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Subject requirements**

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### **Composition/Sonic Arts (CMSA)**

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409, 480–489
- (c) 60 further points from NZSM 402–429, 480–489, PERF 420–499

#### **Performance (PERF)**

- (a) 60 points from PERF 401–404
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–429, PERF 420–499
- (c) 30 further points from NZSM 406–429, 480–499, PERF 420–499

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See the *Assessment Handbook*, for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### **Schedule to the PGDipMus Regulations**

*The Schedule to the PGDipMus regulations is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).*

## **Bachelor of Popular Music**

### **BPM (360 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### **General requirements**

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BPM degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the schedule of any first degree of this university worth at least 360 points, of which at least 230 points shall be for courses from the BPM schedule, with a minimum of 75 points from courses numbered 300-399.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:
  - (i) CMPO 186, MUSC 120, POPM 101,
  - (ii) MDIA 205; and

- (iii) MUSC 349, POPM 301.

### Major requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. These requirements also apply when a major subject from the list below is included in another first degree. A candidate may present an additional major for the BPM by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any other Bachelor's degree of this university.

#### Audio Production and Recording (AUPR)

- (a) CMPO 185, 186, MUSC 120
- (b) CMPO 286, one of (CMPO 210, 285), MDIA 205, one of (MUSC 247, 269)
- (c) CMPO 386, 387

#### Electronic Music (EMUS)

- (a) CMPO 185, 186, MUSC 120
- (b) CMPO 210, 285, MDIA 205, MUSC 269
- (c) CMPO 310, CMPO 385

#### Songwriting (SONG)

- (a) CMPO 103, 186, LCCM 172
- (b) CMPO 203, one of (CMPO 210, 286); MDIA 205; one of (MUSC 229, 248, 249)
- (c) CMPO 303, one of 310 or 387

#### Popular Music Studies (POPS)

- (a) CMPO 186, MUSC 120, 20 points from (MDIA 101, 103)
- (b) MDIA 205, 60 points from (MUSC 229, 247, 248, 249, 250, 269)
- (c) MUSC 349 and 40 points from (MDIA 305, MUSC 343, 351, POLS 320)

### Minor requirements

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BPM degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations or in part (b) below.
- (b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:

**Audio Production and Recording (AUPR)** — CMPO 286, one of (MUSC 247, 269), at least 35 further points from (CMPO 210, 285, 386, 387), including at least 15 points at 300 level

**Electronic Music (EMUS)** — CMPO 210, 285, MUSC 269, one of (CMPO 310, 385)

**Songwriting (SONG)** — CMPO 203, one of (CMPO 210, 286), CMPO 303, one of 310 or 387

**Popular Music Studies (POPS)** — at least 60 points from (MUSC 247, 248, 249, 343, 349, MDIA 205, 305), including at least 15 points at 300 level

*Note: Students taking the POPS minor as part of a degree other than the Bachelor of Popular Music Studies are required to take MDIA 205 as part of the 60 points*

**Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Popular Music and another degree offered by this university shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and the Conjoint Degrees Regulations.

**Master of Musical Arts****MMA (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours, First or Second Class, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and
  - (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

**General requirements**

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120 points of study, which includes the following:

**Coursework**

30 points of study at 400 or 500 level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, or critical analysis. The course must contain substantial written components.

**Thesis**

90 points of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Head of School.

3. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to Master's Thesis Regulations. The Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Subject requirements**

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Composition/Sonic Arts (CMSA)**

NZSM 598 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

**Performance (PERF)**

NZSM 599 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MMA Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 501–502	Special Topics	30
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

**Artist Diploma****ArtDip (240 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ArtDip shall have:
  - (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with Distinction or Merit at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff and the Head of School of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

**General requirements**

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) Each course shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course.

**Schedule to the ArtDip Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

## Master of Music Therapy

### MMusTher (120 points/240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
  - (ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
  - (iii) satisfied the director of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience, and musical ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students), Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
 

**Part 1:** NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, and 527

**Part 2:** NZSM 526.
- (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

#### Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in the *Assessment Handbook*, to:
  - (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part time);
  - (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to the Master's Thesis Regulations.

The associate dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

#### Schedule to the MMusTher Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 470, 491
NZSM 521	World Musics and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520, 522
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525

NZSM 527 Research Approaches in Music Therapy

15 P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470);  
X NZSM 525

## Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice)

### MFA(CP) (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MFA(CP) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, at another university; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the MFA(CP) regulations for the subject to be presented (normally with a B grade average or better in the relevant courses), or been granted an exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant head of school; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MFA(CP) and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### Subjects:

Film, Design, Music/Sound, Theatre

#### Prerequisites:

- (a) (i) a major in the subject presented or another relevant subject (as determined by the relevant head of school); or
- (ii) in the case of Design only, a BDI degree or GDipDI or another relevant qualification (as determined by the head of school); and
- (b) a satisfactory portfolio, interview and/or audition.

#### General requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the MFA(CP) degree shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points from the schedules to the MFA(CP), MDI, MDT, MUXD, BMus(Hons), and BA(Hons) regulations, including:
 

**Part 1:** ARTS 401, 402, 30 further approved 400-level points

**Part 2:** ARTS 490, 30 further approved 400-level points

**Part 3:** One of the following: DSDN 590, FILM 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. Part 2 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 3.

- (c) Notwithstanding (b), a candidate who has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may, at the discretion of the head of school, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
4. A candidate for the MFA(CP) shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who passes all the requirements for the MFA(CP) except for the project (FILM 590, DSDN 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590) may be awarded either a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation (PGDipDI).

### Subject requirements

6. A candidate shall, in addition to the core MFA(CP) requirements, meet the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Design (DSDN)

- (a) 60 approved points from the MDI, MDT, MUXD Schedules; and  
(b) DSDN 590.

#### Film (FILM)

- (a) FILM 404, 414; and  
(b) FILM 590.

#### Music/Sound (MUSO)

- (a) 60 approved points from NZSM 400–496, PERF 400–499; and  
(b) NZSM 590.

#### Theatre (THEA)

- (a) THEA 411, 412; and  
(b) THEA 590.

### Substitution of courses

7. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant head of school, replace up to 30 points of 400-level courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)  
(b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another university, approval from the associate dean must also be given.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MFA(CP) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MFA(CP) Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ARTS 401	Creativity	15	
ARTS 402	Arts Management for Artists	15	
ARTS 490	Internship	30	P permission of head of school

---

DSDN 590	Creative Project	60	P permission of head of school; X FILM 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590
FILM 590	Creative Project	60	P permission of head of school; X DSDN 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590
NZSM 590	Creative Project	60	P permission of head of school; X FILM 590, DSDN 590, THEA 590
THEA 590	Creative Project	60	P permission of head of school; X FILM 590, DSDN 590, NZSM 590

---

## Master of Indigenous Studies

### MIndS (180 points)

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Indigenous Studies

#### PGCertIndS (60 points), PGDipIndS (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIndS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant learning area with a B grade average or better; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MIndS programme director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MIndS degree shall consist of 180 points including:

##### Part 1:

- (i) MAOR 501; one of MAOR 408, PASI 401, EDUC 440
- (ii) 60 further points from the MIndS Schedule.

##### Part 2:

Either

- (i) MAOR 595; or
- (ii) MAOR 512 or 521; 30 further points from the MIndS Schedule.

(b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2.

3. (a) A candidate who completes Part 1 and does not complete Part 2 of the MIndS may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Indigenous Studies (PGDipIndS).



- (b) A candidate who completes MAOR 501 and 30 further points of the requirements for Part 1 of the MIndS may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Indigenous Studies (PGCertIndS).
4. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIndS or PGDipIndS shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MIndS.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIndS shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipIndS.

### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the MIndS programme director, replace up to 60 points of elective courses specified in section 2(a) with substitute courses(s) of at least equivalent points value selected from approved postgraduate courses offered by this university and not credited to another qualification.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MIndS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MIndS Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ANTH 401	Culture Through an Ethnographic Lens	30	X ANTH 406 in 2018–220
BIOL 405	Pest Management, Invasive Species and Biosecurity	30	X BIOL 425 prior to 2017
EDUC 440	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 540, KURA 401, 501
EDUC 505	Pacific Values through Place, Space and Identity	30	X EDUC 405, EDUC 466 or 566 in 2016–2019
EDUC 520	Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa	30	X EDUC 420, KURA 405, 505
EDUC 525	Education for Pacific People	30	X EDUC 438, KURA 404, 504
EDUC 539	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 439, KURA 403, 503
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	
HIST 430	Māori Literature in History / Ngā Kōrero o Neherā	30	
HLWB 520	Pae Ora—Māori Health and Wellbeing	15	
HLWB 521	Pacific Community Health and Wellbeing	15	
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15	
MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau / Methodology of Māori Research	30	
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511
MAOR 501	Aro Taketake / Indigenous Theories	30	P permission of the programme director
MAOR 510	Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic	30	X MAOR 410

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MAOR 512	Kia Kautū / Internship	30	P permission of the programme director; X MAOR 413; 410 in 2013–2019
MAOR 521	Kia Rukuhia / Project in Indigenous Studies	30	P permission of the programme director
MAOR 595	Rangahau Pūtahi / Dissertation	60	P permission of the programme director
MHST 507	Museums and Māori A	15	X MHST 515
MHST 508	Museums and Māori B	15	P MHST 507; X MHST 515
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PSYC 463	Indigenous Psychology	15	
SIDN 412	Mātauranga Design	15	X CCDN 412

## Master of International Relations

### MIR (180 points)

### Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations

#### PGDipIR (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a Graduate Diploma in International Relations or a relevant area; with at least a B grade average in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject or relevant area of study; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:

##### Part 1:

- (a) INTP 586
- (b) 60 points from INTP 400–489
- (c) 30 points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488, STRA 515, 530–539.

**Part 2:**

Either:

- (a) INTP 593; or
  - (b) INTP 589 and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488, STRA 515, 530–539.
3. With the head of school's permission, a candidate may replace Part1(c) and Part 2 with INTP 595.
  4. The head of school may exempt from Part 1(a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
  5. With permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1(c) with postgraduate courses taken at this university.
  6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The associate dean may extend those periods in special cases.
  7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipIR.
  8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIR shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIR.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

9. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MIR Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
INTP 586	Approaches to International Relations	30	
INTP 589	Research Project	30	P 120 INTP pts at 400-level or above or permission of head of school
INTP 593	Dissertation	60	P permission of head of school
INTP 595	Thesis	90	P INTP 586

**Master of Philosophy, Politics and Economics****MPPE (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPPE degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree, with a B grade average or better; and

- (ii) completed at least 40 300-level points in Economics, International Relations, Philosophy, Political Science, or Public Policy; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE) programme director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the MPPE degree shall consist of the following courses from the Schedule to the MPPE regulations.

**Part 1:** PHPE 401, PHIL 445, 449, POLS 586 and 30 points from PHPE 402–404

**Part 2:** PHPE 589, 590 or, in exceptional circumstances, PHPE 593

- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2.

3. A candidate for the MPPE shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: A candidate who passes all the requirements for the MPPE except for the research project (PHPE 589) and PPE internship (PHPE 590) may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts).*

### Substitution of courses

4. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the PPE programme director, replace up to 60 points of courses specified in section 2(a) with substitute courses chosen from courses offered for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, provided that the overall personal course of study includes:
- (i) PHPE 401
  - (ii) at least 30 points from ECON 401–488, PHPE 402–404
  - (iii) at least 30 PHIL points
  - (iv) at least 30 POLS points and
  - (v) at least 60 500-level PHPE points.
- (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
- (b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another university, approval from the associate dean must also be given.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPPE may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MPPE Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
PHPE 401	Philosophy, Politics and Economics	30	P permission of the PPE Programme Director
PHPE 402	Approaches to Microeconomics	15	P as for PHPE 401

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
PHPE 403	Approaches to Macroeconomics	15	P as for PHPE 401
PHPE 404	Directed Individual Study in Economics	15	P as for PHPE 401
POLS 406	Collisions and Coexistence: Living Together in Diverse and Unequal Societies	30	X POLS 402 in 2020- 2024
PHPE 589	Research Project	30	P as for PHPE 401; PHPE 593
PHPE 590	Philosophy, Politics and Economics Internship	30	P as for PHPE 401
PHPE 593	Dissertation	60	P completion of Part 1 with a GPA of at least 5 and permission of the PPE programme director; X PHPE 589
PHIL 445	Contemporary Approaches to Philosophy / Te Wānanga Aho Whakaaro o Nāianeī	15	
PHIL 449	Political Philosophy / Te Aho Whakaaro o te Ariā Tōrangapū	15	
POLS 586	Approaches to Comparative Political Science	30	

## Master of Political Science

### MPols (180 points)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science

### PGDipPols (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPols degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a Graduate Diploma in Political Science, International Relations, or Public Policy, or relevant area with at least a B grade average in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject or relevant area of study; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate with a Bachelor's degree who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General requirements:

2. The course of study for the MPols shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (a) POLS 586; and

- (b) 60 points from POLS 400–489; and
- (c) 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488 STRA 515, 530–539.

**Part 2:**

Either:

- (a) POLS 593; or
- (b) POLS 589 and 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488 STRA 515, 530–539.

3. With the head of school's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1(c) and Part 2 with POLS 595.
4. The head of school may exempt from Part 1(a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
5. With permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1(c) with postgraduate courses taken at this university.
6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The associate dean may extend those periods in special cases.
7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipPols.
8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipPols shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MPols.

**Award of Distinction and Merit**

9. The MPols may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MPols Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
POLS 406	Collisions and Coexistence: Living Together in Diverse and Unequal Societies	30	
POLS 586	Approaches to Comparative Political Science	30	
POLS 589	Research Project	30	P POLS 586 or permission of head of school
POLS 593	Dissertation	60	P permission of head of school
POLS 595	Thesis	90	P POLS 586

## **Master of Strategic Studies**

### **MSS (180 points)**

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies**

### **PGDipSS (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant area with at least a B grade average in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject or relevant area of study; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### **General requirements**

2. The course of study for the MSS shall consist of:

#### **Part 1:**

- (a) STRA 531;
- (b) 60 points from STRA 515, 530–588; and
- (c) 30 further points from STRA 515, 530–588 or INTP/POLS 400–488.

#### **Part 2:**

- (a) STRA 526; or
- (b) STRA 519 or 527; and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 515, 530–588.

3. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace Part 1(c) and Part 2 with STRA 595.
4. Candidates who have completed the following qualifications will be credited with STRA 531 and 30 STRA 500-level points:
  - (a) Postgraduate Diploma in International Security at the New Zealand Defence Force Command and Staff College
  - (b) Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University.
5. The head of school may exempt from Part 1(a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
6. With permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1(c) with postgraduate courses taken at this university.

7. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The associate dean may extend those periods in special cases.
8. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSS.
9. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MSS.

### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

10. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### **Schedule to the MSS Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
STRA 515	New Zealand Foreign and Security Policy	30	X STRA 534 (2015–2020)
STRA 519	Research Essay	30	P 120 STRA points or permission of head of school
STRA 526	Dissertation	60	P permission of head of school
STRA 527	Project	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 531	Strategic Studies	30	
STRA 532	Asia–Pacific Strategy and Security	30	
STRA 533	New Zealand Defence and Security Policy	30	
STRA 534–536	Special Topics	30	
STRA 537	Approved Course of Study	30	P permission of head of school
STRA 538	Strategic Asia	30	X STRA 535 in 2015–2017
STRA 587	Special Topic	30	P approval of programme director
STRA 588	Special Topic	30	P approval of programme director
STRA 595	Thesis	90	P STRA 531

## **Master of Migration Studies**

### **MMigS (180 points)**

### **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Migration Studies**

#### **PGCertMigS (60 points) and PGDipMigS (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMigS degree shall have



- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant area with at least a B grade average in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject or relevant area of study; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the Master of Migration Studies shall consist of courses worth 180 points consisting of:
  - Part 1:** POLS 488 and 90 points from GEOG 416, HIST 429, MIGS 401, POLS 416
  - Part 2:** Either MIGS 590 or (MIGS 588, 589)
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B+ average in Part 1 courses.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies shall comprise Part 1 of the Master of Migration Studies as described above at 2(a).
4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies shall comprise POLS 488 and 30 points from Part 1 of the Master of Migration Studies, as described in 2(a).
5. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies shall normally complete within two years of enrolling.
- (c) A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies shall normally complete within one year of enrolling.
- (d) The associate dean in consultation with the head of school may extend maximum periods in special cases.

### Substitution of courses

6. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the MMigS programme director, replace up to 30 points of courses specified in Part 1, section 2(a), with substitute courses chosen from courses offered for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
- (b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another university, approval from the associate dean must also be given.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The Master of Migration Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MMigS Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GEOG 416	Refugee Spaces: Emotional Geographies of Forced Migration	30	X GEOG 411 in 2020–2021

---

HIST 429	History of Migration	30	
MIGS 401	Directed Individual Study / He Mahi Takitahi i te Mātai Hekenga	30	P permission of programme director
MIGS 588	Internship	30	P permission of programme director
MIGS 589	Research Project	30	P permission of programme director
MIGS 590	Research Essay	60	P permission of programme director
POLS 416	Borders, Migrants and States	30	
POLS 488	Approaches to Migration Studies	30	

---

## Master of Museum and Heritage Practice

### MMHP (180 points)

### Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice

#### PGCertMHP (60 points), PGDipMHP (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHP degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant area with at least a B grade average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject or relevant area of study; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement a(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation. .

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the MMHP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** MHST 501–504; 60 points from MHST 505–510, 520, 521, 523, 524, 526–530 or other electives approved by the programme director

**Part 2:** Either (i) MHST 518 and 519 or (ii) MHST 525.
3. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMHP shall consist of MHST 501–504.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipMHP shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) MHST 501–504
  - (ii) 60 further points from the MMHP Schedule or approved 400- or 500-level electives.
4. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the MMHP and PGDipMHP within four years of first enrolling.

- (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the PGCertMHP within two years of first enrolling.
- (c) The associate dean may extend the maximum period specified in (a) and (b).
5. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMHP or PGDipMHP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MMHP.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMHP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipMHP.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMHP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MMHP Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MHST 501	Introducing Museums and Heritage A	15	X MHST 511
MHST 502	Introducing Museums and Heritage B	15	P MHST 501; X MHST 511
MHST 503	Museum and Heritage Practicum A	15	P permission of programme director; X MHST 512
MHST 504	Museum and Heritage Practicum B	15	P MHST 501, 503, permission of programme director; X MHST 512
MHST 505	Museum and Heritage Research	15	X MHST 513
MHST 506	Museum and Heritage Research Project	15	P MHST 505; X MHST 513
MHST 507	Museums and Māori A	15	X MHST 515
MHST 508	Museums and Māori B	15	P MHST 507; X MHST 515
MHST 509	Museum and Heritage Experiences	15	X MHST 516
MHST 510	Heritage Practices	15	X MHST 520 in 2017
MHST 518	Research Essay	30	P MHST 501, 502, 503, 504
MHST 519	Project	30	P MHST 501, 502, 503, 504, permission of programme director; X MHST 526
MHST 520–521	Special Topics	30	
MHST 523–524	Special Topics	15	
MHST 525	Museum and Heritage Internship	60	P MHST 501, 502, 503, 504, permission of programme director; X MHST 518, 519
MHST 526	Historic Heritage Conservation A	15	X MHST 522
MHST 527	Historic Heritage Conservation B	15	P MHST 526; X MHST 522
MHST 528–529	Special Topics	15	
MHST 530	Research Proposal	15	X MHST 513

## Master of Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation

### MICAT (180 points)

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation

### PGCertICAT (60 points), PGDipICAT (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MICAT degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject, with a B grade average or better; and
  - (ii) completed at least 40 300-level points in a language other than English, with a B grade average or better; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the MICAT programme director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement a(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.
- (c) Requirement a(ii) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has demonstrated at least the equivalent language competence.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MICAT degree shall consist of the following courses from the schedule to the MICAT Regulations:  
**Part 1:** FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403, (LANG 401 or 501)  
**Part 2:** LANG 503, (502 or 504).
  - (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2.
3. A candidate for the MICAT shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who passes all of the requirements for Part 1 of the MICAT and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation (PGDipICAT).
  - (b) A candidate who completes 60 points of the MICAT may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation (PGCertICAT).

### Substitution of courses

5. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the MICAT programme director, replace up to 60 points of courses specified in section 2(a) with substitute courses chosen from courses offered at the same level or higher. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

- (b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another university, approval from the associate dean must also be given.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MICAT may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MICAT Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
FHSS 402	Translating in Aotearoa New Zealand: Theory and Practice	30	
FHSS 410	Global Cultures in Context	30	
LANG 401	Advanced Language Study for Translating and Interpreting	30	
LANG 403	Intercultural Communication and Professional Practice	30	
LANG 501	Language Learning for Intercultural Competence in the Workplace	30	
LANG 502	Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation Placement	30	P permission of the MICAT programme director
LANG 503	MICAT Project	30	P permission of the MICAT programme director
LANG 504	Interpreting in Aotearoa New Zealand: Theory and Practice	30	P permission of the MICAT programme director

## Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga

### DipMāori / Tohu Māori (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirement

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of Te Kawa a Māui—the School of Māori Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study.

### General requirements

- (a) The course of study for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall consist of:
  - MAOR 001 and 002;
  - (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112); and
  - MAOR 103 or 104;\* and
  - At least 15 points from (FCOM 111, FHSS 103, 110, MAOR 123, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, SCIS 101, STAT 193, QUAN 102)

*\*Note: Students should seek advice from their student success adviser before enrolling in MAOR 103 or 104 to select the option that is appropriate for their course of study.*

- (b) A student who successfully completes the Tohu Māoritanga is eligible to enrol in degree-level study at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.
- (c) Students who have completed the Tohu Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points from the Tohu Māoritanga to a Bachelor of Arts degree or 40 points from the Diploma to any other Bachelor's degree.

### Schedule to the DipMāori / Tohu Māori Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
FHSS 103	Great Ideas / Whakaaro Hirahira	20	
LANG 110	Exploring the World through Languages and Cultures	20	X FHSS 110
MAOR 001	Te Tū Marae / Marae Practice	20	X MAOR 213, 801
MAOR 002	Waiata Tawhito / Waiata Performance	20	X MAOR 213, 802, MUSC 151, PERF 151
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga / Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language	20	P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent
MAOR 103	Whakakokoi Mātauranga / Academic Skills A	20	P permission of head of school; X MAOR 003, 104
MAOR 104	Whakatipu Mātauranga / Academic Skills B	25	P permission of head of school; X MAOR 003, 103
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture	20	
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	20	
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
QUAN 102	Introductory Applied Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 277, STAT 193
SCIS 101	Your Body, Your Data, Your World: Science in Everyday Life	15	X SCIE 101 in 2015–2017
STAT 193	Statistics in Practice	15	X MATCH 277, QUAN 102

### Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways)

#### DipUni(PASP) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipUni(PASP) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Languages and Cultures, in consultation with the academic staff teaching in the programme, as likely to benefit from the course of study.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the DipUni(PASP) shall consist of 120 points, including:
  - (i) PASP 001, 002 and PASI 101;
  - (ii) PASP 103 or 104;\*
  - (iii) 20 points from (PASP 102, SAMO 102) or, at the discretion of the associate dean, up to 20 100-level points from other undergraduate programmes offered by this university;
  - (iv) At least 15 further points from (ANTH 102, DSDN 172, EDUC 103, 104, FCOM 111, FHSS 103, 110, GEOG 112, HLWB 104, MAOR 123, MARK 101, MDIA 102, MGMT 101, QUAN 102, SAMO 102, SCIS 101, STAT 193, WRIT 101, 151).

*\*Note: Students should seek advice from their student success adviser before enrolling in PASP 103 or 104 to select the option that is appropriate for their course of study.*

- (b) A student who successfully completes the DipUni(PASP) is eligible to enrol in degree level study at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.
- (c) Students who have completed the DipUni(PASP) will be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points from the Diploma to a Bachelor's degree.

### Schedule to the Diploma in University Studies (Pasifika Pathways) Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	20	
DSDN 172	Cultural Narratives: Storytelling for Design / Kōrero Ahurea: Pakiwaitara Hei Hoahoa	15	
EDUC 103	Te Ao Hurihuri 2: Ngā Auahatanga—Innovations in care and education	20	X EDUC 115
EDUC 104	Te Ao Hurihuri 3: Ngā Ariā—Theories of growth and learning in context	20	X EDUC 116
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
FHSS 103	Great Ideas / Whakaaro Hirahira	20	
		20	
GEOG 112	(Re) Making Places: Geographies of Development, Equity and Social Change	15	
HLWB 104	Evidence, Politics and Power—Introducing Health Policy	15	
LANG 110	Exploring the World through Languages and Cultures	20	X FHSS 110
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Culture and Society	20	
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	20	
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15	
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	20	
PASP 001	Career Pathways	20	P permission of head of school
PASP 002	University Pathways	20	P permission of head of school
PASP 102	Pacific Nations Education	20	P permission of head of school; X EDUC 224
PASP 103	Academic Skills A	20	P permission of head of school; X MAOR 003, 103, 104, PASP 104
PASP 104	Academic Skills B	25	P permission of head of school; X MAOR 003, 103, 104, PASP 103
QUAN 102	Introductory Applied Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 277, STAT 193
SAMO 102	Conversational Samoan	20	
SCIS 101	Your Body, Your Data, Your World: Science in Everyday Life	15	X SCIE 101 in 2015–2017
STAT 193	Statistics in Practice	15	X MATH 277, QUAN 102
WRIT 101	Writing at University	20	
WRIT 151	Writing in English as a Second Language	20	X WRIT 101

## Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

### GDipTESOL (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

*Note: This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.*

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
  - (i) ELIN 803, 804, 805; and
  - (ii) two approved 15-point 500-level LALS courses related to language teaching and learning.



- (b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
  - (c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
  4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

### Schedule to the GDipTESOL Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30
ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30

## Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

### GCertTESOL (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
- (b) A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the head of school to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

### Schedule to the GCertTESOL Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 801	Introduction to Language Teaching	30
ELIN 802	TESOL Classroom Practice	30

## Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

### CertDeafStud(Teaching NZSL) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of New Zealand Sign Language.

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall comprise DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.

#### Schedule to the CertDeafStud Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	Deaf Culture and Society	20
DEAF 802	Introduction to Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 803	Introduction to Learning Sign Language	20
DEAF 804	Principles of Teaching New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 805	Curriculum Design and Materials Development	20
DEAF 806	Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum	20

## Certificate of Proficiency in English

### CertEnglProf (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the director, English Language Institute, as a person who is likely to benefit from the course of study as preparation for further academic study in a tertiary institution.

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of ELIN 001.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester of full-time study.

#### Award of Certificate

4. Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of:
  - (a) satisfactory fulfilment of mandatory course requirements; and

- (b) an award of Merit (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to undergraduate programmes), or Distinction (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to postgraduate programmes), as determined by the director, English Language Institute, on the basis of the candidate's performance in the Certificate as a whole.

**Schedule to the CertEnglProf Regulations**

---

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 001	English for Academic Purposes	60

---

---

## Faculty of Law

---

### Bachelor of Laws

#### LLB (480 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in section 4 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses worth at least 480 points as specified in section 2.
2. (a) The course of study for the LLB degree shall comprise at least 480 points including:
  - Part 1:** (i) LAWS 121 (or 124), 122, 123, MAOR 126; or  
(ii) LAWS 111, MAOR 126
  - Part 2:** 70 further points selected from the schedules of other bachelors degrees of this university;
  - Part 3:** (i) LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;  
(ii) 45 points from LAWS 301, 312;
  - Part 4:** 165 points selected from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397.
- (b) Part 1 must be completed before enrolment in Part 3. A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in Part 4.
3. At the discretion of the deputy dean, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 200- or 300-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate to the LLB degree, and may substitute 400- or 500-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate for 300-level electives under Part 4.

#### Conjoint requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Bachelor of Laws with Honours

#### LLB(Hons) (525 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning

Regulations, consist of courses selected from the schedules to the regulations for this degree, the LLB and any first degrees at this university. The courses shall be worth at least 525 points and include:

- (a) (i) LAWS 121 (or 124), 122, 123, MAOR 126; or  
(ii) LAWS 111, MAOR 126;
- (b) 70 further points in non-LAWS courses;
- (c) (i) LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297,  
(ii) 45 points from LAWS 301, 312;
- (d) 135 points from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397;
- (e) LAWS 489 and two approved courses from LAWS 430–460;
- (f) one approved course from LAWS 520–529.\*

*\*Refer to the LLB Schedule.*

A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in 1(c).

- 2. Each candidate shall, during the first year of enrolment in the LLB(Hons), present for LAWS 489 a supervised research essay undertaken on a topic approved by the Honours coordinator of the Faculty of Law.
- 3. A candidate shall normally complete the courses specified in section 1(d) and (e) over a two-year period. This period may be varied by the Honours coordinator.

### Conjoint requirements

- 4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB(Hons) and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Award of Honours

- 5. (a) The LLB(Hons) may be awarded with Honours as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours, a candidate shall complete all courses within three years of first enrolment for the LLB(Hons) degree.
- (c) The class of Honours to be awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the courses prescribed in section 1(c)–(e) of these regulations as well as LAWS 301 and 312, and in any viva voce examination which may be held. Honours will not normally be awarded if a candidate has failed any course included in the assessment of Honours, unless the dean is satisfied that the candidate is worthy of such an award on their performance as a whole.
- (d) A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not met the requirement stated in (b), may be required to transfer to an LLB degree, receiving such points as determined by the Honours coordinator.

*Transferring students who have fulfilled 1(a) to (e) but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.*

## Master of Laws

### LLM (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the LLM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5 of these regulations, the course of study for the LLM shall consist of either:
  - (a) a Master's thesis (LAWS 591), together with any additional advanced legal study specified by the director; or
  - (b) LAWS 581 and one of the following options:
    - (i) LAWS 592 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
    - (ii) a course of study comprising LAWS 593 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
    - (iii) 110 further points from LAWS 520–582.
3. (a) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
- (b) A full-time candidate undertaking the degree under section 2(b) shall normally complete the degree within one year of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time). The director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the director.

#### Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the director,
  - (a) replace LAWS 581 with an appropriate 500-level LAWS course;
  - (b) replace up to 40 points worth of courses in section 2(b)(iii) with 400- or 500-level courses of at least an equivalent points value prescribed for Honours or Master's programme at this university, or for an LLM or equivalent programme at another approved university. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
6. With the permission of the Director of Postgraduate Studies, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw, may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 500-level LAWS courses passed under the Certificate to the LLM degree.

*Note: Where a candidate has passed non-LAWS 400- or 500-level courses under s4 of the GCertLaw regulations, they may apply for such papers to be substituted under s5 of the LLM regulations.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The LLM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the LLM Regulations

Course	Title	Prerequisite	Pts
LAWS 504	International Trade Law		30
LAWS 520–528*	Special Topics		40
LAWS 529	Directed Individual Study	P LAWS 489, permission of hons coordinator	40
LAWS 530–548*	Special Topics		20
LAWS 549	Directed Individual Study	P permission of director PG studies	20
LAWS 550–555	Special Topics		10
LAWS 556–557	Special Topics		15
LAWS 558–560	Special Topics		40
LAWS 580	Introduction to the Common Law		10
LAWS 581	Advanced Legal Study		10
LAWS 582	Legal Writing		30
LAWS 591	Thesis		120
LAWS 592	Dissertation		90
LAWS 593	Research Portfolio		90

*\*To be prescribed by the Dean of Law. Approval will not normally be given for candidates to take any of LAWS 520–580 where the same or substantially similar courses have been taken as part of another degree.*

### Graduate Certificate in Law

#### GCertLaw (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertLaw shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the director for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the director and consisting of courses at 200 to 500 level, with a total value of no less than 60 points and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons), or LLM schedules.  
(b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GCertLaw.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the GCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Substitution of courses**

4. A candidate may include up to two approved courses from other university programmes.

**Graduate Diploma in Law****GDipLaw (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipLaw shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the director for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study..

**General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the director and consisting of courses at 200 to 500 level, with a total value of no less than 120 points and including at least 75 points at 300 level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons), or LLM schedules.  
(b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GDipLaw.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the GDipLaw within three years of first enrolling in it. The director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Substitution of courses**

4. A candidate may include up to 40 points from other university programmes.



## **Postgraduate Certificate in Law**

### **PGCertLaw (60 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertLaw shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the director for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### **General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the director and consisting of courses at 400-level and above, with a total value of no less than 60 points. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB(Hons), or LLM schedules.
- (b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the PGCertLaw.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the PGCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### **Substitution of courses**

4. The Associate Dean (Students) may allow a candidate to include up to 30 points from approved courses from other university programmes.

## **Law Profession Admission Programme**

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a professional legal studies course. These courses are taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 6946, Victoria Street West, Auckland 1142 and by the College of Law, PO Box 5047, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1140.

---

## Master of International Trade

### MIntTr (180 points)

## Postgraduate Diploma in International Trade

### PGDipIntTr (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIntTr degree or the PGDipIntTr shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with at least a B average or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director of the Master of International Trade as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Programme Director for the Faculty of Law, in consultation with the programme director, for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MIntTr shall consist of:
  - (i) INTP 441, ITRA 501, LAWS 504, PECO 526;
  - (ii) 60 points from DEVE 515, 517, GOVT 519, INTP 417, LAWS 520–550, 582, MAOR 510, 589 and PECO 515 or other courses approved by the programme director.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipIntTr shall consist of INTP 441, ITRA 501, LAWS 504 and PECO 526.
3. (a) A candidate for the MIntTr shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIntTr shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The programme director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has failed any course in the programme shall re-enrol only with the permission of the programme director.
5. (a) With the permission of the programme director, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw, may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any approved 500-level LAWS courses passed under the Certificate to the MIntTr.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIntTr shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIntTr.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MIntTr may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MintTr Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
INTP 441	International Political Economy / Ngā Tōrangapū Ōhanga ā-Ao	30	X POLS 441
ITRA 501	Multidisciplinary Approaches to International Trade	30	
LAWS 504	International Trade Law	30	
PECO 526	Economics of International Trade	30	X MMPE 506, 516, PECO 516

---

## Faculty of Science

---

### Bachelor of Science

#### BSc (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### General requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BSc Schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:
  - (a) At least 210 points shall be from courses above 100-level, including at least 120 points from the BSc Schedule;
  - (b) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399; and
  - (c) at least 15 points shall be from ENGR 121–123, 142, GEOG 115, MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT.

#### Major subject requirements

2.
  - (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.
  - (b) With the approval of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate), a candidate may present an additional major for the BSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any first degree of this university.
  - (c) Notwithstanding the limit on majors of 140 points above 100-level in section 3.6 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations, BSc majors may require up to 30 additional points from courses taught and assessed outside normal teaching and assessment periods.

#### Actuarial Science (ACTS)

- (a) ACCY 130, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 177, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)
- (b) ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or 202, MATH 277
- (c) ACTS 301, 336, STAT 335
- (d) one further course from 200- or 300-level FINA, MATH or STAT

#### Applied Physics (APHS)

- (a) (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121 and B+ or better in ENGR 122), PHYS 142, 145
- (b) PHYS 245, two of PHYS 241–243; 15 further points from (PHYS 241–243, EEEN 201–204, MATH 243–245, ENGR 222)
- (c) PHYS 343; 30 further points from (EEEN 301–399, PHYS 301–399); 15 further approved 300-level points in Physics or a related subject

*Note: Not accepting new students into the APHS major from 2024.*

**Artificial Intelligence (AIML)**

- (a) AIML 131, COMP (102 or 112), 103; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161, one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193))
- (b) AIML 231, 232; one of (COMP 261, NWEN 241, SWEN 221); (MATH 177 or STAT 292); one of (DATA 201, 202, ENGR 222)
- (c) AIML 335 or 339; 30 further points from (AIML 331-335); 15 further points from (AIML 331-338, COMP 361, SWEN 303, 304, DATA 301-305)

**Biology (BIOL)**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193 (or equivalent)
- (b) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 201–299
- (c) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 301–399

*Note: A major in Biology is not recommended for students wishing to progress into BSc(Hons) or MSc in Biological Science.*

**Biotechnology (BTEC)**

- (a) BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 121; one course from (CHEM 122, PHIL 106, 361, SCIS 211)
- (b) BIOL 241, BTEC 201; two of (BIOL 236, 244, 252, CHEM 201, 205, 207, 208)
- (c) BTEC 301, SCIE 310; one course from (BIOL 340, BMSC 301, 334, 339, CHEM 301, 305, 307, 308, 309)

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, CHEM 121
- (b) BIOL 241, 243, 244, 252
- (c) BIOL 340, BMSC 339; one course from (BMSC 334, 335, 343, 354, BTEC 301)

**Chemistry (CHEM)**

- (a) CHEM 121, 122; 15 points from (ENGR 121, MATH 100–199, PHYS 101, 142–145, QUAN 111); 15 points from (BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, GEOS 101, 102, GEOG 114)
- (b) one of (CHEM 205–207); at least 40 points from (CHEM 201–203, 208–210)
- (c) one of CHEM 305–307; at least 40 further points from CHEM 301–303, 305, 306, 308–312

**Climate Science (CLIM)**

- (a) GEOS 101, GEOG 114, 115; 15 points from MATH/ PHYS/QUAN/STAT
- (b) SCIS 213; 40 points from (GEOS 201, 203, 205, 206)
- (c) 60 points from (GEOS 301, 303, 305, 306, 311, SCIS 313, 317)

**Computer Graphics and Games (CGRG)**

- (a) CGRA 151, COMP (102 or 112), 103, (DSDN 102 or 132); (ENGR 121 or MATH 151)
- (b) CGRA 252, NWEN 241, (COMP 261 or SWEN 221), (CGRA 259 or ANFX 201 or MATH 245), (ENGR 123 or MATH 161 or 251)
- (c) CGRA 359; 30 further points from (CGRA 300–399, SWEN 303)

*Note: Students who started the CGRA major before 2022 should consult the 2021 Calendar.*

*Note: Not accepting new students into the CGRG major from 2026.*

**Computer Science (COMP)**

- (a) COMP (102 or 112), 103; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)
- (b) COMP 261; 45 further 200-level points from (AIML, CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN)
- (c) 30 300-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); 30 further 300-level points from (AIML, CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN).

**Data Science (DATA)**

- (a) DATA 101; one of (COMP 103, 132); one of (MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193)
- (b) One of (AIML 231, DATA 201); DATA 202; one of (MATH 277, QUAN 203, STAT 292), one further course from (AIML 232, COMP 261, GEOG 215, INFO 206 (or 264), LSCI 220, MATH 245, 251, 261, 277, PHIL 269, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 292, 293)
- (c) DATA 301, 303; one of (COMP 309, DATA 302, 305); one of (DATA 304, 306-399, AIML 331-339, ECON 303, GEOG 315, INFO 304, 307, 310, 311, MARK 317, MATH 353, MGMT 315, 316, SPCE 360, STAT 391, 392, 394, SWEN 304)

*Note: BCom students must also complete the BCom core.*

**Development Studies (DEVE)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies and/or development studies content, comprising:
  - (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) one approved course at 300 level

*Note: A list of approved courses is included on the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences' website.*

**Earth Science (ESCI)**

- (a) GEOS 101, 102; GEOG 115 (or 15 points from MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT); COMP 132 (or 15 further points of BIOL/CHEM/COMP/MATH/PHYS/SPCE).
- (b) 60 points from (GEOS 201–205, 207–211)
- (c) 60 points from (GEOS 301–310, GEOG 326)

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
- (b) BIOL 222; BIOL 241 or STAT 292; 40 further points from (BIOL 227, 228, 236, 241)
- (c) BIOL 327; 40 further points from (BIOL 325, 328, 329)

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

- (a) (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151); (ENGR 141, 142) or (PHYS 142, 145)
- (b) COMP 102 or 112; EEN 202, 203, 204; 15 further points from (AIML 231, EEN 201–299, ENGR 201, NWEN 241)
- (c) 60 points from (EEN 301–399, RESE 321, 322)

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

- (a) GEOG 114, MAOR 126; one of (CHEM 122, GEOS 101 or the pair BIOL 113, 114); 15 points from (GEOG 115, MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193)
- (b) GEOG 214, SCIS 213; one of (BIOL 222, GEOS 210, GEOG 222)
- (c) GEOS 312; GEOG 326, 327

**Environmental Studies (ENVI)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 114; GEOG 115 (or STAT 193, QUAN 102 or equivalent); one of (GEOS 101, MAOR 123, POLS 111, PUBL 113)
- (b) GEOG 214, MAOR 216; 20 further 200-level GEOG or GEOS points
- (c) GEOG 314; at least 40 further 300-level points from (GEOG, GEOS, SCIS, MAOR 301, PUBL 307)

**Geography (GEOG)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 114, GEOS 101; GEOG 115 (or STAT 193, QUAN 102 or equivalent)
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; 20 further points from GEOG 201–299, GEOS 201–206
- (c) 60 points from GEOG 301–399, GEOS 301–305 to include either (GEOG 324, 325) or (GEOG 326, 327)

**Geology (GEOL)**

- (a) ESCI 111, 112; 15 points from (CHEM 113–122, ENGR 121–142, MATH 141–177, PHYS 101–199, QUAN 102–111, STAT 193) and at least 15 further points from ENGR 121–142 or any 100-level MATH/PHYS/QUAN/STAT course.
- (b) ESCI 202, 203, 204, 241
- (c) ESCI 301, 302, 341, 342; ESCI 303 or 305

*Note: closed to new students from 2024.*

**Geophysics (Meteorology) (MTRL)**

- (a) ESCI 111 or 112; (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121, 122); (PHYS 101, 142) or (ENGR 141, 142); one of (COMP 102, 112, 132)
- (b) 30 points from (ENGR 222, 200-level MATH, not including MATH 261); 30 points from 200-level PHYS
- (c) MATH 323 (or 15 points from MATH 301, 321, 377); 45 further 300-level points from (DATA, MATH, PHYS) to include at least 15 points from MATH 301, 321, 322 or 377

*Note: closed to new students from 2024.*

**Geophysics (Solid Earth) (GPHS)**

- (a) ESCI 112; (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121, 122); (PHYS 101, 142) or (PHYS 101, 131) or (ENGR 141, 142); one of (COMP 102, 112, 132)
- (b) ESCI 203, 15 points from 200-level PHYS; at least 30 further 200-level points from (DATA 202, ENGR 222, ESCI 241, MATH (not including MATH 261), PHYS)
- (c) ESCI 305, 344, MATH 323 (or 15 points from MATH 301, 321, 377); 15 further 300-level points from ESCI, MATH, or PHYS

*Note: closed to new students from 2024.*

**Information Systems (INFO)**

- (a) INFO 101, 102 (or one of COMP 102, 112, 132), 103

(b) INFO 201, 202, 203.

(c) One course from INFO 301–304; two further courses from INFO 301–399

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193

(b) BIOL 227, 228, 271, STAT 292

(c) BIOL 371, 372, one of (BIOL 370, 373)

**Mathematics (MATH)**

(a) MATH 142, 151, 161

(b) 15 points from (COMP 100–199, DATA 202, ENGR 222, MATH 245, STAT 293)

(c) 120 points from MATH 200–399, of which at least 60 points must be from MATH 300–399

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

(a) ESCI 111, GEOG 114, one of (ESCI 112, GEOG 112), 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN, or STAT points

(b) GEOG 222; two of (GEOG 215, 220, 224)

(c) GEOG 324, 325; two of (GEOG 318, 319, 321)

*Note: closed to new students from 2024.*

**Physics (PHYS)**

(a) (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121 and B+ or better in ENGR 122), PHYS 142, 145

(b) PHYS 241, 242; one of (PHYS 243, 245); 15 further points from (EEEN 201–204, PHYS 201–259, CHEM 205–207): 15 further points from (MATH 200–299, NWEN 241, STAT 292, COMP 261)

(c) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 345

**Psychological Science (PSCI)**

(a) PSYC 121, 122, MAOR 126; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)

(b) PSYC 201, 202, 221, 232, 242

(c) PSYC 301, 302, 321

*Note: Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Psychological Science (PSCI) can only be taken as a double major inside the BPsyc.*

**Psychology (PSYC)**

(a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193

(b) PSYC 232, 242; one of (PSYC 221, 248), one of (PSYC 231, 233)

(c) 60 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Students may not take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Educational Psychology (EDPS), as described in the BA regulations.*

*Note: Not accepting new students into this major from 2024.*

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**

(a) ENGR 141 or (CHEM 122 and PHYS 101); RESE 111; one of (ENGR 121, MATH 141, 142, 151); STAT 193 or QUAN 102

(b) RESE 211, 212; 30 points from (EEEN 201, 204, GEOG 214, 215, 217, 222)



- (c) RESE 311, 312, 323; one of (GEOG 314, 315, EEEN 313)

*Note: Not accepting new students into this major from 2023.*

### Science Communication (SCOM)

- (a) COMS 101, SCIS 101
- (b) COMS 201, SCIS 211, 213
- (c) SCIS 311; (SCIS 314 or 316)
- (d) 15 further points from SCIS 200–399, and at least 15 further points from COMS 300–399, SCIS 300–399
- (e) Complete the requirements of a minor or major in another BSc, BBmedSc or BPsyc subject, except the Science in Society minor

*Note: With permission of the associate dean, a candidate may be exempted from requirement (e) if they have previously completed a set of courses equivalent to a BSc, BBmedSc or BPsyc major or minor.*

### Space Science (SPCE)

- (a) SPCE 101, 102; one course from (COMP 102, 112, 132); one course from (ENGR 121, 122, QUAN 111, 100-level MATH)
- (b) SPCE 201; SPCE 245 or PHYS 245; GEOG 215; one course from (AIML 231, DATA 202, QUAN 203, STAT 292)
- (c) SPCE 301, GEOG 315; two courses from (ESCI 305, SCIS 311, SPCE 345, 360)

### Statistics (STAT)

- (a) MATH 177 or STAT 193; 15 further points from MATH 100–199, STAT 100–199
- (b) (MATH 243, 277) or (STAT 292, 293); 30 further 200-level points from the BSc schedule or other approved courses
- (c) STAT 332 or 393; 15 further points from STAT 300–399; 30 further 300-level points from (DATA 303, 304, MATH, STAT).

## Specialisation requirements

3. (a) A student completing a major in Computer Science (COMP) may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:  
**Cybersecurity (CYBS)**—CYBR 171, 271, 371, 372, NWEN 241, 243

## Minor requirements

4. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BSc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations subject to (b) below, or as described in (c) below.
- (b) The following minors must include 60 points from the corresponding major, including the specific courses listed:

**Actuarial Science (ACTS)**—ACTS 201, 301, MATH 277 and one further course from part (b) or (c) of the major requirements

**Artificial Intelligence (AIML)**—AIML 231, 232, 15 points from AIML 331–339

**Climate Science (CLIM)**—20 points from GEOS 303, 305, 306, 311 and 40 further points from the 200- and 300-level requirements for the major

**Computer Graphics and Games (CGRG)**—CGRA 252, NWEN 241; 15 300-level CGRA points

**Data Science (DATA)**—One of (AIML 231, DATA 201); DATA 202, one course from (DATA 301, 302, 303, 305, COMP 309), and one further course from parts (b) or (c) of the major requirements.

**Development Studies (DEVE)**—GEOG 212, two of (GEOG 312, 316, 20 approved further 200/300-level points)

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**—GEOS 312 and 40 further points from the 200- and 300-level requirements for the major

**Environmental Studies (ENVI)**—GEOG 214, 314, 20 further 200- or 300-level GEOG points

**Mathematics (MATH)**—60 points from MATH 200-399, ENGR 222 including at least 15 points at 300-level.

**Psychology (PSYC)**—PSYC 232 or 242; 30 further 200-level PSYC points; 15 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Not accepting new students into this minor from 2024.*

**Psychological Science (PSCI)**—PSYC 201 or 221, 232, 242; 15 points from PSYC 300–399

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**—RESE 211, RESE 212, one of (RESE 311, 312, 323)

*Note: Not accepting new students into this minor from 2023.*

**Science Communication (SCOM)**—COMS 201, SCIS 213, 311, (SCIS 314 or 316)

**Space Science (SPCE)**—SPCE 201; SPCE 245 or PHYS 245; GEOG 215; SPCE 301

**Statistics (STAT)**—One of (MATH 277, STAT 292), one of (MATH 377, STAT 332, 393, 394), 15 further points from (DATA 303, 304, MATH 277, 377, STAT 292, 293, 300–399), 15 further points at 200 or 300 level from the BSc schedule.

(c) These additional minors are also available:

**Geographic Information Science (GISCI)**—GEOG 215, 315, SPCE 360; 15 further points from 200- or 300-level DATA, GEOG, GEOS, SPCE, STAT, or MAOR 203 or LAND 221.

**Science in Society (SCIS)**—SCIS 213, one of (SCIS 301–313, 315–399); 30 further points from (SCIS 201–299, 301–313, 315–399) or other approved courses at 200- or 300-level.

### Conjoint requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Science and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2, and 3 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Science

### GCertSc (60 points), GDipSc (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertSc or the GDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant head of school or nominee as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived or varied by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the certificate shall be a coherent programme approved by the associate dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of school. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points above 100 level from the BSc Schedule including at least 40 points at 300 level.
- (b) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme approved by the associate dean on the recommendation of the relevant head of school. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points above 100 level from the BSc Schedule including at least 75 points at 300 level.
- (c) A candidate may substitute courses from other programmes offered at this university up to a value of 20 points for the GCertSc and 30 points for the GDipSc.
- (d) A candidate for the GCertSc may obtain a specialisation, provided that at least 45 points from their course of study is drawn from the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding major subject specified in section 2 of the BSc regulations.
- (e) A candidate for the GDipSc may obtain a specialisation, provided that their course of study meets the 300-level requirements of the corresponding major subject specified in section 2 of the BSc regulations.
- (f) At the discretion of the associate dean, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.
3. (a) A candidate for the GCertSc shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the GDipSc shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the certificate or diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.*
4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertSc may transfer to the GDipSc the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

## Bachelor of Science with Honours

### BSc(Hons) (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 3 for the subject to be presented; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed at least 240 points towards a degree at this university and attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200–399 required by section 2 of the BSc regulations; or
  - (ii) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this university; or
  - (iii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the associate dean of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. (a) If a candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) fails in the examination for BSc(Hons), but nevertheless reaches a sufficient standard for the BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
- (b) A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(ii) shall not be awarded a BSc(Hons) until a Bachelor's degree is completed.
3. The subjects for the BSc(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Artificial Intelligence (AIML)**

COMP 307; 45 further points from (COMP 301–399, CYBR 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

#### **Biotechnology (BTEC)**

BTEC 301; 35 points from (BIOL 340; BMSC 301–399; CHEM 301–399; SCIE 310)

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

#### **Chemistry (CHEM)**

120 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200–399, including at least 60 points at 300 level

#### **Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

30 points from CGRA 300–399; 30 further 300-level points from ANFX, CGRA, COMP, MATH, NWEN, SWEN

#### **Computer Science (COMP)**

60 300-level points from CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN

**Conservation Biology (CONB)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Data Science (DATA)**

60 points in approved courses from COMP 309, DATA 301–399, or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

60 points in approved 300- or 400-level courses from the BE(Hons) Schedule or 300-level PHYS and COMP courses

**Geography (GEOG)**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology (GEOL)**

80 points from ESCI 301–399, GEOS 301–399, including at least 20 points from ESCI 341, 342, GEOS 310

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

60 points in approved 300-level courses from (DATA, ESCI, GEOS, MATH, PHYS)

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics (MATH)**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 301–399

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 340, BMSC 301; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

60 approved 300-level GEOG or GEOS points

**Physics (PHYS)**

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 345 (or 309)

**Psychology (PSYC)**

PSYC 232; PSYC 242 (or 325); at least 60 300-level PSYC points

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**

60 300-level points from BILD, EEEN, PHYS, RESE, or approved subjects including geography, environment, economics, policy.

**Statistics (STAT)**

At least 45 points from (DATA 303, MATH 377, STAT 300–399)

**General requirements**

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the relevant head of school a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements for the subject to be presented as set out in section 6, or with such

substitutions as may be approved under section 8. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the relevant head of school.

- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for a MSc, who has complied with the regulations for a Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be awarded the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the MSc degree. For the purposes of these regulations, a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MSc in that subject.

### **Subject requirements**

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects as listed below or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 8. The permission of the relevant head of school is required before enrolment in any course. The subjects and their requirements are as follows.

#### **Artificial Intelligence (AIML)**

AIML 487 and 45 points from AIML 425–440; 30 further 400-level points from AIML/ COMP/SWEN/NWEN/DATA, EEEN 422, 430, STAT 432, 452

#### **Biotechnology (BTEC)**

BTEC 489, 435; 75 further points from BTEC/BIOL/BMSC/CHEM/CLNR/DRGD/MBIO 401–479

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433

#### **Chemistry (CHEM)**

CHEM 480, 489; 75 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401–441

#### **Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

CGRA 408, 409, 489; a further 60 points in an approved combination from (AIML/CGRA/COMP/MDDN, SWEN 401–479)

#### **Computer Science (COMP)**

COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from AIML/COMP/CYBR/NWEN, SWEN 401–479, CGRA 401–459

#### **Conservation Biology (CONB)**

CONB 489, BIOL 420; 60 points in an approved combination from (BIOL 403, 404, 421–424)

#### **Data Science (DATA)**

AIML 427, DATA 489, STAT 432, 438, one of (AIML 425, 426, 429), 30 further points from AIML 400–479; COMP 400–479; DATA 400–499, 501; MATH 400–483; STAT 400–483

#### **Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

EBIO 489, BIOL 422; 60 further points from (BIOL 401–424, 440, 519, ERES 525–527)

#### **Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

ELCO 489; 60 approved 400-level points from (EEEN/RESE 401–479); 30 further approved 400-level points from (AIML/COMP/EEEN/NWEN/RESE/SWEN, ENGR 440, 441)

**Geography (GEOG)**

GEOG 489, 511; 30 points from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488; 30 further approved points from 400- or 500-level ANTH, CCSP, DEVE, EDUC, ENVI, ESCI, GEOG, HLWB, MAOR, PASI, PHYG, PLAN, POLS, PSYC, SOSC, TOUR

**Geology (GEOL)**

GEOL 489; ESCI 451, 452, 453; 45 further points from ESCI 401–488

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

GPHS 489; 90 points from ESCI/GPHS 401–488, including either GPHS 420 or (ESCI 451 and one of ESCI 411, GPHS 441)

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

BMAR 489, BIOL 422, 423; 30 points from (BIOL 403, 405, 410, 416, 417, 420, 421, 426, 519)

**Mathematics (MATH)**

30 points from MATH 487–489; 90 points from MATH 401–483

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from (BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 405, 406, CLNR 413, 414, MBIO 440)

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 404–488 or other approved courses; at least 30 points shall be from PHYG 404–488

*Note: closed to new students from 2024.*

**Physics (PHYS)**

PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401–488

**Psychology (PSYC)**

PSYC 489 or CBNS 580; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488, CBNS 448.

*Note: PSYC 451 and 452 are restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.*

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**

RESE 451, 452, 487; two of (RESE 411, 412, 421, 422); 30 further approved points from 400- or 500-level AIML/CCSP/DATA/EEEN/ENSC/ENVI/ESCI/GPHS/RESE

**Statistics (STAT)**

30 points from STAT 480, 487–489; 90 points from MATH 477, STAT 401–479, 481–483

**Specialisation requirements**

7. Candidates completing the Marine Biology (BMAR) subject may obtain a specialisation in Fisheries Science by including courses as follows:

**Fisheries Science (FISH):** BIOL 410, BMAR 489 with head of school approval of subject area focus.

**Substitution of courses**

8. With the permission of the relevant head of school, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for

postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.)

### Award of Honours

9. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See *Assessment Handbook*, for the general provisions covering the award of Honours)

### Schedule to the BSc(Hons) Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
AIML 420	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 60 300-level CGRA, COMP, CYBR, DATA, SWEN or NWEN pts; X COMP 307, COMP 420
AIML 421	Machine Learning Tools and Techniques	15	P 60 300-level CGRA, COMP, CYBR, DATA, NWEN, STAT or SWEN pts; X COMP 309
AIML 425	Neural Networks and Deep Learning	15	P AIML 420 or COMP 307; X the pair (COMP 421 and 422)
AIML 426	Evolutionary Computation and Learning	15	P AIML 420 or COMP 307
AIML 427	Big Data	15	P one of (AIML 420, 421, COMP 307, 309, STAT 393, 394); one of (ENGR 123, STAT 193, MATH 177, QUAN 102) or comparable background in Statistics; X COMP 424; COMP 473 in 2016–2018
AIML 428	Text Mining and Natural Language Processing	15	P 60 300-level pts; C AIML 420 or COMP 307; X COMP 423
AIML 429	Probabilistic Machine Learning	15	P AIML 420 or COMP 307; one of (MATH 177, STAT 292, 293) or approved background in Maths or Statistics; X COMP 421
AIML 430	Applications and Implications of Artificial Intelligence	15	P 60 300-level pts
AIML 431	Current Topics in Artificial Intelligence	15	P AIML 420 or COMP 307
AIML 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
AIML 487	Research Project	45	
BIOL 403	Evolutionary Analysis	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of head of school
BIOL 405	Pest Management, Invasive Species, and Biosecurity	30	X BIOL 425 prior to 2017
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200 level or above, or permission of head of school
BIOL 414	Advanced Island Biology—International Field Course	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or Evolution, or permission of head of school; X BIOL 314



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school; C BIOL 417
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Diversity and Ecology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in MConBio, PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or permission of head of school
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of head of school
BIOL 427–428	Special Topics	15	
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BIOL, BMSC, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of head of school; X BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 432
BIOL 435	Research Skills in the Life Sciences	15	P 40 points from (BIOL 329, BIOL 340, BMSC 301–354, BTEC 301), or permission of head of school; X BIOL 580; BIOL 427 in 2019–2021
BIOL 436–437	Special Topics	30	
BIOL 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school
BIOL 489	Research Project	30	P permission of head of school
BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of head of school
BMAR 489	Research Project	30	P permission of head of school
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BIOL 433
BTEC 435	Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	
BTEC 441	Directed Individual Study	15	
BTEC 489	Research Project	30	P permission of head of school
CBIO 489	Research Project	30	P permission of head of school
CBNS 448	Special Topic	15	
CBNS 580	Research Preparation	30	P PSYC 232; PSYC 242 (or 325); 30 pts from PSYC 322, 327, 331, 332; C PSYC 465; X PSYC 489

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CGRA 401	Mathematics for Games and Graphics	15	P permission of head of school
CGRA 408	Computer Graphics Rendering	15	P CGRA 350 or 352 or (CGRA 251 and 30 300-level CGRA/COMP/SWEN/NWEN pts) or at least B- in CGRA 401 and 402
CGRA 409	Geometry Processing Algorithms	15	P CGRA 350 or COMP 308 or at least B- in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–2015); X COMP 409
CGRA 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
CGRA 463	Computer Graphics Practicum	30	P permission of head of school
CGRA 471–472	Special Topics	15	
CGRA 489	Research Project	30	
CHEM 421	Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry	15	P 15 pts from CHEM 308, 309 (or 301)
CHEM 422	Inorganic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 310 (or 302)
CHEM 423	Physical Chemistry	15	P CHEM 310 (or 303)
CHEM 424	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry A	15	
CHEM 425	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry B	15	
CHEM 426–427	Special Topics	15	
CHEM 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school
CHEM 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
CHEM 480	Research Preparation	15	C CHEM 489; X CHEM 580
CHEM 489	Research Project	30	
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended)
COMP 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
COMP 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
COMP 471–473	Special Topics	15	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CONB 489	Research Project	30	
CYBR 471	Cybersecurity Attack and Defence Techniques	15	P CYBR 371; 45 further 300-level pts from (AIML/CYBR/SWEN)
CYBR 472	Cybercrime Investigations	15	P 60 300-level pts from (AIML/COMP/CYBR/SWEN)
CYBR 473	Malware Analysis	15	P 60 300-level pts from (AIML/COMP/CYBR/SWEN)
DATA 471	Practical Data Science	15	P AIML 231 or DATA 201; one of (DATA 202, SCIE 201 in 2017–2018); X DATA 301

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
DATA 472	Programming and Data Management	15	P 60 300-level pts from (COMP, DATA, STAT, NWEN, SWEN); X DATA 202
DATA 473	Statistical Modelling for Data Science	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, DATA, NWEN, SWEN); STAT 292 or comparable background in Statistics; X DATA 303
DATA 474	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, DATA, STAT, NWEN, SWEN); STAT 292 or comparable background in Statistics <sup>1</sup> ; X COMP 312, DATA 304
DATA 475	Machine Learning Methods	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, DATA, NWEN, SWEN); X DATA 302, 305
DATA 481–483	Special Topics	15	
DATA 487	Research Project	15	
DATA 489	Research Project	30	
DATA 491	Mathematics for Data Science	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, DATA, NWEN, SWEN); STAT 292 or comparable background in Statistics; X MATH 277, STAT 391
DATA 492	Data Science Algorithms	15	P STAT 391 or DATA 491
DATA 501	Advanced Techniques for Data Science	15	P 30 approved 400-level pts from (AIML, COMP, DATA, or STAT)
EBIO 489	Research Project	30	
EEEN 401	Applied Electromagnetics and Compliance	15	P EEEN 313, one of (ENGR 222, MATH 244)
EEEN 402	Programmable Digital Logic	15	P EEEN 301 (or ECEN 301); X ECEN 302
EEEN 403	Advanced Electronic Instrumentation	15	P EEEN 315 (or ECEN 303); X ECEN 403
EEEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P EEEN 310 (or ECEN 310); X ECEN 410
EEEN 411	Coding and Cryptography for Communications	15	P EEEN 310 (or ECEN 310); X MATH 324
EEEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P EEEN 315 (or ECEN 315); X ECEN 415
EEEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P one of (EEEN 320 (or ECEN 321), MATH 318, MATH 377, STAT 332); X ECEN 421
EEEN 422	Convex Optimisation	15	P EEEN 320 (or ECEN 321 or 320); X ECEN 422, ECEN 426 in 2014–2016
EEEN 425	Advanced Robotic Engineering	15	P EEEN 325 (or ECEN 301); X ECEN 425

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
EEEN 426–427	Special Topics	15	
EEEN 430	Robotic Intelligence and Design	15	P one of (COMP 309, EEEN 325) (or ECEN 301); X ECEN 430
EEEN 431	Musical Robotics	15	P EEEN 325 ( or ECEN 301); X ECEN 427 in 2017–2018, ECEN 431
ELCO 489	Research Project	30	
ENVI 520	Environmental Management	15	
ESCI 404	Special Topic	15	
ESCI 407	Global Tectonics	15	P one of ESCI 302, GEOS 207, 307; X GEOL 407
ESCI 408	Special Topic	15	
ESCI 409	Special Topic	15	
ESCI 411	Advanced Applied Geophysics	15	P one of ESCI 305, GEOS 208, 308; X GEOL 411
ESCI 412	Paleoclimatology	15	P one of ESCI 301, GEOS 306; X GEOL 412
ESCI 413	Geochemical Forensics of Earth's Origins, History and Future	15	P one of ESCI 303, GEOS 207, 307; X GEOL 413
ESCI 414	Physics and Chemistry of Volcanoes	15	
ESCI 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school
ESCI 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
ESCI 449	Earth Sciences—International Field Course	15	P 60 300-level pts from (ESCI, GEOG, GEOS) including one of ESCI 341–344, GEOG 323 or GEOS 310; X ESCI 349
ESCI 451	Active Earth	15	P permission of Earth Sciences postgraduate coordinator; X ESCI 402
ESCI 452	Earth History	15	P permission of Earth Sciences postgraduate coordinator; X ESCI 403
ESCI 453	Earth Materials and Resources	15	P permission of Earth Sciences postgraduate coordinator; X ESCI 416
ESCI 454	Frontiers of Paleobiology	15	P permission of Earth Sciences postgraduate coordinator; X ESCI 408 in 2016–2020
FPSY 401	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork/Internship 1	15	P permission of head of school
FPSY 402	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork/Internship 2	15	P permission of head of school

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
FPSY 403	Forensic Psychology Fieldwork/Internship	30	P permission of head of school
FPSY 411	Special Topic	15	
FPSY 420	Introduction to Clinical Psychology for Forensic Practitioners	30	P permission of head of school; X PSYC 451, 452
GEOG 407	Special Topic	15	
GEOG 408	Relational Geographies: The Politics of Co-existing	15	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	15	
GEOG 415	Introduction to Geographic Information Science and its Applications	15	X GEOG 215
GEOG 417	Healthy Cities	15	X GEOG 411 in 2022–2023
GEOG 418	Refugee Spaces: Emotional Geographies of Forced Migration	15	X GEOG 411 in 2020–2021, GEOG 416
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school
GEOG 489	Research Project	30	
GEOG 511	Socio-spatial Thinking for Human Geography	30	X DEVE 515
GEOL 489	Research Project	30	
GPHS 402	Special Topic	30	
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-Latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 426	Climatology and Remote Sensing	15	X PHYG 413
GPHS 430–431	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
GPHS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
GPHS 441	Solid Earth Geophysics	15	X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
GPHS 445	Observational Earthquake Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 446	Advanced Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 447	Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
GPHS 448	Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	Research Project	30	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
MATH 431	Enumeration of Patterns and Order	15	P MATH 311
MATH 432	Discrete Mathematics	15	P (one of MATH 311, 324, or 361) and 15 further 300-level MATH pts
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	P MATH 309 and 15 further 300-level MATH pts
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	P MATH 309 and 15 further 300-level MATH pts
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	P MATH 309 and 15 further 300-level MATH pts
MATH 436	Galois Theory and Number Theory	15	P MATH 311 and 15 further 300-level MATH pts
MATH 437	Polynomials, Ideals and Varieties	15	P MATH 311
MATH 438	Knots and Complexity	15	P MATH 311 or 324 or 335
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	P MATH 311
MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
MATH 441	Measure Theory	15	P MATH 212 and 15 further 300-level MATH pts
MATH 442	Functional Analysis	15	P MATH 312 or 317 or 318
MATH 443	Operator Algebra	15	P MATH 318; X MATH 483 in 2018–2020
MATH 452	Topology	15	P 30 300-level MATH pts
MATH 453	Lie Groups and Lie Algebras	15	P MATH 243, one of (MATH 311, 312, 313, 317, 318)
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 301
MATH 462	Dynamical Systems and Control Theory	15	P MATH 244 and 15 300-level MATH pts
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 466	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 467	Topics in Applied Mathematics	15	P MATH 301 or 321 or 322
MATH 468	Mechanics and Fluid Dynamics	15	P MATH 244 and 15 300-level MATH pts
MATH 469	Sobolev Spaces and Applications	15	P MATH 212 and 15 300-level MATH pts
MATH 477	Probability	15	P MATH 377; X STAT 437
MATH 480–481	Special Topics	30	
MATH 482–483	Special Topics	15	
MATH 487	Research Project 1	15	X MATH 489
MATH 488	Research Project 2	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Research Project	30	X MATH 487, 488
MBIO 434	Microbiology	30	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
MBIO 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school; X BIOL 440
MBIO 489	Research Project	30	
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303)
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN)
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN)
NWEN 406	Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds	15	P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303
NWEN 438–439	Special Topics	15	
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of head of school; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of head of school; X PHIL 402
PHYG 413	Climate Dynamics	15	P GEOG 220 or 321; X GPHS 426
PHYG 414	Climate Change: Lessons from the Past	15	
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Environmental Modelling	15	
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	
PHYG 420	Hydrology and Water Resources	15	
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
PHYG 489	Research Project	30	
PHYS 411	Quantum Mechanics	15	X PHYS 322
PHYS 412	Theoretical Physics	15	
PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A	15	
PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B	15	
PHYS 415	Electromagnetism	15	
PHYS 416	Relativity and Electrodynamics	15	
PHYS 417	Astrophysics	15	
PHYS 418	Special Topic	15	
PHYS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
PHYS 441	Solid Earth Geophysics	15	X GPHS 405, 441
PHYS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, 447, PHYS 442
PHYS 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	X PHYS 489
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	X PHYS 489
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	
PSYC 402	Social Cognition	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 405	Environmental Psychology	15	
PSYC 406	Gender, Media and Identity	15	P PSYC 326 or equivalent course from relevant discipline
PSYC 408	Consciousness and Cognition	15	
PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Behaviour Analysis: Translating from Experiment to Application	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct I: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Advanced Cognitive Psychology	15	
PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development—Theory of Mind in Children and Adults	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology	15	
PSYC 418	Advanced Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 420	Affective Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 327 or equivalent
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	
PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Wellbeing	15	
PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-Cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	



Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Advanced Human Memory	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	
PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 444	Evolutionary Psychology	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience of Face Processing	15	P PSYC 233, 327
PSYC 446	Social Cognitive Development in Infants and Children	15	P PSYC 248 or 324; X PSYC 448 in 2017
PSYC 447–450	Special Topics	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Adult Assessment and Intervention	30	P PSYC 321, 327, 332 and provisional acceptance to the PGDipClinPsyc
PSYC 452	Clinical Child and Family Psychology	30	P PSYC 321, 327, 332 and provisional acceptance to the PGDipClinPsyc
PSYC 461	Advanced Research Statistics in Psychology: Structural Equation Modelling	15	P PSYC 232; PSYC 242 (or 325); X PSYC 449 in 2017
PSYC 462	Cultures in Contact: Acculturation and Intercultural Relations	15	
PSYC 463	Indigenous Psychology	15	
PSYC 464	The Science of Intimate Relationships	15	X PSYC 447 in 2015–2018
PSYC 465	Research Methods in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 232; PSYC 242 (or 325); 30 pts from PSYC 322, 327, 331, 332
PSYC 489	Research Project	30	X CBNS 580
RESE 411	Power Systems Analysis	15	P EEEN 313 or C RESE 413
RESE 412	Advanced Development of RE Systems	15	P (EEEN 313, EEEN 315) or C one of (RESE 421, 431)
RESE 421	Energy Economic Analyses	15	C one of (RESE 412, 423, 431); X RESE 311
RESE 422	Sustainability Modelling Techniques	15	P one of (RESE 412, 423, 431); X RESE 312
RESE 423	Case Studies of RE Systems	15	C (one of RESE 421, 431)
RESE 431	RE Systems Generation	15	X RESE 321
RESE 432	RE Storage and Conversion	15	P one of (RESE 412, 431); X RESE 322
RESE 451	Research Methods for RE Systems (Theory)	15	C (one of RESE 412, 421, 431)

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
RESE 452	Research Methods for RE Systems (Project)	15	P RESE 451
RESE 487	Research Project	30	C RESE 452
SCIE 401	Special Topic	15	
SCIE 402	Special Topic	30	
SCIE 403	Special Topic	15	
SCIE 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of the relevant head of school
SCIE 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of the relevant head of school
STAT 431	Biostatistics	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394) or (one of (STAT 391, DATA 491) and one of (DATA 303, 473))
STAT 432	Computational Statistics	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394) or (one of (STAT 391, DATA 491) and one of (DATA 303, 473))
STAT 433	Stochastic Processes	15	X STAT 441
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 332 (MATH 377 recommended)
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P MATH 377 or STAT 332
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P 30 approved 300-level pts from (DATA, ECON, MATH, QUAN, STAT)
STAT 438	Generalised Linear Models	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394) or (one of (STAT 391, DATA 491) and one of (DATA 303, 473))
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent); 30 approved pts from 201–399; X STAT 392
STAT 440–441	Directed Individual Studies	15	P permission of head of school
STAT 451	Official Statistics	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 200/300-level pts (including STAT 292 or STAT 392 or STAT 439)
STAT 452	Bayesian Inference	15	P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394) or (one of (STAT 391, DATA 491) and one of (DATA 303, 473))
STAT 456	Optimisation in Operations Research	15	P MATH 353
STAT 457	Stochastic Models in Warranty and Maintenance	15	P permission of head of school
STAT 480	Research Preparation	15	
STAT 481	Special Topic 1	15	
STAT 482	Special Topic 2	15	
STAT 483	Special Topic	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
STAT 487	Research Project 1	15	X STAT 489
STAT 488	Research Project 2	15	X STAT 489
STAT 489	Research Project	30	X STAT 487, 488
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 324 (or 224), 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN)
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P one of (COMP 313, SWEN 303, 325)
SWEN 423	Design: Patterns, Frameworks and Languages	15	P SWEN 225; 30 300-level COMP, CYBR, NWEN, or SWEN pts
SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN, or SWEN pts
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Engineering Implementation and Development	15	P ENGR 301, 15 further 300-level AIML, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, or SWEN pts; X SWEN 438 in 2020, 2021, 2023
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts
SWEN 428	Protocols and Architecture for the Internet of Things	15	P NWEN 241, 243; 60 300-level pts from (COMP/CYBR/ECEN/ NWEN/ SWEN); X NWEN 439 in 2020–2021
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 324 (or 224); 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN 303, SWEN)
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P 30 300-level COMP or SWEN pts
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304 or 435; 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN, or SWEN pts X INFO 311
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304 or 435; 15 further 300-level COMP, CYBR, NWEN, or SWEN pts
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN, or SWEN pts
SWEN 435	Database System Engineering	15	P 60 300-level pts of COMP, NWEN, SWEN; X SWEN 304, SWEN 439 in 2021–2022
SWEN 438–439	Special Topics	15	

## Master of Science

### MSc (120 points/240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant head of school; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### Artificial Intelligence (AIML)

One of (AIML 320, 331-335) and a further 45 points from (AIML 301-399, CGRA 301-399, COMP 301-399, CYBR 301-399, NWEN 301-399, SWEN 301-399)

#### Biotechnology (BTEC)

BTEC 301; 35 points from (BIOL 340, BMSC 301-399, CHEM 301-399, SCIE 310)

#### Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)

BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329-354

#### Chemistry (CHEM)

120 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200-399, including at least 60 points at 300 level

#### Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience (CBNS)

PSYC 232, 242; two of PSYC 310, 327, 332, (340 in 2021-2024); at least 30 further 300-level PSYC points

#### Computer Graphics (CGRA)

30 points from CGRA 300-399; 30 further 300-level points from (ANFX/CGRA/COMP/MATH/NWEN/SWEN)

#### Computer Science (COMP)

60 300-level points from (CGRA/COMP/CYBR/NWEN/SWEN)

#### Cross-cultural Psychology (CPSY)

PSYC 232, PSYC 242 (or 325); at least 60 300-level PSYC points

#### Data Science (DATA)

60 points in approved courses from COMP 309, DATA 301-399, or equivalent

**Development Studies (DEVE)**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399; or 60 points from 300-level in another degree as approved by head of school.

**Ecological Restoration (ERES)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

60 points in approved 300- or higher-level courses from the BE(Hons) Schedule or 300-level PHYS

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

60 points in approved 300-level courses from ENSC, BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, GPHS, MATH, PHYG, PHYS, STAT

**Forensic Psychology (FPSY)**

PSYC 232; PSYC 242 (or 325); at least 60 300-level PSYC points

**Geographic Information Science (GISC)**

GEOG 215, 315

**Geography (GEOG)**

60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology (GEOL)**

80 points from ESCI 301–399, GEOS 301–399, including at least 20 points from ESCI 341, 342, GEOS 310

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

60 points in approved 300-level courses from (DATA, ESCI, GEOS, MATH, or PHYS)

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics (MATH)**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 300–399

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 340, BMSC 301; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

60 approved 300-level GEOG or GEOS points

**Physics (PHYS)**

PHYS 304, 305, 307, 345 (or 309)

**Psychology (PSYC)**

PSYC 232; PSYC 242 (or 325); at least 60 further 300-level PSYC points

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**

60 300-level points from BILD, EEEN, PHYS, RESE, or approved subjects including geography, environment, economics, policy

**Science Education (SCED)**

A BSc(Hons) degree

**Science in Society (SCIS)**

A science major

**Statistics (STAT)**

At least 45 points from DATA 303, MATH 377, STAT 300–399

**General requirements**

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the MSc shall consist of:
- Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 120 points from the BSc(Hons) or other schedules;
  - Part 2:** A Master's thesis (see Part 2 of the Master's Thesis Regulations), or an approved combination of courses, thesis, and research project(s).
- Parts 1 and 2 shall be as prescribed in section 5 with both parts being in the same subject, and shall include such practical work as may be determined by the relevant head of school. Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.
- (b) A candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant head of school.
4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

**Subject requirements**

5. The requirements for each MSc subject are as follows.

**Artificial Intelligence (AIML)**

**Part 1:** AIML 430 and 45 further points from AIML 425–440; 30 further points from AIML 420–489, EEEN 422, 430; 30 further 400-level points from AIML/COMP/SWEN/NWEN/DATA, EEEN 422, 430, STAT 432, 452

**Part 2:** AIML 591.

**Biotechnology (BTEC)**

**Part 1:** BTEC 580, 435; 75 further points from BTEC/BIOL/BMSC/CHEM/CLNR/DRGD/MBIO 401–479

**Part 2:** BTEC 591.

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

**Part 1:** CBIO 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433

**Part 2:** CBIO 591.

**Chemistry (CHEM)**

**Part 1:** CHEM 580; 90 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–488

**Part 2:** CHEM 591.

**Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience (CBNS)**

**Part 1:** CBNS 580, PSYC 465; 45 points from CBNS 448, PSYC 402, 408, 409, 411, 413, 415, 417, 420, 422, 424, 437, 444, 445; 30 additional 400-level points in relevant courses, including in other disciplines, as approved by the CBNS programme director

**Part 2:** CBNS 591.

**Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

**Part 1:** CGRA 408, 409; a further 90 points in an approved combination from CGRA 401–489, AIML/COMP/MDDN/SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 AIML/CGRA/COMP/SWEN points

**Part 2:** CGRA 591.

**Computer Science (COMP)**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from AIML/COMP/CYBR/NWEN/SWEN 401–479, CGRA 401–459

**Part 2:** COMP 591.

**Cross-cultural Psychology (CPSY)**

**Part 1:** PSYC 433 or 461; 434, CPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432, 462, 463; a further 30 points from PSYC 401–449, 460–470 or other approved courses

*Note: With permission of the programme director, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawai'i or other approved institutions.*

**Part 2:** CPSY 591.

**Data Science (DATA)**

**Part 1:** AIML 427, STAT 432, 438, one of (AIML 425, 426, 429), 60 further points from AIML 400–479, COMP 400–479, DATA 400–499, 501, MATH 400–483, STAT 400–483

**Part 2:** DATA 591.

**Development Studies (DEVE)**

**Part 1:** DEVE 515, 516; 30 points from GEOG 401–488; 30 further points from 400- or 500-level ANTH, CCSP, DEVE, EDUC, ENVI, ESCI, GBUS, GEOG, GOVT, HLWB, HLTH, INTP, MAOR, MGMT, PASI, PECO, PHYG, POLS, PSYC, SOSOC, TOUR

**Part 2:** DEVE 592.

**Ecological Restoration (ERES)**

**Part 1:** BIOL 580; ERES 525, 526; 30 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, 519, ENVI 503–529, or other courses approved by the head of school

**Part 2:** ERES 591.

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

**Part 1:** BIOL 422; BIOL 580; 60 further points from BIOL 401–424, 440, 519, ERES 525–527

**Part 2:** EBIO 591.

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

**Part 1:** 60 approved 400-level points from (EEEN, RESE 401–479, ENGR 440); 60 further approved 400-level points from (AIML/COMP/EEEN/ELCO/NWEN/RESE/SWEN, ENGR 440, 441)

**Part 2:** ELCO 591.

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

**Part 1:** ENSC 401, 402, 485, ESCI 580; 45 points from BIOL 403–431, CCSP 401–402, CHEM 421–423, ENSC 410–421, ENVI 520, ESCI 401–488, GPHS 441–448, PHYG 413–423, PHYS 415–447 and STAT 431–452

**Part 2:** ENSC 591.

**Forensic Psychology (FPSY)**

**Part 1:** PSYC 412, 442, FPSY 580; a further 60 points from (FPSY 401–440, PSYC 400–488); up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the head of school

**Part 2:** FPSY 591.

**Geographic Information Science (GISC)**

**Part 1:** GISC 420, 421, and GEOG 580; at least two courses from GISC 422–424 and one or more courses from GISC 425–429

**Part 2:** GISC 591.

**Geography (GEOG)**

**Part 1:** GEOG 511, 512; 30 points in approved courses from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488; 30 further approved points from 400- or 500-level ANTH, CCSP, DEVE, EDUC, ENVI, ESCI, GEOG, HLWB, MAOR, PASI, PHYG, PLAN, POLS, PSYC, SOSC, TOUR

**Part 2:** GEOG 591.

**Geology (GEOL)**

**Part 1:** ESCI 451, 452, 453, 580; 60 further points in courses from ESCI 401–488

**Part 2:** GEOL 591.

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580; 105 points from ESCI 401–488, GPHS 401–488, including either GPHS 420 or (ESCI 451 and one of ESCI 411, GPHS 441)

**Part 2:** GPHS 591.

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

**Part 1:** BIOL 423, 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Part 2:** BMAR 591.



**Mathematics (MATH)**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

**Part 2:** MATH 591.

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

**Part 1:** BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 405, 406, CLNR 413, 414, MBIO 440

**Part 2:** MBIO 591.

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

**Part 1:** ESCI 580 or GEOG 580; 105 further points from PHYG 404–488, of which up to 30 points may be replaced by other approved courses

**Part 2:** PHYG 591.

*Note: Part 1 was closed to new students from 2024.*

**Physics (PHYS)**

**Part 1:** PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–488

**Part 2:** PHYS 591.

**Psychology (PSYC)**

**Part 1:** PSYC 489; 90 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–488

**Part 2:** PSYC 591.

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**

**Part 1:** RESE 451, 452; two of (RESE 411, 412, 421, 422); two further 400- or 500-level CCSP/RESE courses; 30 further approved points from 400- or 500-level AIML/CCSP/DATA/EEEN/ENSC/ENVI/ESCI/GPHS/RESE

**Part 2:** RESE 591.

**Science Education (SCED)**

**Part 2:** SCED 591.

**Science in Society (SCIS)**

**Part 1:** SCIS 410, 412 or approved alternatives; one of (SCIS 411, 414); SCIS 588, 589; and 15 further 400-level points approved by the programme director

**Part 2:** SCIS 591.

**Statistics (STAT)**

**Part 1:** 60 points from MATH 477, STAT 401–489; 60 further points from MATH 401–489, STAT 401–489 or approved alternatives.

**Part 2:** (a) STAT 591; or

(b) STAT 592 with the addition of 30 points from approved courses.

**Specialisation requirements**

6. Candidates completing the Marine Biology (BMAR) subject may obtain a specialisation in Fisheries Science by including courses as follows:

**Fisheries Science (FISH):** BIOL 410, BMAR 591 with head of school approval of subject area focus.

### Substitution of courses

7. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant head of school, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Honours, Distinction, or Merit

8. (a) The MSc may be awarded with Honours as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MSc with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

### Schedule to the MSc Regulations

#### Part 1

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
AIML 441	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school
BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies, or permission of head of school
BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon, or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of head of school
BIOL 580	Research Preparation for Terrestrial and Marine Ecology	30	
BTEC 580	Research Preparation	30	
CBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30	X CHEM 480
CBNS 580	Research Preparation	30	P PSYC 242; PSYC 242 (or 325); 30 points from PSYC 322, 327, 331, or 332; C PSYC 465
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration in Practice	30	
ERES 527	Ecological Restoration and Conservation Skills	30	
ESCI 580	Research Preparation	15	
FPSY 440	Directed Individual Study	30	

FPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
GEOG 511	Socio-spatial Thinking in Human Geography	30	X DEVE 515
GEOG 512	Geographic Research Approaches for Just and Regenerative Futures	30	X GEOG 580, DEVE 514, ENVI 521, PHYG 580, DEVE 516
GEOG 580	Research Methods for Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, GEOG 512, PHYG 580
GPHS 581	Practicum	30	
MBIO 580	Preparation for Research	30	
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	
PSYC 489	Project	30	X PSYC 410

**Part 2**

Course	Title	Pts
AIML 591	Thesis in Artificial Intelligence	120
BMAR 591	Thesis in Marine Biology	120
BTEC 591	Thesis in Biotechnology	120
CBIO 591	Thesis in Cell and Molecular Bioscience	120
CBNS 591	Thesis in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	120
CHEM 591	Thesis in Chemistry	120
CGRA 591	Thesis in Computer Graphics	120
COMP 591	Thesis in Computer Science	120
CPSY 591	Thesis in Cross-cultural Psychology	120
DATA 591	Thesis in Data Science	120
DEVE 592	Thesis in Development Studies	120
EBIO 591	Thesis in Ecology and Biodiversity	120
ELCO 591	Thesis in Electronic and Computer Systems	120
ENSC 591	Thesis in Environmental Science	120
ERES 591	Thesis in Ecological Restoration	120
FPSY 591	Thesis in Forensic Psychology	120
GISC 591	Thesis in Geographic Information Science	120
GEOG 591	Thesis in Geography	120
GEOL 591	Thesis in Geology	120
GPHS 591	Thesis in Geophysics	120
MATH 591	Thesis in Mathematics	120
MBIO 591	Thesis in Microbiology	120
PHYG 591	Thesis in Physical Geography	120
PHYS 591	Thesis in Physics	120
PSYC 591	Thesis in Psychology	120
RESE 591	Thesis in Renewable Energy Systems	120
SCED 591	Thesis in Science Education	120
SCIS 591	Thesis in Science in Society	120
STAT 591	Thesis in Statistics	120

## Postgraduate Certificate in Science

### PGCertSc (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc regulations; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the associate dean of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertSc in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSc in the same subject.

#### Subject requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

##### **Artificial Intelligence (AIML)**

60 points from AIML 400–489, EEEN 422, 430

##### **Biotechnology (BTEC)**

15 points from BTEC 401–479; 45 further points from BTEC/BIOC/BMSC/CHEM/CLNR/DRGD/MBIO 401–479

##### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

60 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433, CBIO 489, 580

##### **Chemistry (CHEM)**

60 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

##### **Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience (CBNS)**

60 points from PSYC 404, 408, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the head of school

**Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

CGRA 408, 409; a further 30 approved points from CGRA 401–489, AIML/COMP/MDDN/SWEN 401–479

**Computer Science (COMP)**

60 points in approved courses from CGRA 401–459, AIML/COMP/CYBR/SWEN, NWEN 401–489

**Conservation Biology (CONB)**

BIOL 420; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527, or other approved courses

**Cross-cultural Psychology (CPSY)**

PSYC 433, 434; 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432, CPSY 580

**Climate Change Science and Policy (CCSP)**

CCSP 401–404

**Data Science (DATA)**

One of (AIML 425, 426, 427, 429), one of (STAT 432, 438); 30 further points from AIML 400–479, COMP 400–479, DATA 400–499, 501, MATH 400–483, STAT 400–483

**Ecological Restoration (ERES)**

60 points from ERES 525, 526 of which 30 points may be replaced by approved BIOL, CONB, or ENVI courses

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

BIOL 422; 30 points from BIOL 401–424, 440, 519, ERES 525–527

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

45 points from an approved combination of EEEN 401–440, ELCO 489, RESE 401–439; 15 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) Schedule

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

ENSC 401, 402; 15 points from BIOL 403–431, CCSP 401–402, CHEM 421–423, ENSC 410–421, 485, ENVI 520, ESCI 401–488, GPHS 441–448, PHYG 413–423, PHYS 415–447 and STAT 431–452

**Forensic Psychology (FPSY)**

PSYC 412, 442; 30 further points from FPSY 401–499, PSYC 400–488

**Geography (GEOG)**

GEOG 511; 30 points from GEOG 401–488 and PHYG 401–488

**Geology (GEOL)**

60 points from ESCI 401–489, 580

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

One of (ESCI 411, 451, GPHS 441, GPHS 420); 45 further points from ESCI 401–488, GPHS 401–488

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

BIOL 423; 30 further points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Mathematics (MATH)**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 405, 406, CLNR 413, 414, MBIO 440

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

60 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

*Note: Closed to new students from 2024.*

**Physics (PHYS)**

60 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

**Psychology (PSYC)**

60 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**

60 400-level RESE points

**Science in Society (SCIS)**

60 points from SCIS 410–414, 588, 589

**Statistics (STAT)**

60 points from MATH 477, STAT 401–489

**Substitution of courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant head of school, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 5.5 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Science****PGDipSc (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc regulations; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the associate dean of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### **General requirements**

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Subject requirements**

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

#### **Artificial Intelligence (AIML)**

45 points from AIML 425–440; 30 further points from AIML 420–440, EEEN 422, 430; 45 further 400-level points from AIML/COMP/DATA/SWEN/NWEN, EEEN 422, 430, STAT 432, 452

#### **Biotechnology (BTEC)**

15 points from BTEC 401–479; 105 further points from BTEC/BIOL/BMSC/CHEM/CLNR/DRGD/MBIO 401–479

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience (CBIO)**

120 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433, CBIO 489, 580

#### **Chemistry (CHEM)**

120 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

#### **Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience (CBNS)**

120 points from PSYC 404, 408, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the head of school

#### **Computer Graphics (CGRA)**

CGRA 408, 409; a further 90 approved points from CGRA 401–489, AIML/COMP/MDDN/SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 AIML/CGRA/COMP/SWEN points

#### **Computer Science (COMP)**

120 points in approved courses from CGRA 401–459, AIML/COMP/CYBR/SWEN, NWEN 401–489

#### **Conservation Biology (CONB)**

BIOL 420; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

#### **Cross-cultural Psychology (CPSY)**

PSYC 433, 434; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; 60 further points from PSYC 401–448, CPSY 580

*Note: With permission of the head of school, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawai'i or other approved institutions.*

#### **Climate Change Science and Policy (CCSP)**

CCSP 401–404; 60 points from other approved 400/500 level courses

**Data Science (DATA)**

AIML 427, STAT 432, 438; one of (AIML 425, 426, 429); 60 further points from AIML 400–479, COMP 400–479, DATA 400–499, 501, MATH 400–483, STAT 400–483

**Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)**

BIOL 422; 90 points from BIOL 401–424, 440, 519, ERES 525–527

**Ecological Restoration (ERES)**

ERES 525, 526; and 60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, ENVI 503–508 or courses approved by the head of school

**Electronic and Computer Systems (ELCO)**

90 points from an approved combination of EEEN 401–479, ENGR 440, ELCO 489, RESE 401–439; 30 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) Schedule

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**

ENSC 401, 402, 485; 60 points from BIOL 403–431, CCSP 401, 402, CHEM 421–423, ENSC 410–421, ENVI 520, ESCI 401–488, GPHS 441–448, PHYG 413–423, PHYS 415–447 and STAT 431–452

**Forensic Psychology (FPSY)**

PSYC 412, 442; 90 further points from FPSY 401–580, PSYC 400–488; up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the head of school

**Geography (GEOG)**

GEOG 511, 512; 30 points from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488; 30 further approved points from 400- or 500-level ANTH, CCSP, DEVE, EDUC, ENVI, ESCI, GEOG, HLWB, MAOR, PASI, PHYG, PLAN, POLS, PSYC, SOSC, TOUR

**Geology (GEOL)**

ESCI 451, 452, 453; 75 further points from ESCI 401–488, 580

**Geophysics (GPHS)**

120 points from ESCI 401–488, GPHS 401–488, including either GPHS 420 or (ESCI 451 and one of ESCI 411, GPHS 441)

**Marine Biology (BMAR)**

BIOL 423; 90 further points in approved courses from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

**Mathematics (MATH)**

120 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

**Molecular Microbiology (MBIO)**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 60 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 405, 406, CLNR 413, 414, MBIO 440

**Physical Geography (PHYG)**

120 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

*Note: closed to new students from 2024.*

**Physics (PHYS)**

120 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491



**Psychology (PSYC)**

120 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Renewable Energy Systems (RESY)**

RESE 451, 452; two of (RESE 411, 412, 421, 422); two 400- or 500-level CCSP/RESE courses; 30 further approved points from 400- or 500-level AIML/CCSP/DATA/EEEN/ENSC/ENVI/ESCI/GPHS/RESE

**Science in Society (SCIS)**

SCIS 410, 412 or approved alternatives; one of (SCIS 411, 414); SCIS 588, 589; and 15 further 400-level points approved by the programme director

**Statistics (STAT)**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489, STAT 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from MATH 477 or 400-level STAT courses

**Substitution of courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant head of school, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 5.5 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Bachelor of Biomedical Science****BBmedSc (360 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**General requirements**

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BBmedSc Schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:
 

**Part 1:** (i) BIOL 111, 114, BMSC 117, CHEM 121, STAT 193  
(ii) BIOL 241, 243, 244

**Part 2:** The courses listed for one of the majors in section 2.

**Major subject requirements**

2. The course of study for each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major, as listed below. The majors also require completion of the core courses listed in Part 1 of section 1(b).

**Human Genetics (HGEN)**

- (i) BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 339, 343; COMP 132 (or 102 or 112)

- (ii) One further course from 200- or 300-level BIOL/BMSC/BTEC/COMP/DATA/PSYC or STAT courses
- (iii) One further course from 300-level BIOL/BMSC/BTEC/COMP/DATA/PSYC or STAT courses

**Molecular Pathology (MOLP)**

BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 301, 334, 335; COMP 132 or PSYC 122 (or COMP 102 or 112)

**Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry (MPMC)**

BMSC 335, 354, at least 30 points from CHEM 201, 205, 207, 208; at least 30 points from CHEM 301, 305, 307, 308, 309; COMP 132 or PSYC 122 (or COMP 102 or 112)

- 3. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate), a candidate may present an additional major for the BBmedSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any first degree of this university.
- (b) Notwithstanding Rule 2 in section 6.2 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations, candidates taking a BBmedSc with two majors can share 300-level courses to meet the requirements of each major, as long as the 300-level courses presented for the two majors have a total of at least 120 points.

**Minor subject requirements**

- 4. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BBmedSc degree as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations subject to (b) and (c) below.
- (b) A candidate may not be awarded a combination of a major and minor in any subject from the BBmedSc, with Biology, Biotechnology, or Cell and Molecular Bioscience in the BSc.
- (c) The following minors must include at least 60 points at 200-level or above from the corresponding major, including the specific courses listed:

**Human Genetics (HGEN)**—BIOL 241, 252, BMSC 343

**Molecular Pathology (MOLP)**—BIOL 243, 252, BMSC 335

**Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry (MPMC)**—BIOL 243 or 244; BMSC 354, CHEM 208.

**Conjoint requirements**

- 5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Biomedical Science and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours****BBmedSc(Hons) (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

**Entry requirements**

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) degree shall have:

- (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200–399 in the BBmedSc Schedule;
  - (iii) satisfied the requirements of at least one major, as listed in section 2 of the BBmedSc regulations or equivalent; and
  - (iv) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, subject to appeal to the associate dean, as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has:
- (i) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor's degree at this university; or
  - (ii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the associate dean of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) shall not be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) until the Bachelor's degree has been completed.

### General requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the head of school a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters. Further extensions may be granted in special cases by the associate dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) shall include the following, or such substitutions as may be approved under section 5:
- (i) BMSC 489
  - (ii) 30 points from BMSC 401–479, CLNR 401–414, DRGD 401–405
  - (iii) 60 further points from BIOL 430–435, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 401–414, DRGD 401–405.

The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the head of school.

- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the BBmedSc(Hons) regulations, may be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) degree in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of these regulations, a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MBmedSc in that subject.

### Substitution of courses

5. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for BSc(Hons) or MSc, or for equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.)

### Award of Honours

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See the *Assessment Handbook*, for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BIOL, BMSC, CHEM or PSYC courses or permission of head of school; X BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 432
BIOL 435	Research Skills in the Life Sciences	15	P 40 pts from (BIOL 329, BIOL 340, BMSC 301–354, BTEC 301), or permission of head of school; X BIOL 580; BIOL 427 in 2019–2021
BMSC 403	Special Topic	15	
BMSC 404	Special Topic	15	
BMSC 405	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 1	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 406	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science	15	P as for BMSC 403
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 433
BMSC 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of head of school
BMSC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school
BMSC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biomedical and Clinical Science	15	P permission of head of school
BMSC 489	Biomedical Science Research Project	30	P permission of head of school
CLNR 410	Clinical Immunology	30	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses including BMSC 334 or permission of head of school
CLNR 413	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 1	15	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of head of school; X BMSC 403 prior to 2017
CLNR 414	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 2	15	45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of the Head of School; X BMSC 404 prior to 2017

**Master of Biomedical Science****MBmedSc (120 points/240 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBmedSc degree shall have:

- (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) met the Part 2 requirements as set out in section 2 of the BBmedSc regulations, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MBmedSc shall consist of:

**Part 1:** (i) BMSC 580

(ii) 30 points from BMSC 401–479, CLNR 401–414, DRGD 401–405

(iii) 60 further points from BIOL 430–435, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 401–414, DRGD 401–405.

**Part 2:** BMSC 591.

Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.

- (b) A candidate admitted with a BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and then need not offer Part 1.
  - (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant head of school.
3. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

### Substitution of courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the head of school, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for BSc(Hons) and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.)

### Award of Honours, Distinction, or Merit

5. (a) The MBmedSc may be awarded with Honours as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MBmedSc with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. To be eligible, a full-time

candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

### **Schedule to the MBmedSc Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts
BMSC 580	Research Preparation	30
BMSC 591	Thesis	120

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science**

### **PGDipBmedSc (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBmedSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBmedSc degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, an equivalent degree from another university; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the head of school for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the associate dean of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 4, the programme of study for the PGDipBmedSc shall consist of:
  - (i) 30 points from BMSC 401–479, CLNR 401–414, DRGD 401–405
  - (ii) 90 further points from BIOL 430–435, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 401–414, DRGD 401–405.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant head of school, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 5.5 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Bachelor of Psychology

### BPsyc (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

### General requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the Bachelor of Psychology degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BPsyc Schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university, having a total points value of at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 210 points shall be from courses above 100 level
  - (ii) at least 240 points shall be selected from the BPsyc Schedule
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399

### Major subject requirements

2. (a) The course of study for each candidate for the BPsyc shall include the Psychological Science major.

#### **Psychological Science (PSCI)** (Required for all students)

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, MAOR 126; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)
- (b) PSYC 201, 202, 221, 232, 242
- (c) PSYC 301, 302, 321

*Note: General Programmes of Study Regulations, section 6.2 notwithstanding, a student completing a double major in Psychological Science (PSCI) and Mental Health and Applications (MHPA) may count PSYC 321 towards both majors.*

- (b) In addition to the required major in Psychological Science, a candidate may optionally satisfy the requirements for one or more major subjects as listed below:

#### **Brain Sciences and Mental Health (BSMH)**

- (a) HLWB 103 (or BIOL 114); HLWB 105 or HLWB 102; SCIE 107 (or CHEM 121 or SCIE 105), PSYC 122; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)
- (b) PSYC 201, 212, 242; one of HLWB 202, PSYC 213
- (c) PSYC 327, 332, BIOL 333

#### **Cognitive Science (COGS)**

- (a) AIML 131, COGS 101, COMP 102 (or 112) or 132, PSYC 122, STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)
- (b) COGS 201, PHIL 265, PSYC 242; one of AIML 231, LSCI 220, PSYC 201
- (c) LSCI 312, PSYC 310; one from (AIML 300–399, IXXN 311, LSCI 310, 311, 313, PHIL 331, 373, PSYC 332, 327, SWEN 303)

#### **Criminal Justice and Psychology (CJUP)**

- (a) CRIM 111, LAWS 121, PSYC 121, 122; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)
- (b) PSYC 213, 214, 242; one course from CRIM 200–299; one further course from CRIM 200–299, EDUC 244

- (c) PSYC 335; one course from CRIM 300–399; one further course from CRIM 300–399, EDUC 343, PSYC 332

### **Educational Psychology (EDPS)**

- (a) EDUC 141, PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)  
 (b) Two courses from EDUC 211, 243, 244; PSYC 242  
 (c) Two courses from EDUC 311, 341, 342, 343; one course from PSYC 300–399

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC). Educational Psychology (EDPS) and Psychological Science (PSCI) can only be taken as a double major inside the BPsyc.*

### **Health Psychology (HPSY)**

- (a) HLWB 105, PSYC 121, 122; STAT 193 or QUAN 102  
 (b) HLWB 205, PSYC 232, 242; one of PSYC 201 or 233  
 (c) HLWB 305, two courses from PSYC 321, 327, 332; 15 further 300-level PSYC points

*Note: Students taking the HPSY major separate from the BPsyc or PSCI major and intending to pursue postgraduate psychology/clinical psychology should seek advice from the Faculty of Health office to plan their course of study.*

### **Māori Psychology (MPSY)**

- (a) PSYC 121; EDUC 102 (or HLWB 102, 105) or MAOR 123; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)  
 (b) PSYC 202, 213, 232; one of (EDUC 223, HLWB 202) or two of (MAOR 202, 216, 222)  
 (c) PSYC 313; one of (EDUC 323, HLWB 310, MAOR 301, 302); one further course from PSYC, EDUC, HLWB, MAOR 300–399

*Note: Students in the MPSY major, who take MAOR 123 do not need to take MAOR 126 to meet the requirements of the required PSCI major.*

### **Mental Health Principles and Applications (MHPA)**

- (a) HLWB 102, FHSS 107, PSYC 121, 122; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)  
 (b) EDUC 244, PSYC 201, 202, 213, 232, 242  
 (c) PSYC 321, 327, 332, 335

*Note: General Programmes of Study Regulations, section 6.2 notwithstanding, a student completing a double major in Psychological Science (PSCI) and Mental Health and Applications (MHPA) may count PSYC 321 towards both majors.*

### **Work and Organisational Psychology (WPSY)**

- (a) MGMT 101, PSYC 121, 122; STAT 193 (or QUAN 102)  
 (b) HRER 201, 207, MGMT 202, PSYC 221, 232, 242  
 (c) HRER 301, 305; two from PSYC 313, 332, 333  
 (c) With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students), a candidate may present an outside major for the BPsyc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the regulations for any bachelor's degree of this university

### **Minor requirements**

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BPsyc degree in an undergraduate subject area as described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations.



(b) The following minors must include the specific courses listed:

**Brain Sciences and Mental Health (BSMH)**—PSYC 201, 242, 327, BIOL 333

**Cognitive Science (COGS)**—COGS 201, PHIL 265, PSYC 310; 15 further points from (AIML 200–399, IXXN 311, LSCI 220, 310, 311, 312, 313, PHIL 331, 373, SWEN 303)

**Criminal Justice and Psychology (CJUP)**—PSYC 242, 335; 15 points from PSYC 213, 214; 20 points from CRIM 200–299.

**Health Psychology (HPSY)**—HLWB 205, 305 and two courses from PSYC 232, 233, 242

**Māori Psychology (MPSY)**—PSYC 202, 213, 232, 313

**Mental Health Principles and Applications (MHPA)**—PSYC 201, 242, 321, 332

**Psychological Science (PSCI)**—PSYC 201 or 221; 232, 242; 15 points from PSYC 300–399

**Work and Organisational Psychology (WPSY)**—HRER 201, 305, MGMT 202, PSYC 232

### Conjoint requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BPsyc and another Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

## Master of Applied Statistics

### MAppStat (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAppStat degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Mathematics and Statistics as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MAppStat shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of STAT 480, 501, 581; 120 further approved 400- or 500-level points including one of (STAT 487 or 489);
- (b) The Head of the School of Mathematics and Statistics may approve substitution of (STAT 487, 581) by STAT 588.

3. A candidate for the MAppStat shall normally be enrolled full time for three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.
4. A candidate who has completed 120 points of the degree requirements may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science, in Statistics.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAppStat may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MAppStat Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)
STAT 480	Research Preparation	15	
STAT 501	Statistical Consulting	15	P enrolment in the MAppStat; 30 pts from 400-level STAT courses or approval of head of school
STAT 581	Statistical Practicum	30	P enrolment in the MAppStat; 60 approved STAT pts at 400 level or above
STAT 588	Applied Statistics Project	45	P permission of the head of school

## Master of Artificial Intelligence

### MAI (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAI degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in computer science or a related subject with an average grade of at least B in the relevant final year courses; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school or nominee as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived or varied by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4 of this statute, the course of study for the MAI shall consist of:

**Part 1:** (i) AIML 430;

(ii) 45 further points from AIML 425–440;

(iii) 30 further points from AIML 420–489, EEEN 422, 430;

(iv) 30 further 400-level points from AIML, COMP, DATA, NWEN, SWEN, EEEN 422, 430, STAT 432, 452

**Part 2:** AIML 501 and 589.

3. A candidate for the MAI shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of courses

4. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace Part 1 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400- or 500-level courses in other disciplines.

*Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and the assessment of the research project.

### Schedule to the MAI Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
AIML 501	Research Essay in Artificial Intelligence	15	P 45 pts from AIML 425–440
AIML 589	Research Project	45	P 45 pts from AIML 425–440; C AIML 501

## Master of Climate Change Science and Policy

### MCCSP (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCCSP degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an undergraduate degree with a B grade average or better in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the MCCSP shall consist of courses worth 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** CCSP 401, 402, 403, 404
  - Part 2:** 60 points from BIOL 420, 423, CCSP 405, 408, 409, ENVI 520, 522, 524, 525, 526, 530, GEOG 415, 416, GOVT 542, GPHS 420, 423, 425, 426, PECO 517,

520, PHYG 413, 414, 419, 420, PSYC 405, or other courses approved by the head of school

**Part 3:** CCSP 510 or 511.

3. A full-time candidate whose course of study includes all parts shall be enrolled for at least three trimesters. The degree must be completed within three years. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. Continuation to Part 3 requires a B+ (or better) average in Part 1, or permission of the head of school.
5. A candidate who has completed both Part 1 and 2, but not Part 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
6. A candidate who has completed Part 1 but not Parts 2 and 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MCCSP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MCCSP Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CCSP 401	Physical Basis of Climate Change	15	P permission of head of school
CCSP 402	Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation	15	
CCSP 403	International Climate Change Policy	15	
CCSP 404	Climate Change Mitigation	15	P permission of head of school; X ENVI 528
CCSP 405	Climate Policy: Carbon Pricing Mechanisms	15	P permission of head of school; X GEOG 407 in 2019–2021
CCSP 408–409	Special Topics	15	
CCSP 510	Research Essay	60	P completion of Parts 1 and 2 with a B+ average (or better) or permission of head of school
CCSP 511	Practicum Placement and Project	60	P as for CCSP 510

**Master of Clinical Immunology**

**MClInIm (180 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MClInIm degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBmedSc degree with a specialisation in Molecular Pathology or an equivalent qualification, with a B grade average or better in the relevant coursework; and

- (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the MClInIm shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of:

**Part 1:** CLNR 410, 510; 60 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 413, 414.

**Part 2:** CLNR 411 or 412; 511.

3. Admission to Part 2 will require a B grade average or better across all Part 1 courses or approval of the head of school.
4. A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of enrolment. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who has completed 120 points of the degree may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

The MClInIm may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MClInIm Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
CLNR 401	Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice	15	
CLNR 402	Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research	15	
CLNR 403	Biostatistics and Informatics	15	
CLNR 410	Clinical Immunology	30	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses including BMSC 334 or permission of head of school
CLNR 411	Practicum in Clinical Immunology	30	P enrolment in the MClInIm and all Part 1 courses completed with an overall B or better average.
CLNR 412	Research Project in Clinical Immunology	30	P enrolment in the MClInIm; and all Part 1 courses completed with an overall B or better average.
CLNR 413	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 1	15	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of head of school; X BMSC 403 prior to 2017
CLNR 414	Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 2	15	P as for CLNR 413; X BMSC 404 prior to 2017

---

CLNR 510	Advanced Clinical Immunology	30	P enrolment in the MClinIm and a B or better from CLNR 410
CLNR 511	Research Design and Implementation	30	P enrolment in the MClinIm and all Part 1 courses completed with an overall B or better average.

---

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

### PGDipClinPsyc (210 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinPsyc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology, or completed the coursework for Part 1 of the MSc in Psychology, or passed 120 400-level Psychology points (or their equivalent) and passed both PSYC 451 and 452 with at least an A– grade in each;
  - (ii) enrolled for or completed an MA or PhD or Part 2 of the MSc degree by thesis; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

*Note: A candidate who has completed a Bachelor's degree in Psychology and signalled their intention to enrol in the PGDipClinPsyc may be granted, during their Honours year, provisional admission to the PGDipClinPsyc by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate), on the recommendation of the programme director. For details about provisional admission refer to the School of Psychology website at [www.wgtn.ac.nz/psyc](http://www.wgtn.ac.nz/psyc)*

- (b) Requirements (a)(i), (ii) and (iii) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the programme director, for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 210 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** PSYC 561; and

**Part 2:** PSYC 562, PSYC 574
3. Entry to Part 2 requires the candidate to have submitted for examination the thesis for the degree referred to in 1(a)(iii), and normally completed Part 1.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in exceptional circumstances.
5. The associate dean may, on the recommendation of the programme director, cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
6. Courses from the PGDipClinPsyc regulations are excepted from the aegrotat pass provisions in the *Assessment Handbook*. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in the relevant section of the *Assessment*

*Handbook*, the programme director may grant the candidate an extension to complete the placement.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the PGDipClinPsyc Regulations

*Note: The following courses are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipClinPsyc.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
PSYC 561	Practicum	60	P an A– grade or better in both PSYC 451 and 452 and permission of the programme director
PSYC 562	Advanced Practicum	120	P PSYC 561 thesis submitted and permission of the programme director
PSYC 574	Adult and Child Clinical Psychology: Advanced Intervention Skills	30	P PSYC 561; C PSYC 562

## Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research

### PGDipClinRes (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall have:
  - (i) completed a relevant degree in health, medicine, neuroscience, psychology, biomedical science, or biostatistics to an appropriate level; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the PGDipClinRes Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study based on documented relevant experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has:
  - (i) had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a qualification judged by the associate dean to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree offered by this university in a relevant subject.

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipClinRes shall consist of courses worth 120 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, and 580.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in (a) in special circumstances.

**Schedule to the PGDipClinRes Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CLNR 401	Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice	15	
CLNR 402	Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research	15	
CLNR 403	Biostatistics and Informatics	15	
CLNR 404	Qualitative Methods in Clinical Research	15	
CLNR 405	Advanced Clinical Research Design, Management and Analysis	30	P CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404
CLNR 580	Research Preparation	30	P CLNR 405

**Master of Clinical Research****MClinRes (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

**Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MClInRes degree shall have:
  - (i) completed the PGDipClinRes or an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of Clinical Research as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science, in consultation with the programme director, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MClInRes shall consist of a thesis of 120 points: CLNR 591.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

3. The MClInRes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

**Schedule to the MClInRes Regulations**

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 591	Thesis in Clinical Research	120



## Master of Computer Science

### MCompSc (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCompSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with an average grade of at least B; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as having adequate preparation in Computer Science, either through completion of an appropriate degree or diploma or through professional experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience providing appropriate preparation.

#### General requirements

2. Except as provided in section 4 of these regulations, the course of study for the MCompSc shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from AIML/COMP/CYBR/NWEN/SWEN 401–479, CGRA 401–459

**Part 2:** COMP 501, 589.
3. A candidate for the MCompSc shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Substitution of courses

4. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate may replace Part 1 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400- or 500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCompSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 589.

#### Schedule to the MCompSc Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
COMP 501	Research Essay in Computer Science	15	P 60 400-level pts from (AIML, CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN)
COMP 589	Project	45	P 60 400-level pts from (AIML, CGRA, COMP, CYBR, NWEN, SWEN); C COMP 501

## Master of Conservation Biology

### MConBio (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConBio degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Manager for Conservation Biology as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the MConBio shall include the following.
  - (a) BIOL 405, 420, 424;
  - (b) 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 510–530, ENVI 525, ERES 525–527 or other courses approved by the head of school.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The associate dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MConBio may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

#### Schedule to the MConBio

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolutionary Analysis	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of head of school
BIOL 405	Pest Management, Invasive Species, and Biosecurity	30	X BIOL 425 prior to 2017
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200 level or above, or permission of head of school
BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420

---

BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in MConBio, PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or permission of head of school
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of head of school
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school
BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P permission of head of school
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration in Practice	30	

---

## Master of Data Science

### MDataSc (240 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDataSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in Data Science, Computer Science, or Statistics; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school or nominee as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived or varied by the associate dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MDataSc shall consist of courses worth 240 points, consisting of:
 

Part 1: 60 points from AIML 420, 421, DATA 471-475 or approved alternatives;

Part 2: (i) AIML 427, one of (AIML 425, 426, 429), STAT 432, 438, DATA 480, 501, 581;

(ii) DATA 487 or 489;

(iii) 30 or 45 further points from AIML 400-479; COMP 400-479; DATA 400-469; DATA 490-499; MATH 400-483; STAT 400-483 or approved alternatives
- (b) A candidate who has completed a Bachelor's degree in Data Science, or a double major in Statistics and either Artificial Intelligence or Computer Science shall be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) The Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics may exempt a student from any 400-level DATA course in Part 1 for which they have mastered the material through prior study.
- (d) The Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics may approve the substitution of (DATA 487, 581) by DATA 588.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDataSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MDataSc Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
DATA 475	Machine Learning Methods	15	P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, DATA, NWEN, SWEN); X DATA 302, 305
DATA 480	Research Preparation for Data Science	15	P enrolment in the MDataSc
DATA 501	Advanced Techniques for Data Science	15	P 30 approved pts from 400-level AIML, COMP, DATA, or STAT
DATA 581	Data Science Practicum	30	P enrolment in the MDataSc, 60 approved pts from the MDataSc
DATA 588	Data Science Research Project	45	P permission of the head of school

## Master of Development Studies

### MDevStud (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDevStud degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the director of the postgraduate programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (b) and section 3, the course of study for the MDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
  - (i) DEVE 515, 516, 517
  - (ii) 30 pts from GEOG 407, 408, 415, 417, 418
  - (iii) 60 further approved points from the MDevStud Schedule
3. A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent may, at the discretion of the director, convert to the 180 point MDevStud by taking DEVE 517 and an additional 30 points as approved by the Head of School.
4. A candidate for the MDevStud shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years on first enrolling. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDevStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

## Schedule to the MDevStud Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ANTH 401	Culture through an Ethnographic Lens	30	X ANTH 406 in 2018–2020
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
CCSP 402	Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation	15	
CCSP 403	International Climate Change Policy	15	
CCSP 404	Climate Change Mitigation	15	P permission of head of school
DEVE 503	Practicum	30	
DEVE 515	Development Theory: Socio-spatial Thinking in Development Studies	30	X GEOG 511
DEVE 516	Development Research Approaches for Just and Regenerative Futures	30	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, GEOG 512, 580
DEVE 517	Community Engagement and Social Action	30	P enrolment in the MDevStud or MIntTr or permission of head of school; X both DEVE 512, 513
DEVE 540	Directed Individual Study	15	
DEVE 560	Directed Individual Study	30	
DEVE 561	Special Topic	15	
EDUC 505	Pacific Values through Place, Space and Identity	30	X EDUC 405, EDUC 466 or 566 in 2016–2019
EDUC 525	Education for Pacific People	30	X EDUC 438, KURA 404, 504
EDUC 526	Education for Sustainability in Aotearoa	30	
EDUC 539	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 439, KURA 403, 503
EDUC 540	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 440, KURA 401, 501
ENVI 520	Environmental Management	15	
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	
ENVI 526	Political Ecology of Conservation	15	
ENVI 528	Climate Justice Now	15	
ENVI 530	Special Topic	15	
FHSS 410	Global Cultures in Context	30	
GBUS 512	Management Theory and Practice	15	
GBUS 542	Managing Across Cultures	15	
GOVT 514	Leading Change in Public Organisations	15	X MMPM 530
GOVT 533	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	X MAPP 554, MMPM 527
GOVT 543	Public Policy & the Economics of Wellbeing	15	P GOVT 521 or 15 approved ECON pts; X GOVT 552 in 2018–2019

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HLWB 501	Health Policy and Planning	30	
HLWB 520	Pae Ora - Māori Health & Wellbeing	15	
HLWB 521	Pacific Community Health & Wellbeing	15	
HLWB 525	Health Promotion Theory and Practice	15	
HLWB 526	Emerging Issues in Health Promotion	15	
HLTH 525	Diversity in Health Care	30	
INFM 585	Special Topic	15	
INTP 427	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	30	
INTP 441	International Political Economy / Ngā Tōrangapū Ōhanga ā-Ao	30	X POLS 441
INTP 444	China and the World / Haina ki Te Ao	30	X POLS 444
INTP 448	Identity and World Politics / Te Tuakiri i ngā Tōrangapū Ao	30	
INTP 586	Approaches to International Relations	30	
MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau / Methodology of Māori Research	30	
MAOR 411	Te Ao Huihūri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511
MAOR 501	Aro Taketake / Indigenous Theories	30	P permission of programme director
MGMT 523	Ethics and Sustainability	15	
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PECO 520	The Economics of Natural Disasters & Climate Change	15	P permission of programme director; X MMPE 510; MMPE 520 in 2014, MMPE 522 in 2016
PECO 521	‘Miracle’ Economies: Growth & Development	15	P permission of the programme director
PECO 526	Economics of International Trade	30	X MMPE 506, 516, PECO 516
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory / Kaupapa Whiriwhiri I te Ariā Tōrangapū	30	
POLS 414	Special Topic / Kaupapa Motuhake	30	
POLS 416	Borders, Migrants and States	30	
PSYC 423	Cultural and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 431	Cultural and Human Development	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research Across Cultures	15	
PSYC 449	Special Topic	15	
PSYC 463	Indigenous Psychology	15	
SOSC 413	Special Topic	30	
SOSC 414	Special Topic	30	
SOSC 416	Qualitative Data Analysis	30	X LING 321, 421

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies**

### **PGDipDevStud (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the director of the postgraduate programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) DEVE 515, 516; and
  - (ii) 30 points from GEOG 400–488; and
  - (iii) 30 further points from 400- or 500-level ANTH, CCSP, DEVE, EDUC, ENVI, ESCI, GBUS, GEOG, GOVT, HLWB, HLTH, INTP, MAOR, MGMT, PASI, PECO, PHYG, POLS, PSYC, SOSC, TOUR
3. A candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall normally be enrolled for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the diploma or the PGDipDevStud. The director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

## **Master of Drug Discovery and Development**

### **MDDD (180 points)**

## **Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development**

### **PGCertDDD (60 points), PGDipDDD (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDDD degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Chemistry or a relevant life-science subject, such as Biochemistry, Biomedical

Science, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, normally with a B+ average grade or better in relevant courses; and

- (ii) been accepted by the relevant head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the MDDD shall consist of:

#### Part 1:

- (i) DRGD 401; one of DRGD 402, CHEM 421
- (ii) A further 60 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 400–441, BTEC 435–441, CHEM 400–441, CLNR 401–405, DRGD 402–403, MBIO 434–440
- (iii) DRGD 580

#### Part 2:

DRGD 561 or 590.

3. With the programme director's permission, a candidate may replace Part 1(iii) and Part 2 of the MDDD with DRGD 595.
4. A candidate for the MDDD degree shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MDDD but not Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development. A candidate who has completed 60 points from Part 1, including DRGD 401 and one of DRGD 402 or CHEM 421 may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development.
6. A candidate who has completed the PGDipDDD or PGCertDDD and is accepted into the MDDD may transfer the courses passed to the MDDD, but must abandon the earlier qualification upon being awarded the degree.
7. A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Specialisation requirements

8. The MDDD may be endorsed with one of the following specialisations where the candidate has included courses as listed below and the head of school is satisfied that their work in DRGD 561, 590, or 595 is focused in the relevant area:

**Chemical Biology (CHMB):** DRGD 401, CHEM 421; 15 further points from BMSC 405, 430–433, CHEM 424–425

**Drug Development (DDEV):** DRGD 401, 402 and 403

**Drug Discovery (DDIS):** DRGD 401; one of DRGD 402 or CHEM 421; 15 further points from DRGD 402, CHEM 421, BMSC 432, BTEC 435, MBIO 401



### Award of Distinction or Merit

9. The MDDD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MDDD Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CHEM 421	Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry	15	P 15 pts from CHEM 308, 309 (or 301)
DRGD 401	Chemical Biology and Drug Discovery	15	P 15 pts from CHEM 308, 309 (or 301) or C CHEM 441
DRGD 402	Drug Design	15	P CHEM 208 (or 201); 30 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM
DRGD 403	Drug Development	15	P 15 pts from CHEM 208, 210, 225 (or 201, 203); 30 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, SCIE
DRGD 561	Applied Research Project	60	P 120 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CHEM or approval of the programme director; X DRGD 590
DRGD 580	Research Preparation	30	
DRGD 590	Research Project	60	P 120 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CBIO, CHEM, to include 30 pts from DRGD 580, CHEM 580, CBIO 580 or approval of the programme director; X DRGD 561
DRGD 595	Thesis	90	45 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CHEM with a minimum grade average of B+ or approval of the programme director; X DRGD 580, 561, 590

## Master of Environmental Science

### MEnvSc (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand university in Environmental Science, Earth Science, Chemistry, Biology, Physics, or Mathematics, or equivalent qualification with an average grade of B or better; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the head of school as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides equivalent preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvSc shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:

#### Part 1:

- (i) ENSC 401, 402, 485; and
- (ii) 60 further points from BIOL 403–431, CCSP 401, 402, CHEM 421–423, ENSC 410–421, ENVI 520, ESCI 401–488, GPHS 441–448, PHYG 413–423, PHYS 415–447, and STAT 431–452

#### Part 2:

- (i) ENSC 510 or 511.
3. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within three years. The associate dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. Continuation to Part 2 requires a B+ (or better) average in Part 1, or permission of the head of school.
5. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but not Part 2, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
6. A candidate who has completed 60 points from Part 1, including ENSC 401 and 402, may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Science.
7. A candidate who has completed Part 1 with an average of B+ (or better) may choose to transfer their courses to a Master of Science in Environmental Science and complete a 120-point thesis as listed on the Schedule for the Master of Science.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MEnvSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MEnvSc Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ENSC 401	Advanced Topics in Environmental Science	30	
ENSC 402	Perspectives on Environmental Science in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
ENSC 410	Environmental Science Internship	15	P permission of head of school; X ENSC 511
ENSC 411	Special Topic	15	
ENSC 421	Special Topic	15	
ENSC 485	Environmental Science Research Essay	15	P ENSC 401, 402
ENSC 510	Environmental Science Research Project	60	P ENSC 485; X ENSC 511
ENSC 511	Environmental Science Placement and Project	60	P ENSC 485; X ENSC 410, 510

## **Master of Environmental Studies**

### **MEnvStud (240 points)**

## **Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies**

### **PGDipEnvStud (120 points)**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### **Entry requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvStud degree or the PGDipEnvStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the convenor of the Board of Environmental Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

##### **Part 1:**

- (i) ENVI 520, 521; and
- (ii) 90 further points from ENVI 501–511, 513–579; up to 30 of these points may be replaced by approved 400- or 500-level courses

##### **Part 2:**

- (i) ENVI 591; or
  - (ii) ENVI 593; and ENVI 512 or, for those with relevant work experience, an additional 30 points from the courses listed under Part 1 above.
- (b) Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the convenor.
  - (c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the director.
3. The course of study for the PGDipEnvStud shall comprise Part 1 of the MEnvStud as described in section 2(a).
  4. At the discretion of the associate dean, a candidate may credit to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for either qualification.
  5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MEnvStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in the Master's Thesis Regulations.
  - (c) A candidate for the PGDipEnvStud shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MEnvStud.
  - (d) The associate dean in consultation with the programme director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipEnvStud.
- (b) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipEnvStud may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MEnvStud, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MEnvStud.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MEnvStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MEnvStud Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ENVI 512	Practicum	30	
ENVI 520	Environmental Management	15	
ENVI 521	Research Methods for Environmental Studies	15	
ENVI 522	Environmental and Planning Law	15	
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	
ENVI 524	Environmental Economics for Public Policy	15	
ENVI 525	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	15	
ENVI 526	Political Ecology of Conservation	15	
ENVI 527	The Politics of Environment and Development	15	
ENVI 528	Climate Justice Now	15	
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 530	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 591	Thesis	120	
ENVI 593	Thesis	90	

## Bachelor of Environment and Society

### BEnvSoc (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Combined Undergraduate Schedule.

## General requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BEnvSoc degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, consist of courses from the BEnvSoc Schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be from courses above 100-level, including at least 120 points from the BEnvSoc Schedule;
  - (ii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399.
- (b) Every personal course of study of a candidate completing the BEnvSoc shall include:
  - (i) GEOG 112, 114; GEOS 101, MAOR 126, one of (ACCY 130, EHUM 101, GEOG 115, SARC 122, STAT 193, QUAN 102)
  - (ii) GEOG 214; one of (DSDN 221, EHUM 201, GEOG 217, LAND 221, MGMT 211, SCIS 213)
  - (iii) GEOG 326, 327

*Note: Students completing a major or minor that includes a requirement for at least 20 points of MAOR courses are exempt from the degree requirement for MAOR 126.*

## Major subject requirements

2. (a) Notwithstanding General Programmes of Study Regulations 6.2(a)(ii) whereby no course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major or minor subject, GEOG 326 and 327 can be shared between major subjects and between majors and the degree requirements.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below.

### Climate Science (CLIM)

- (a) GEOS 101, GEOG 114, 115; 15 points from 100-level MATH/PHYS/QUAN/ STAT
- (b) SCIS 213; 40 points from (GEOS 201, 203, 205, 206)
- (c) 60 points from (GEOS 301, 303, 305, 306, 311, SCIS 313, 317)

### Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)

- (a) ANTH 101 and 102
- (b) 40 points from ANTH 200–299
- (c) 40 points from ANTH 300–399

### Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)

- (a) SIDN 272, DSDN 242; 15 further points from DSDN 211, SIDN 200–299, IXXN 251
- (b) SIDN 321, 390; one of (DSDN 321, 331, 351); 15 further points from SIDN 300–399, IXXN 311, 341
- (c) For BDI students, a major or a minor in an approved complementary subject.

*Note 1: BDI students who have previously completed a set of non-BDI courses equivalent to a minor are exempt from this requirement.*

*Note 2: Students taking the SIDN major as part of a Bachelor's degree other than the BDI are required to also take DSDN 171, 172 from the BDI core.*

### Development Studies (DEVE)

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316

- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies and/or development studies content, comprising:
  - (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100 level
  - (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200 level
  - (iii) one approved course at 300-level
- (c) 40 points from ANTH 300–399

*Note: A list of approved courses is included on the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences' website*

### **Earth Science (ESCI)**

- (a) GEOS 101, 102; GEOG 115 (or 15 points from MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT); COMP 132 (or 15 further points of BIOL/CHEM/COMP/MATH/PHYS/SPCE)
- (b) 60 points from (GEOS 201–205, 207–211)
- (c) 60 points from (GEOS 301–310, GEOG 326)

### **Education for the Environment (EDEN)**

- (a) EDUC 101
- (b) EDUC 202; one of (EDUC 215, 221)
- (c) EDUC 316; two of (EDUC 315, 321, 323)

*Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education for the Environment (EDEN) and Education (EDUC)*

### **Environmental Design (EDES)**

- (a) SARC 122, 131
- (b) DSDN 221, 242, LAND 221, SARC 223, 232
- (c) EDUC 316; two of (EDUC 315, 321, 323)

### **Environmental Humanities (EHUM)**

- (a) EHUM 101; one of (MAOR 126, PASI 101)
- (b) EHUM 201; one of (ANTH 210, ARTH 201, CLAS 206, ENGL 227, HIST 219, LCCM 273, MDIA 204, PASI 201, PHIL 264, RELI 230)
- (c) EHUM 301; one of (ANTH 301, ARTH 305, CRIM 304, INTP 302, MUSC 351, PASI 301)
- (d) 20 further points from (b) or (c)

### **Environmental Science (ENSC)**

- (a) GEOG 114, MAOR 126; one of (CHEM 122, GEOS 101 or the pair BIOL 113, 114); 15 points from (GEOG 115, MATH 177, QUAN 102, STAT 193)
- (b) GEOG 214; SCIS 213; one of (BIOL 222, GEOS 210, GEOG 222)
- (c) GEOS 312; GEOG 326, 327

### **Environmental Studies (ENVI)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 114; GEOG 115 (or STAT 193, QUAN 102 or equivalent); one of (ESCI 111, GEOS 101, MAOR 123, POLS 111, PUBL 113)
- (b) GEOG 214; MAOR 216; 20 further 200-level GEOG or GEOS points
- (c) GEOG 314; at least 40 further 300-level points from (GEOG, GEOS, SCIS, MAOR 301, PUBL 307)

**Geography (GEOG)**

- (a) GEOG 112, 114; GEOS 101; GEOG 115 (or STAT 193, QUAN 102 or equivalent)
- (b) GEOG 215, 217; 20 further points from 200-level GEOG 201–299, GEOS 201–206
- (c) 60 points from GEOG 301–399, GEOS 301–305 to include either (GEOG 324, 325) or (GEOG 326, 327)

**Sustainability and Ethics in Business (SEBS)**

- (a) MGMT 210, 211; one course from ACCY 223, 231, HRER 207, MGMT 206, PUBL 205, TOUR 203
- (b) Four courses from ACCY 302, 314, COML 302, ECON 340, 361, INFO 312, MARK 316, MGMT 303, 307, 312, 321, 322, PUBL 307, TOUR 307

**Minor subject requirements**

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BEnvSoc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas from the subjects listed in (b) or (c) below
- (b) The following minors are obtained in accordance with the requirements described in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations:

Marine Biology (BMAR)  
 Cultural Anthropology (CUAN)  
 Ecology and Biodiversity (EBIO)  
 Economics (ECON)  
 Environmental Design (EDES)  
 Education (EDUC)  
 Earth Science (ESCI)  
 Geography (GEOG)  
 Health Promotion (HPRO)  
 International Relations (INTP)  
 Landscape Architecture (LAND)  
 Pacific Studies (PASI)  
 Political Communication (PCOM)  
 Political Science (POLS)  
 Public Policy (PUBL)  
 Design for Social Innovation (SIDN)  
 Tourism Management (TOUR)

- (c) The following minors are obtained as described below, or in accordance with the regulations specified in their home degrees:

**Data Science (DATA)**—One of (AIML231, DATA 201); DATA 202, one course from (DATA 301, 302, 303, 305, COMP 309), and one further course from parts (b) or (c) of the major requirements.

**Climate Science (CLIM)**—20 points from GEOS 303, 305, 306, 311 and 40 further points from the 200- and 300-level requirements for the major

**Development Studies (DEVE)**—GEOG 212, two of (GEOG 312, 316, 20 approved further 200/300-level points)

**Education for the Environment (EDEN)**— EDUC 202, 316 and 20 further points from the 200 and 300-level requirements for the major

**Environmental Humanities (EHUM)**—EHUM 201, 301 and 20 further points from the 200- and 300-level requirements for the major

**Environmental Science (ENSC)**—GEOS 312 and 40 further points from the 200- and 300-level requirements for the major

**Environmental Studies (ENVI)**—GEOG 214, 314, 20 200- or 300-level GEOG points

**Geographic Information Science (GISCI)**—GEOG 215, 315, SPCE 360; 15 further points from 200- or 300-level DATA, GEOG, GEOS, SPCE, STAT, or MAOR 203 or LAND 221

**Māori Design and Environments (MDEN)**—60 points including SARC 216, 313; SARC 315 or 352

**Science Communication (SCOM)**—COMS 201, SCIS 213, 311, (SCIS 314 or 316)

**Science in Society (SCIS)**—SCIS 213, one of (SCIS 301–313, 315–399); 30 further points from (SCIS 201–299, 301–313, 315–399) or other approved courses at 200- or 300-level.

**Social Policy (SPOL)**—At least 40 points selected from SPOL 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level; and a further 20 200- or 300-level points from SPOL, SOSC, SACS, PUBL, or GEOG 217, 312, 322

**Space Science (SPCE)**—SPCE 201; SPCE 245 or PHYS 245; GEOG 215, SPCE 301

**Sustainability and Ethics in Business (SEBS)**—MGMT 210, 211, and 30 further points from the 200- and 300-level requirements for the major, including at least 15 points at 300-level

**Sustainable Engineering Systems (SSEG)**—At least 60 points from BILD 222, 231, 321, 322, SARC (or BILD) 232, SARC (or BILD) 331

### Outside majors and minors

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, Academic (Undergraduate), a candidate may present an additional major or minor for the BEnvSoc by satisfying the major or minor requirements as specified in the regulations for any other first degree of this university or in section 3.7 in the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Conjoint requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Environment and Society and another Te Herenga Waka – Victoria University of Wellington degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2, and 3 of these regulations and section 6.3.2 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations.



## Master of Geographic Information Science

### MGIS (180 points)

## Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Geographic Information Science

### PGCertGIS (60 points), PGDipGIS (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MGIS degree, the PGCertGIS, or the PGDipGIS shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average or better; and
  - (ii) 30 points of advanced undergraduate-level GIS courses or equivalent; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science in consultation with the programme director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

**Part 1:** Courses worth at least 120 points from the MGIS Schedule, including:

  - (i) GISC 420, 421, and GEOG 580;
  - (ii) at least two courses from GISC 422–424; and
  - (iii) at least one further course from GISC 422–429

**Part 2:** GISC 511 or GISC 512.
- (b) The programme director may approve the substitution in Part 1(iii) of up to 30 points worth of courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.
- (c) Entry to Part 2 requires approval by the programme director, and normally a B+ average from Part 1 courses.
3. The course of study for the PGCertGIS shall consist of:
  - (a) GISC 420, 421;
  - (b) two courses from GISC 422–424.

*Note: A PGDipGIS or MGIS candidate who has completed GISC 420, 421, and two of GISC 422–424 may be awarded a PGCertGIS.*
4. The course of study for the PGDipGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from the MGIS Schedule including:
  - (a) GISC 420, 421;
  - (b) two courses from GISC 422–424; and

(c) one further course from GISC 422–429.

*Note: An MGIS candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MGIS degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipGIS*

5. (a) A candidate for the MGIS shall be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within three years of enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for the PGCertGIS or PGDipGIS shall normally complete the certificate or diploma within two years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma or the MGIS.
- (c) The associate dean in consultation with the programme director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
6. (a) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who holds a PGCertGIS may subsequently be admitted to the PGDipGIS or MGIS. The candidate must abandon the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipGIS or MGIS.
- (b) With the permission of the associate dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipGIS may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MGIS. The candidate must abandon the diploma upon being awarded the MGIS.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MGIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MGIS Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
GEOG 580	Research Preparation	15	
GISC 420	Geographic Computing	15	P permission of programme director
GISC 421	Geographic Information Science: Applications and Impact	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme
GISC 422	Spatial Analysis and Modelling	15	P permission of programme director
GISC 423	Cartography and Geovisualisation	15	P permission of programme director
GISC 424	Remote Sensing	15	P permission of programme director
GISC 425	Special Topic	15	P permission of programme director
GISC 426	Special Topic	15	P permission of programme director
GISC 427	Emerging Topics in GIS	15	P permission of programme director
GISC 428	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of programme director
GISC 429	Internship	15	P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme and 60 points from the MGIS Schedule

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
GISC 511	Research Project in Geographic Information Science	60	P completion of Part 1 of the MGIS and permission of the programme director
GISC 512	Placement and Applied Research Project	60	P completion of Part 1 of the MGIS and permission of the programme director; X GISC 429
PHYG 417	Environmental Modelling	15	
PHYG 420	Hydrology and Water Resources	15	
SCIS 410	Science Communication	15	P permission of programme director; X SCIS 311, SCIE 311 in 2014–2017
STAT 483	Special Topic	15	

## Master of Marine Conservation

### MMarCon (180 points)

### Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation

#### PGCertMarCon (90 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMarCon degree or the PGCertMarCon shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject, normally with a B+ grade average or higher in the relevant 300-level courses; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMarCon shall include:

##### **Part 1** (January–June):

- (i) BIOL 424; and
- (ii) 60 further points from the MMarCon Schedule

##### **Part 2** (July–December):

- (i) BIOL 519, 529; and

- (ii) 30 further points from the MMarCon Schedule.

*Note: Students may commence the programme in January or July.*

3. The course of study for the PGCertMarCon shall consist of 90 points from the MMarCon Schedule, including at least one of BIOL 424, 519, and 529.
4. (a) (i) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(i) or 1(b) shall normally be enrolled for at least 18 months and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
- (ii) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall normally be enrolled for at least 12 months and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
- (b) A candidate for the PGCertMarCon shall normally complete the certificate within 18 months of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or MMarCon.
- (c) The associate dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
5. With the permission of the head of school, a candidate who holds a PGCertMarCon may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the MMarCon programme. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate on being awarded the MMarCon.

### Substitution of courses

6. With approval of the head of school, a candidate may substitute approved courses from other Honours or Master's schedules for up to 30 elective points in any one Part.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMarCon may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MMarCon and PGCertMarCon Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolutionary Analysis	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of head of school
BIOL 405	Pest Management, Invasive Species, and Biosecurity	30	X BIOL 425 prior to 2017
BIOL 410	Fisheries Science	30	P 30 pts in STAT at 200 level or above, or permission of head of school
BIOL 416	Advanced Methods in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014
BIOL 417	Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of head of school
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in MConBio, PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or permission of head of school
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328
BIOL 427–428	Special Topics	15	
BIOL 435	Research Skills in the Life Sciences	15	P 40 points from (BIOL 329, BIOL 340, BMSC 301–354, BTEC 301), or permission of head of school; X BIOL 580; BIOL 427 in 2019–2021
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of head of school
BIOL 519	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies, or permission of head of school
BIOL 529	Tropical Marine Conservation	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon, or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of head of school
BIOL 580	Research Preparation for Terrestrial and Marine Ecology	30	
ENVI 525	Māori Environment and Resource Management	15	
ENVI 506	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration in Practice	30	
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	

## Master of Meteorology

### MMet (180 points)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology

### PGDipMet (120 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMet degree or the PGDipMet shall have:

- (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics, or other relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMet degree shall normally consist of courses worth 180 points, including:
  - (i) GPHS 589;
  - (ii) GPHS 420–423, 425, 520 and 521; and
  - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the head of school.
- (b) Requirement 2(a)(i) may be waived by the associate dean for a candidate who has an appropriate research degree or equivalent research experience, allowing them to complete the MMet degree with 150 points.
- (c) The course of study for the PGDipMet shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) GPHS 589;
  - (ii) 75 points from GPHS 420–425; and
  - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the head of school.
3. (a) A candidate for the MMet degree shall normally enrol for at least 12 months and shall complete within three years of first enrolling.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipMet shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling.
- (c) The associate dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipMet.
5. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MMet.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMet may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

### Schedule to the MMet and PGDipMet Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-Latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 426	Climatology and Remote Sensing	15	X PHYG 413
GPHS 430–431	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 520	Professional Weather Observing, Analysis and Synoptic Diagnosis	30	P permission of head of school; C GPHS 521
GPHS 521	Professional Weather Diagnosis and Forecasting	30	P permission of head of school
GPHS 589	Project	30	P permission of head of school

## Master of Renewable Energy

### MRE (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MRE degree shall have:
  - (i) Completed a bachelor's degree or equivalent with a B+ average grade or better in the relevant coursework, in engineering or science, or at the discretion of the Head of School, another relevant subject; and
  - (ii) Been accepted by the Head of School or nominee as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived or varied by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4 of this statute, the course of study for the MRE shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** RESE 451, 452; two of (RESE 411, 412, 421, 422); two further 400- or 500-level CCSP/RESE courses; 30 further approved points from 400- or 500-level AIML/CCSP/DATA/EEEN/ENSC/ENVI/ESCI/GPHS/RESE

**Part 2:** RESE 589.
- (b) With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate who has completed a relevant bachelor's degree with honours or an equivalent qualification may be exempted up to 60 points from Part 1.
3. A candidate for the MRE shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

## Major Requirements

4. The course of study for a candidate may satisfy the requirements of one major as listed below. The MRE may also be awarded without a major.

### Renewable Energy Systems Engineering (RESE):

RESE 411, 412, 413, one of (431, 432), a RESE 589 project in an engineering topic approved by the Head of School.

### Renewable Energy Systems Analysis (RESA):

RESE 421, 422, two of (RESE 423, 431, 432), a RESE 589 project in an analytics topic approved by the Head of School.

## Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace Part 1 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400- or 500-level courses in other disciplines.

*Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations*

## Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MRE may be awarded with Distinction or Merit subject to section 3.5.4 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and the assessment of the research project.

## Schedule to the MRE Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
RESE 411	Power Systems Analysis	15	P EEEN 313 or C RESE 413
RESE 412	Advanced Development of RE Systems	15	P (EEEN 313, 315) or C (one of RESE 421, 431)
RESE 413	Power Electronics and Electrical Machines	15	P EEEN 203, 204; X EEEN 313
RESE 421	Energy Economic Analyses	15	C one of (RESE 412, 423, 431); X RESE 311
RESE 422	Sustainability Modelling Techniques	15	P one of (RESE 412, 423, 431); X RESE 312
RESE 423	Case Studies of RE Systems	15	C (one of RESE 431, 421)
RESE 431	RE Systems Generation	15	X RESE 321
RESE 432	RE Storage and Conversion	15	P one of (RESE 412, 431); X RESE 322
RESE 451	Research Methods for RE Systems (Theory)	15	C (one of RESE 421, 431, 412)
RESE 452	Research Methods for RE Systems (Project)	15	P RESE 451
RESE 589	Research Project	60	P RESE 452; 60 further points from part 1 of the MRE



## Master of Science in Society

### MScSoc (180 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MScSoc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent in a science subject or, at the discretion of the programme director, another relevant subject, normally with a B+ average grade or better in the relevant coursework; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the programme director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, Academic (Postgraduate) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. The course of study for the MScSoc shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** SCIS 410 or approved alternatives; 412; one of (SCIS 411, 414); and one other 400–500 level course approved by the programme director

**Part 2:** (i) SCIS 587, 588, 589 or  
 (ii) SCIS 588, 589, and 60 400- or 500-level points approved by the programme director or  
 (iii) SCIS 588, 589, 590.
3. A candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete within three years.
4. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MScSoc may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Science. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MScSoc and 60 further points from Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
5. A candidate may, with the permission of the programme director, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MScSoc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the *Assessment Handbook*.

#### Schedule to the MScSoc Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
SCIS 410	Science Communication	15	P permission of programme director; X SCIS 311, SCIE 311 in 2014–2017
SCIS 411	Key Ideas in Science in Society	15	P permission of programme director
SCIS 412	Science in Society Research and Methods	15	P as for SCIS 411

---

SCIS 414	Science and the Arts	15	P as for SCIS 411
SCIS 420	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIS 411
SCIS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of programme director
SCIS 441	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of programme director
SCIS 587	Placement and Project	60	P completion of part 1 of MScSoc and permission of programme director; X SCIS 590
SCIS 588	Research Essay	30	P permission of programme director and completion of Part 1
SCIS 589	Science Communication Project	30	P SCIS 311 or 410
SCIS 590	Research Project	60	P permission of programme director; X SCIS 587

---

## Faculty of Graduate Research

---

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

#### PhD (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.

#### Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PhD degree shall:
  - (a) have completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a Master's degree at a New Zealand university, with an overall GPA of no less than 6 (letter grade B+); or
  - (b) be currently enrolled in a Master's thesis at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington and meet the requirements for conversion to a PhD (refer to the PhD Procedures); or
  - (c) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
2. Candidates must qualify for entry and be accepted by the head of school and the relevant Associate Dean (PGR).
3. Where a candidate qualifies for entry under 1(b) above, the candidate will be deemed to have been provisionally registered for the PhD from the date of first enrolment for the Master's thesis.

#### General requirements

4. The course of study for a PhD consists of a programme of research and the completion of a thesis carried out under supervision as set out in the Doctoral Regulations.
5. The research will normally be conducted at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington.
6. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical, or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study.
7. The work for the thesis must not have been submitted for another qualification at this or any other university.

#### Enrolment and registration

8. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.
9. A candidate shall in the first instance be provisionally registered for the degree.
  - (a) Full registration is gained by demonstrating satisfactory progress during the provisional period, and meeting criteria as set out in the Doctoral Regulations.

- (b) Up to 60 points of coursework may be required as part of the PhD and any coursework undertaken must normally be completed within the period of provisional registration.
- (c) When full registration is confirmed, the period of provisional registration is counted as part of the minimum and maximum periods as defined in section 10 below.
10. Except with the permission of the Dean (FGR), the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) until submission of a PhD thesis for examination shall be as follows:
- (a) A full-time candidate shall be enrolled for a minimum of 36 months.
- (b) A full-time candidate may be enrolled for a maximum of 48 months.
- (c) For a candidate permitted to enrol part time for part, or all, of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.
11. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of registration, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed 12 months. During a suspension the candidate will pay no tuition fees.
12. Extensions to the maximum period prior to submission of the thesis may be granted by the Dean (FGR) and shall not usually exceed 12 months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of approved suspension.
13. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not fulfil the requirements of the examination process.
14. Enrolment for the PhD degree may be converted to an enrolment in a Master's degree.  
*Note: refer to Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses, and procedures.*

## Examination

15. The examination for the PhD degree will comprise an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the Doctoral Regulations.

## Schedule to the PhD Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EDUC 582	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EDUC 503 (or EPSY 501) or PSYC 242 (or 325) or approved alternative; X EPSY 511, FEDU 511, PSYC 511
EDUC 583	Advanced Qualitative Research and Analysis in Education	30	P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EDUC 503 (or EPSY 501); X FEDU 512, KURA 512

## Doctor of Education

### EdD (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.

### Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the EdD degree shall have:
  - (a) completed an Honours or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or other postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard in education, educational leadership, educational administration, educational psychology, or a discipline relevant to practice in those fields;
  - (b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years, and reports from two referees who hold senior roles in education; and
  - (c) been accepted by the School of Education Research Committee.

### General requirements

2. The course of study for the EdD shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** EDUC 601, 602, 603, 604; and  
**Part 2:** EDUC 691.
3. Initially, a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the EdD.
4. Enrolment in Part 2 is conditional on satisfactory completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (Research) on the advice of the Head of the School of Education or nominee.
5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 12 months (full time) or 24 months (half time) of first enrolment in Part 1.
6. Except with the permission of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) shall be as follows:
  - (a) The minimum period in Part 2 is 24 months full time.
  - (b) The maximum period for Parts 1 and 2 combined is 48 months full time.
7. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research (Dean FGR) on the recommendation of the associate dean, and shall not usually exceed 12 months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.
8. In every year of enrolment in Part 2, in May and November, a report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the associate dean. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not meet the requirements of the examination process.

**Requirements for Part 2 (Thesis)**

9. The research will normally be conducted at Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington or at the candidate's workplace but, with permission of the associate dean, part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.
10. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University's Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.
11. On application from a candidate, the associate dean may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a suspension of registration, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed 12 months. During a suspension, a candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services, including supervision, office and laboratory space, and the Library.
12. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, or theoretical components but the end result must be a single integrated study of relevance to professional practice.
13. The thesis may include the candidate's work that has been published or accepted for publication prior to the submission of the thesis for examination, provided that the research has been conducted under supervision during the period of enrolment. Work submitted for another qualification, whether completed or not, at this or any other university may not be so included.
14. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 70,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances, the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
15. A thesis is a public document. However, where there are cogent and compelling reasons why a thesis should not be publicly available for a given, limited period, and where these are known at any time before submission of the thesis for examination, candidates should apply to the Dean FGR to withhold access as soon as the need for an embargo becomes apparent. A thesis may be withheld for a maximum of two years.

**Examination**

16. At any time after the minimum period of registration, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.
17. The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course of study in accordance with the requirements of these regulations.
18. Any thesis submitted for examination which includes published work or work submitted for publication must comply with the Guidelines for Including Publications in a PhD Thesis.
19. Where any of the published material included in section 18 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).
20. The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute.

21. The examination of the EdD degree will include an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the doctoral regulations. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.
22. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
23. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University's Library in accordance with the Library Statute.
24. The associate dean may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Education, where the regulations for such a Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University.
  - (a) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Education, that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the regulations for that Master's degree.
  - (b) Where the thesis has not been submitted for examination for the degree, the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Education for that period.

### Schedule to the EdD Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
EDUC 601	Critical Study of a Professional Issue	30	P EDUC 503
EDUC 602	Framing Research in Professional Contexts	30	P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601
EDUC 603	Tools of Inquiry	30	P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601, 602
EDUC 604	Research Proposal	30	P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601, 602, 603
EDUC 691	Thesis	240	P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by relevant associate dean

## Doctor of Health, Doctor of Midwifery, Doctor of Nursing

### DHlth (360 points), DMid (360 points), DNurs (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Doctoral Regulations: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.

### Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DHlth, DMid, and DNurs degrees shall have:
  - (a) completed an Honours or Master's degree or postgraduate diploma with a minimum GPA of 5 (letter grade B), or other postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard in a discipline relevant to health, nursing, or midwifery; and

- (b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years; and
- (c) established to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research and Innovation) that they are capable of proceeding with the qualification.

### General requirements

- 2. (a) The course of study for the DHlth shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** HLTH 601, 602, 603, 604; and  
**Part 2:** HLTH 691 Thesis
  - (b) The course of study for the DMid shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** HLTH 601, 602, 603, 604; and  
**Part 2:** MIDW 691 Thesis
  - (c) The course of study for the DNurs shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:  
**Part 1:** HLTH 601, 602, 603, 604; and  
**Part 2:** NRSE 691 Thesis.
- 3. Initially a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the DHlth, DMid, or DNurs.
  - 4. Enrolment into Part 2 is conditional on a satisfactory completion of all assessments in Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (Research) on the advice of the Head of School.
  - 5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 24 months of first enrolment in Part 1.
  - 6. Except with the permission of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research (Dean FGR), the periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) in Parts 1 and 2 combined for a full-time candidate shall be a minimum of 36 months and a maximum of 48 months (or the part-time equivalents).
  - 7. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the Dean FGR on the recommendation of the relevant associate dean, and shall not usually exceed 12 months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.
  - 8. In every year of enrolment, regular reports on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the associate dean. A candidate's enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not meet the requirements of the examination process.
  - 9. The associate dean may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Health, Doctor of Midwifery, or Doctor of Nursing, where the regulations for such a Master's degree provide that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University. The candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Health, Doctor of Midwifery, or Doctor of Nursing for that period.



### Schedule to the DHlth, DMid, and DNurs Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)
HLTH 601	Critical Analysis of a Health Issue	30	P HLTH 521 or equivalent
HLTH 602	Issues in Professional Contexts	30	C HLTH 601
HLTH 603	Advanced Research Design	30	C HLTH 601, 602
HLTH 604	Research Proposal	30	P HLTH 601, 602, 603
HLTH 691	Doctor of Health Thesis	240	P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by associate dean
MIDW 691	Doctor of Midwifery Thesis	240	P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by associate dean
NRSE 691	Doctor of Nursing Thesis	240	P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by associate dean

## Doctor of Musical Arts

### DMA (360 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

### Entry requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA degree shall have:
  - completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or a Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit;
  - passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing; and
  - been accepted by the Head of School of the New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī and the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as a candidate for the doctorate.

### General requirements

- The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively.

**Part 1** (Year 1) shall comprise:

- 30 points from NZSM 651–652
- NZSM 650
- either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641.

**Part 2** (Years 2 and 3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis, namely:

NZSM 660 or 661.

The creative work will comprise either:

- (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
- (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s).

The repertoire to be performed and the scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Head of School. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

In order to proceed to Part 2, a candidate must:

- (a) achieve a GPA of 6 or better across all Part 1 courses;
  - (b) achieve a grade of A– or better in NZSM 640 or NZSM 641; and
  - (c) through a public presentation of the research proposal, satisfy a panel, appointed by the Head of School, of their readiness to proceed.
3. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) shall be as follows:
- (a) The minimum period in Part 2 is 24 months full time.
  - (b) The maximum period for Parts 1 and 2 combined is 48 months full time.
  - (c) For a candidate permitted to enrol half time for part, or all, of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

### Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition (CMPO)

##### Part 1:

NZSM 640, 650, and 30 points from NZSM 651–652

##### Part 2:

NZSM 660.

#### Performance (PERF)

##### Part 1:

NZSM 641, 650, and 30 points from NZSM 651–652

##### Part 2:

NZSM 661.

### Schedule to the DMA Regulations

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 640	Composition/Sonic Arts	60
NZSM 641	Performance	60
NZSM 650	Research Proposal and Presentation	30
NZSM 651–652	Special Topics	30
NZSM 660	Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis	240
NZSM 661	Performance Thesis	240

## Higher Doctorates

### Eligibility

1. An applicant for a Higher Doctorate must:
  - (a) be a graduate of the University; or
  - (b) be an academic staff member of the University; or
  - (c) at the discretion of the Dean FGR, have some long-standing connection with the University.
2. No person shall be considered for a Higher Doctorate until at least five years after graduation to their highest qualification.

### Degrees

3. The University Council may confer the following Higher Doctorates:
  - (a) Doctor of Commerce (DCom)
  - (b) Doctor of Literature (DLitt)
  - (c) Doctor of Music (DMus)
  - (d) Doctor of Laws (LLD)
  - (e) Doctor of Science (DSc).

### Requirements

4. A Higher Doctorate may only be awarded for a substantial body of published work which:
  - (a) indicates a record of excellence in research or creative achievement;
  - (b) shows the candidate to be a distinguished leader in the relevant field; and
  - (c) provides an original and prestigious contribution to the relevant field.

### Application

8. An applicant for the degree must forward to the Dean FGR the materials listed in section 6 below, accompanied by the application fee specified in the Fees Schedule.
6. Every application shall consist of:
  - (a) Four copies of the published work on which the application is based.
  - (b) Four copies of a table of contents, giving full bibliographical references.
  - (c) Four copies of a curriculum vitae indicating, at least, the date of the highest qualification, positions held, honours granted, and other publications.
  - (d) Four copies of a statement by the applicant, not exceeding 3,000 words in length, describing how and why this material is thought to meet the requirements for a Higher Doctorate.
  - (e) If jointly authored work is submitted, a statement in regard to each piece of work or, where appropriate, each programme, as to the precise nature of the applicant's contribution to it (including contributions to the conception, experimentation, or analysis, writing process, and administrative direction).
  - (f) A signed statement by the applicant that none of the material submitted has formed part of material accepted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university, and that none of the material is concurrently being submitted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university.

7. When an application for a Higher Doctorate is received, the Dean FGR will appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the head of the relevant School or schools, unless such a person is the applicant for the degree. This committee will report to the Dean FGR whether or not it considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree.
  - (a) If the committee considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination, it will recommend suitable examiners.
  - (b) If it does not consider the submitted material to be worthy of examination, it will set out briefly the points on which the application fails to meet the requirements.

### Examination

8. If the Dean FGR determines that the examination shall proceed, the applicant's work shall be forwarded to three examiners, each of whom must be an authority of international standing in the relevant area. The examiners will:
  - (a) report independently on the quality of the work according to the criteria specified in section 4; and
  - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded.
9. On the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the Dean FGR, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research) will determine whether the degree should be awarded.
10. Examiners will be permitted to retain their copies of the material submitted for examination.

### Conferment of the degree

11. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, one copy of the submitted work must be deposited in the University Library.
12. The degree may be conferred at an appropriate graduation ceremony.

## Other Courses of Study

---

### Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching

#### PGCertHELT (60 points)

### Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching

#### PGDipHELT (120 points)

*Note 1: The PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT are offered by the Centre for Academic Development.*

*Note 2: The PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT are closed to new students in 2025.*

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations.

#### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the director of the Centre for Academic Development as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director, the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education or the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHELT shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including HELT 501 and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Schedule, with the exception of HELT 504.
- (b) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHELT shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including HELT 501, 503; 30 points from HELT 502, 504, 507; and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT.
- (c) The director of the Centre for Academic Development, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education, or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum periods in parts (a) and (b) in special cases.
- (d) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertHELT is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipHELT.

#### Substitution of courses

4. With the approval of the director, a candidate for the PGDipHELT may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme, at this or any other university and not credited to another

qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in section 5.5 of the General Programmes of Study Regulations).

### Schedule to the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Regulations

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
HELT 501	Foundations of Learning and Teaching in Higher Education	30	X UTDC 501
HELT 502	Portfolios for Professional Practice	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501); X UTDC 503
HELT 503	Researching Higher Education	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501)
HELT 504	Applied Research Project in Higher Education	30	P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501), HELT 503
HELT 505	Special Topic	30	
HELT 506	Special Topic	30	
HELT 507	Learning and Teaching with Digital Technology	30	X HELT 506 prior to 2017
HELT 520	Directed Individual Study	30	P HELT 501

## Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Studies

### PGCertPS (60 points)

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the General Programmes of Study Regulations and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

### Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPS shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) completed two years of relevant work experience; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant head of school or programme director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean (Students) for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience that provides an equivalent level of preparation.

### General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPS shall consist of:
  - (i) a coherent programme worth at least 60 points and approved by the relevant programme director; and
  - (ii) courses at 400- or 500-level, except that a candidate may be awarded up to 60 points credit for approved micro-credentials at NZQCF Level 8 or above.
- (b) Except in special cases and approved by the relevant associate dean, the course of study must not meet the requirements for any other postgraduate certificate available at this University.

3. A candidate for the PGCertPS shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded a postgraduate diploma or master's degree to which some or all of the courses comprising the PGCertPS are credited.

### Subject requirements

5. Subject to section 2 above, the PGCertPS may be awarded in one of the following subjects, if the programme of study includes at least 40 points of courses from the broader discipline. The Associate Dean (Students) of the relevant faculty may approve substitute courses.

**Architecture and Design Innovation**

**Business and Government**

**Health**

**Humanities, Arts and Social Sciences**

**Science**

**Statistics and Data Science**

6. The PGCertPS may be awarded without a subject.

### Specialisations

- (a) A candidate for the PGCertPS in Business and Government may complete a specialisation from the following list.

Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Commercialisation (ENTR)	ENTR 512, 580; at least one further course from AFIN 551, ENTR 507, INFM 571, MGMT 522, or approved substitutes
Sustainable Business (SBUS)	BUSI 510; at least two further courses from GOVT 542, INFM 584, MGMT 523, PECO 517, 520, or approved substitutes

- (b) A candidate for the PGCertPS in Architecture and Design Innovation may complete a specialisation from the following list.

Built Heritage (BHER)	SARC 454, 402, 453; at least one further course from SARC 452, 464, SIDN 412, or approved substitutes
Building Compliance (BCMP)	SARC 464, SARC 465, PLAN 462; at least one further course from BILD 421, 431, 463, SIDN 412, or approved substitutes
Construction Management (CMAN)	BILD 451, 460, 463; at least one further course from BILD 452, 462, SIDN 412, or approved substitutes

Critical Design Studies (CDSA)	UXDN 406, SIDN 412; plus a further 30 points from DSDN 451, MDDN 403, one of ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451, PLAN 451, or approved substitutes
Design Practice in Aotearoa (DPAO)	MDDN 417, SIDN 412; at least one further course from MDDN 403, 413, or approved substitutes
Digital Tools and Visualisation (DTV1)	PLAN 413, SARC 462; plus a further 30 points from BILD 451, COMD 411, UXDN 423, MDDN 421, 431, SARC 401, 463, SIDN 412, or approved substitutes
User Experience Design Foundations (UXDF)	UXDN 404, 416, or approved substitutes
Sustainable Buildings (SBIL)	BILD 431, SARC 465; at least two further courses from BILD 422, 423, 460, 463, SIDN 412, or approved substitutes
Urban Policy and Economics (UPEC)	PLAN 453, 455, 462; at least one further course from LAND 421, PLAN 451, 421, SIDN 412, or approved substitutes

## Certificate of Proficiency

### COP

1. Any person eligible for entry to the University may enrol for a course and receive a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) on passing.
2. A candidate for a COP shall meet prerequisite and other course requirements in the same way as candidates for other qualifications; the *Assessment Handbook* and the General Programmes of Study Regulations shall apply with the necessary modifications.
3. At the discretion of the relevant associate dean (or dean), a student who has passed a course for a COP may credit that course to another qualification. Normally, the student must have been eligible for entry to the qualification at the time of enrolment in the course, and the number of courses credited in this way shall not exceed any limit specified in the regulations for that qualification.

### Schedule to the Certificate of Proficiency regulations

*Note: The following courses are taught by the English Language Institute.*

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 002	Academic English	30
ELIN 003	Workplace Communication for Skilled Migrants	60
ELIN 004	English Language Training for Officials	65
ELIN 005	English for International Communication	20



ELIN 006	English for Specific Purposes	40
ELIN 007	English for Professional Purposes	45
ELIN 008	Special Topic	15
ELIN 009	Special Topic	25
ELIN 010	Special Topic	35
ELIN 011	English Communication	50
ELIN 012	Orientation to Study in a New Zealand University	10

Certificate in Foundation Studies

CertFoundStud (120 points)

The Certificate in Foundation Studies was closed to new students from 2017. Refer to the 2016 Calendar.

Micro-credentials

Approved for delivery by Kāpuhipuhi—Wellington Uni-Professional, Te Herenga Waka—Victoria University of Wellington’s non-degree teaching subsidiary.

Title	Pts	NZQCF level	Approval date
Effective Mentoring Practices for Secondary Teachers in Aotearoa New Zealand	5	8	Reapproved 7 May 2024 (originally approved 23 November 2021)
Supporting Student Success in Mathematics Learning		5	26 March 2024
Contemporary Secondary Teaching Approaches for Aotearoa New Zealand	5	8	17 October 2023
Working Collaboratively and Building Leadership Capability	5	8	9 May 2023
Privacy in the Public Sector	5	5	28 March 2023
Leadership Coaching in the Global Enterprise Experience	15	7	22 November 2022
Leadership in the Global Enterprise Experience	12	7	22 November 2022

---

Peer-Leadership in the Global Enterprise Experience	8	6	22 November 2022
Restorative Foundations: Principles and Applications of Restorative Practice	5	7	22 November 2022
Te Rou (intro to te reo Māori)	10	5	18 October 2022
Introduction to Digital Accessibility: Delivering Inclusive Digital Content	5	5	23 November 2021
Restorative Foundations: Health and Disability	5	7	23 November 2021
Restorative Responses: Health and Disability	5	7	23 November 2021

## Lists of codes

### List of current subject, major, specialisation, and postgraduate subject codes

In the list below:

- ‘Course’ means at least one course is offered in the named subject, either at undergraduate or postgraduate level;
- ‘Major’ means it is possible to complete an undergraduate qualification in the named major subject and/or to complete a postgraduate qualification in the subject and/or specialisation; and
- ‘PG’ means the named subject is offered as part of a postgraduate-level qualification.
- ‘ST’ in the Major column indicates a secondary teacher education specialisation.

School and Faculty abbreviations are shown in the next table.

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
0000	No major				
AACS	Area and Cultural Studies	SLC		Minor only	
ACCY	Accounting	SACL	✓	✓	✓
ACTS	Actuarial Science	SMS/SEF	✓	✓	
ADDI	Architecture and Design Innovation	FADI		✓	
AFIN	Applied Finance	COMR	✓		
AHTY	Architecture History and Theory	SoA		✓	
AIML	Artificial Intelligence	SECS	✓	✓	✓
AISW	Artificial Intelligence (specialisation in Software Engineering major)	SECS		✓	
ALIN	Applied Linguistics	LALS			✓
ANFX	Animation and Visual Effects	SoDI	✓	✓	
ANTH	Anthropology	SACS	✓		
APDA	Applied Data Analytics	COMR			✓
APHS	Applied Physics	SCPS		✓	
ARCI	Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
ARCH	Architecture	SoA		✓	✓
ARCR	Archives and Records Management	SIM		✓	
AREC	Active Recreation	SoH		✓	
ARTH	Art History	SEFTMCAH	✓	✓	✓
ARTS	Arts	FHSS	✓		

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
ASIA	Asian Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
ATEN	Advanced Technology Enterprise	FCom	✓		✓
BANK	Banking	WSBG		Minor only	
BCMP	Building Compliance (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
BCOM	Business and Government	WSBG	✓		
BHER	Built Heritage (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
BILD	Project Management (for Building Science)	SoA	✓	✓	✓
BIOL	Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BGOV	Business and Government	WSBG		✓	
BMAR	Marine Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BMSC	Biomedical Science	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BSMH	Brain Sciences and Mental Health	SoP		✓	
BTEC	Biotechnology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
BUSI	Business	COMR	✓		✓
CADL	Child & Adolescent Development	SEDU			
CAID	Cultures and Identities	FHSS		Minor only	
CBIO	Cell and Molecular Bioscience	SBS		✓	✓
CBNS	Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	SoP	✓	✓	✓
CCDN	Culture+Context Design	SoDI	✓		
CCSP	Climate Change Science and Policy	SGEES	✓		✓
CDSA	Critical Design Studies (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
CGRA	Computer Graphics	SECS	✓	✓	✓
CECO	Contemporary Economics	COMR			✓
CHMB	Chemical Biology (specialisation within Master of Drug Design and Discovery)	SBS		✓	✓
CHEM	Chemistry	SCPS	✓	✓	✓
CHIN	Chinese	SLC	✓	✓	✓
CJUP	Criminal Justice and Psychology	SoP		✓	
CLAS	Classical Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
CLAW	Construction Law	SoA		✓	✓

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
CLIM	Climate Science	SBS			
CLNR	Clinical Research	SBS			✓
CLSC	Classics	SLC			✓
CMAN	Construction Management (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
CMAR	Marine Conservation	SBS			✓
CMNG	Communication Engineering (specialisation in Electrical and Electronic Engineering major)	SECS		✓	
CMPM	Composition	NZSM		Minor only	
CMPO	Music Composition	NZSM	✓	✓	
CMSA	Composition/Sonic Arts	NZSM			✓
COGS	Cognitive Science	SoP		✓	
COMD	Communication Design	SoD	✓	✓	
COML	Commercial Law	SACL	✓	✓	✓
COMP	Computer Science	SECS	✓	✓	
COMR	Commerce (used for transfer credit)	FCom	✓		
COMS	Communication	SEFTMCAH	✓		✓
CONB	Conservation Biology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
CPSE	Cyber-Physical Systems (specialisation within Software Engineering major)	SECS		✓	
CPSY	Cross-cultural Psychology	SoP	✓	✓	✓
CREA	Creative Writing	IIML			✓
CREW	Creative Writing	IIML	✓	Minor only	
CRIM	Criminology	SACS	✓	✓	✓
CUAN	Cultural Anthropology	SACS		✓	✓
CYBR	Cybersecurity Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	
CYBS	Cybersecurity (specialisation within Electronic and Computer Systems major)	SECS		✓	
DATA	Data Science	SMS	✓	✓	✓
DDEV	Drug Development (specialisation within Master of Drug Design and Discovery)	SBS		✓	
DDIS	Drug Discovery (specialisation within Master of Drug Design and Discovery)	SBS		✓	

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
DEAF	Deaf Studies	LALS	✓		
DESN	Design Studies	SoD	✓		✓
DEVE	Development Studies	SGEES		✓	✓
DMAP	Digital Music and Audio Production	NZSM		✓	
DPAO	Design Practice in Aotearoa (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
DPEC	Digital Platforms and Ecosystems	COMR			✓
DRCT	Directing	SEFTMCAH			✓
DRGD	Drug Discovery and Development	SCPS	✓		✓
DSDN	Design Innovation	SoD	✓		✓
DTLP	Digital Transformation and Leadership	COMR			✓
DTVI	Digital Tools and Visualisation (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	SBS		✓	✓
ECEN	Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering	SECS	✓		
ECMA	Macro-economics	COMR			✓
ECME	Econometrics	SEF		Minor only	
ECMI	Micro-economics	COMR			✓
ECON	Economics	SEF	✓	✓	✓
ECTH	Economic Thinking	COMR			✓
EDEL	Educational Leadership	SEDU			
EDEN	Education for the Environment	?			
EDEP	Education Policy	SEDU			
EDES	Environmental Design	?			
EDME	Maori Education	SEDU			
EDPE	Pacific Education	SEDU			
EDPS	Educational Psychology	FoE		✓	
EDUC	Education	FoE	✓	✓	✓
EEEN	Electrical and Electronic Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	
EGOV	e-Government	SoG	✓		✓
EHUM	Environmental Humanities	?			
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems	SECS	✓	✓	✓

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
ELIC	Ethical Leadership and Intercultural Communication	SLC		Minor only	
ELIN	English as Second Language	LALS	✓		
EMBA	Executive Master of Business Administration	FCom			✓
ENGH	English	SEFTMCAH			✓
ENGL	English Literature	SEFTMCAH	✓	✓	✓
ENGR	Engineering	SECS	✓		✓
ENSC	Environmental Science	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
ENSU	Environment and Sustainability	SLC		Minor only	
ENTR	Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Commercialisation	COMR	✓		✓
ENVI	Environmental Studies	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
EPSY	Educational Psychology	SoE	✓		✓
ERES	Ecological Restoration	SBS	✓		✓
ESCI	Geology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
ETHM	Ethnomusicology (specialisation within Music Studies)	NZSM		✓	✓
FADN	Fashion Design Technology	SoDI	✓	✓	
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce (Wellington School of Business and Government) courses	FCom	✓		
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	FHSS	✓		
FIAN	Financial Analysis	COMR			✓
FILM	Film	SEFTMCAH	✓	✓	✓
FINA	Finance	SEF	✓	✓	✓
FINS	Financial Institutions	COMR			✓
FISH	Fisheries Science (specialisation within Marine Biology)	SBS		✓	
FLMS	Film Scoring (specialisation within Instrumental/Vocal Composition)	NZSM		✓	
FLMP	Film Production (specialisation within Film)	SEFTMCAH		✓	
FPSY	Forensic Psychology	SoP	✓		✓
FREN	French	SLC	✓	✓	✓
GAME	Game Design	SODI	✓		

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
GBUS	Global Business	SoM, SMIB	✓		✓
GEOG	Geography	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GEOL	Geology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GEOS	Geoscience	SGEES	✓		
GERM	German	SLC	✓	✓	✓
GHWB	Global Health and Wellbeing	SLC		Minor only	
GISC	Geographic Information Science	SGEES	✓		✓
GLBL	Global Studies	SLC	✓		
GMAC	Globalisation, Movement and Change	SLC		Minor only	
GMDN	Game Design	SODI		✓	✓
GOVT	Government	SoG	✓		✓
GNSX	Gender and Sexuality Studies	FHSS		Minor only	
GOVF	Governing for the Future	COMR		✓	
GPHS	Geophysics	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
GREE	Greek	SLC	✓	✓	✓
HASS	Humanities, Arts and Social Sciences	FHSS		✓	
HEAL	Health	FOH		✓	
HELT	Higher Education Learning and Teaching	CAD	✓		✓
HGEN	Human Genetics	SBS		✓	
HINF	Health Informatics	SoH		✓	
HIST	History	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
HLMG	Health Leadership and Management	SNMHP		✓	✓
HLTH	Health	SNMHP	✓		✓
HLWB	Health and Wellbeing	SoH	✓	✓	
HPIN	Health Policy and Innovation	SoH		✓	✓
HPRO	Health Promotion	SoH		✓	✓
HPSD	Health Policy, Planning and Service Delivery	SoH		✓	✓
HPSY	Health Psychology	SoH		✓	✓
HRER	Human Resource Management and Employment Relations	SoM	✓	✓	✓
HRJP	Human Rights, Justice and Peace	SLC			



Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
HSAF	Workplace Health and Safety	SoH		✓	✓
IBUS	International Business	SMIB	✓	✓	✓
ICOM	Intercultural Communication	SLC	✓	✓	
INDN	Industrial Design	SoDI	✓	✓	✓
INEN	Innovation and Entrepreneurship Studies	SoM		Minor only	
INFO	Information Systems	SIM	✓	✓	✓
INFM	Information Management	COMR	✓		
INTA	Interior Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
INTP	International Relations	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
INVC	Instrumental/Vocal Composition	NZSM		✓	
INVM	Investment Management	COMR			✓
ITAL	Italian	SLC	✓	✓	✓
ITRA	International Trade	FoL	✓		✓
IXXN	Interaction Design	SoDI	✓	✓	
JAPA	Japanese	SLC	✓	✓	✓
JAZZ	Jazz Performance	NZSM		✓	✓
JZST	Jazz Studies (specialisation within Music Studies)	NZSM		✓	
KAIT	Kaitiakitanga	TKAM		✓	
LALS	Linguistics/Applied Linguistics	LALS	✓		✓
LAND	Landscape Architecture	SoA	✓	✓	✓
LATI	Latin	SLC	✓	✓	✓
LANG	Modern Languages	SLC	✓		
LAWS	Law	FoL	✓	✓	✓
LCCM	Literary and Creative Communication	SEFTMCAH	✓		
LCOM	Literary and Creative Communication	SEFTMCAH		✓	
LIBS	Library Science	SIM			✓
LING	Linguistics	LALS	✓	✓	✓
LITR	Literary Translation Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
LRDN	Lighting and Rendering	SoDI			✓
MAOR	Māori Studies	TKAM	✓	✓	✓
MAPP	Public Policy (postgraduate level)	SoG			✓
MARK	Marketing	SMIB	✓	✓	✓

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
MATH	Mathematics	SMS	✓	✓	✓
MBIO	Molecular Microbiology	SBS	✓	✓	✓
MBUA	Business Analysis	SIM	✓		✓
MDDN	Media Design	SoDI	✓	✓	✓
MDEN	Māori Design and Environments (specialisation within ARCH, INTA, and LAND majors)	SoA		✓	
MDIA	Media Studies	SEFTMCAH	✓	✓	✓
MGMT	Management	SoM	✓	✓	✓
MHPA	Mental Health Principles and Applications	SoP		✓	
MHST	Museum and Heritage Studies	STRC	✓	✓	✓
MIDP	Midwifery Practice	SNMHP			✓
MIDW	Midwifery	SNMHP	✓	✓	✓
MIGS	Migration Studies	HPPI			✓
MKCO	Marketing Communication	SMIB		✓	
MLEN	Machine Learning (specialisation within the Electrical and Electronic Engineering major)	SECS		✓	
MLST	Modern Language Studies	SLC		✓	
MMBA	Master of Business Administration	SoG	✓		
MMBI	Molecular Microbiology	SBS	✓		✓
MMHP	Museum and Heritage Practice	STRC			✓
MMPA	Master of Professional Accounting	SACL	✓		✓
MMPM	Master of Public Management	SoG			✓
MOLP	Molecular Pathology	SBS		✓	
MPAH	Master of Physical Activity and Hauora	FoH			✓
MPMC	Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry	SBS		✓	
MPSY	Māori Psychology	SoP		✓	
MSSL	Master of Secondary School Leadership	FoE	✓		✓
MTRL	Meteorology	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
MUMU	Musicology (specialisation within Music Studies)	NZSM		✓	
MUSC	Music	NZSM	✓	✓	
MUSO	Music/Sound	NZSM		✓	

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
MUST	Music Studies	NZSM		✓	
MWIF	Midwifery	SNMHP		✓	✓
NRSE	Nursing	SNMHP		✓	✓
NURS	Nursing and Midwifery	SNMHP	✓		✓
NWAP	Networked Applications (specialisation within Software Engineering)	SECS		✓	
NWEN	Network Engineering (specialisation within Software Engineering)	SECS	✓	✓	
NZSL	New Zealand Sign Language Studies	LALS	✓	Minor	
NZSM	New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī	NZSM	✓		✓
NZST	New Zealand Studies	Stout	✓	✓	✓
PAAH	Physical Activity and Hauora	FoH	✓		
PADM	Public Administration	SoG	✓		✓
PASI	Pacific Studies	SLC	✓	✓	✓
PASP	Pasifika Pathways	SLC	✓		
PAPH	Physical Activity and Public Health	SoH		✓	
PCOM	Political Communication	HPPI	✓	✓	
PECO	Professional Economics	COMR	✓		
PERF	Classical Performance	NZSM	✓	✓	✓
PHIL	Philosophy	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
PHOT	Photographics	SoDI		Minor only	
PHPE	Philosophy, Politics and Economics	HPPI	✓		✓
PHYG	Physical Geography	SGEES	✓	✓	✓
PHYS	Physics	SCPS	✓	✓	✓
PLAN	Urban and Regional Planning	SOA	✓		✓
PLAY	Play	SoH		✓	
PMGT	Public Management (in GDip/CertCom)	SoG		✓	
POLS	Political Science	HPPI	✓	✓	✓
POPS	Popular Music Studies	NZSM		Minor only	
PPRC	Professional Practice	SNMHP		✓	✓
PRFM	Performance	NZSM		Minor only	

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
PSCI	Psychological Science	SoP	✓		
PSYC	Psychology	SoP	✓	✓	✓
PUBL	Public Policy	?			
QUAN	Econometrics	SEF	✓		
RELG	Study of Religion	SACS	✓	✓	✓
RESA	Renewable Energy Systems Analysis	SECS	✓	✓	✓
RESE	Renewable Energy Systems Engineering (specialisation within the Electrical and Electronic Engineering major)	SECS	✓	✓	
RESJ	Restorative Justice Practice	SoG	✓		
RESY	Renewable Energy Systems	SECS		✓	
ROBO	Robotics (specialisation with the Electrical and Electronic Engineering major)	SECS		✓	
RSCH	Research (specialisation within the PGCertCom)	COMR			✓
SACS	Social and Cultural Studies	SACS	✓		
SARC	Architecture	SoA	✓		✓
SAMO	Samoan Studies / Fa'asamoa	SLC	✓		
SAMP	Samoan Studies / Matā'upu tau Sāmoa	SLC		✓	
SBIL	Sustainable Buildings (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
SBUS	Sustainable Business	COMR			✓
SCBL	Sec. Teaching—Science—Biology	FoE		ST	
SCCH	Sec. Teaching—Science—Chemistry	FoE		ST	
SCED	Science Education	FoS			✓
SCIE	Science	FoS	✓	✓	✓
SCIS	Science in Society	FoS	✓	✓	✓
SCOM	Science Communication	CSAS		✓	
SCPH	Sec. Teaching—Science—Physics	FoE		ST	
SCSC	Sec. Teaching—Science	FoE		ST	
SCTX	Sec. Teaching—Clothing and Textiles	FoE		ST	
SDTC	Sec. Teaching—Design and Technology	FoE		ST	
SEBS	Sustainability and Ethics in Business	SoM		✓	
SENG	Sec. Teaching—English	FoE		ST	

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
SEOC	Secondary Education outside the Classroom	FoE		ST	
SESL	Sec. Teaching—TESOL	FoE		ST	
SHTH	Sec. Teaching—Health Education	FoE		ST	
SIDN	Design for Social Innovation	SoDI	✓	✓	✓
SLAT	Sec. Teaching—Languages—Latin	FoE		ST	
SLCH	Sec. Teaching—Languages—Chinese	FoE		ST	
SLFR	Sec. Teaching—Languages—French	FoE		ST	
SLGR	Sec. Teaching—Languages—German	FoE		ST	
SLJP	Sec. Teaching—Languages—Japanese	FoE		ST	
SLSM	Sec. Teaching—Languages—Samoan	FoE		ST	
SLTR	Sec. Teaching—Languages—Te Reo Māori	FoE		ST	
SMTH	Sec. Teaching—Mathematics	FoE		ST	
SMUS	Sec. Teaching—Music	FoE		ST	
SOCM	Systems, Operations and Supply Chain Management (specialisation within Management)	SoM		✓	
SOSC	Sociology	SACS	✓	✓	✓
SPAN	Spanish	SLC	✓	✓	✓
SPCE	Space Science	SGEES	✓	✓	
SPDN	Sec. Teaching—Performing Arts—Dance	FoE		ST	
SPDR	Sec. Teaching—Performing Arts—Drama	FoE		ST	
SPED	Sec. Teaching—Physical Education	FoE		ST	
SPOL	Social Policy	SACS	✓	Minor only	✓
SPOR	Sport for Development	SoH		✓	
SPPA	Sec. Teaching—Performing Arts	FoE		ST	
SSAC	Sec. Teaching—Soc. Sciences—Accounting	FoE		ST	
SSAH	Sec. Teaching—Soc. Sciences—Art History	FoE		ST	
SSCL	Sec. Teaching—Social Sciences—Classics	FoE		ST	
SSEC	Sec. Teaching—Soc. Sciences—Economics	FoE		ST	
SSEG	Sustainable Engineering Systems	SoA		✓	✓

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
SSGE	Sec. Teaching—Soc. Sciences— Geography	FoE		ST	
SSHS	Sec. Teaching—Social Sciences—History	FoE		ST	
SSSS	Sec. Teaching—Soc. Sciences—Social Studies	FoE		ST	
STAT	Statistics	SMS	✓	✓	✓
STDS	Statistics and Data Science	FoS		✓	
STFT	Sec. Teaching—Food Technology	FoE		ST	
STGR	Sec. Teaching—Graphics	FoE		ST	
STHE	Sec. Teaching—Home Economics	FoE		ST	
STIT	Sec. Teaching—Information Technology	FoE		ST	
STMT	Sec. Teaching—Materials Technology	FoE		ST	
STRA	Master of Strategic Studies	HPPI	✓		✓
STUS	Sec. Teaching—Unit Standards	FoE		ST	
SVAR	Sec. Teaching—Visual Arts	FoE		ST	
SWEN	Software Engineering	SECS	✓	✓	✓
SWTC	Sec. Teaching—Workshop Technology	FoE		ST	
TAXN	Taxation	SACL	✓	✓	
TCEC	Teaching Early Childhood	FoE		✓	
TCHG	Teaching	FoE	✓		✓
TCPR	Teaching, Primary	FoE		✓	
TCSC	Teaching, Secondary	FoE		✓	
THEA	Theatre	SEFTMCAH	✓	✓	✓
TOUR	Tourism Management	SoM	✓	✓	✓
TREO	Te Reo Māori	TKAM		✓	
TSOL	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	LALS	✓	✓	✓
TXTT	Print Communication and Culture	Wai-te-ata	✓		✓
UPEC	Urban Policy and Economics (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
UNSP	Unspecified Credit		✓		
UXDF	User Experience Design Foundations (specialisation within PGCertPS)	SoA		✓	
WDAO	World Affairs and Organisations	SLC		Minor only	

Code	Subject	School/ faculty	Course	Major	PG
WPSY	Work and Organisational Psychology	SoP		✓	
WRIT	Writing, Academic and Professional	LALS	✓		

### Abbreviations for faculties, schools, and other entities

Abbreviation	Faculty/school/other entity
<b>FAD</b>	<b>Faculty of Architecture and Design Innovation—Te Wāhanga Waihangā-Hoahoa</b>
SoA	School of Architecture—Te Kura Waihangā
SoDI	School of Design Innovation—Te Kura Hoahoa
<b>FoE</b>	<b>Faculty of Education—Te Whānau o Ako Pai</b>
SEDU	School of Education—Te Puna Ako Pai
<b>FEng</b>	<b>Faculty of Engineering—Te Wāhanga Ahunui Pūkaha</b>
SECS	School of Engineering and Computer Science—Te Kura Mātai Pūkaha, Pūrōrohiko
SMS	School of Mathematics and Statistics (formerly the School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research)—Te Kura Mātai Tatauranga
<b>FGR</b>	<b>Faculty of Graduate Research—Te Here Tāura Rangahau</b>
<b>FoH</b>	<b>Faculty of Health—Te Wāhanga Tātai Hauora</b>
SNMHP	School of Nursing, Midwifery, and Health Practice—Te Kura Tapuhi Hauora
SoH	School of Health—Te Kura Tātai Hauora
<b>FHSS</b>	<b>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences—Te Wāhanga Aronui</b>
NZSM	New Zealand School of Music—Te Kōkī
TKaM	Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies
HPPI	School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations—Te Kura Aro Whakamuri, Rapunga Whakaaro, Matai Tōrangapū me to Ao
SACS	School of Social and Cultural Studies—Te Kura Mahinga Tangata
SLC	School of Languages and Cultures—Te Kura o ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi
SEFTMCAH	School of English, Film, Theatre, Media and Communication, and Art History—Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari, Pāpāho
LALS	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies—Te Kura Tātari Reo
<b>FoL</b>	<b>Faculty of Law—Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture</b>
SoL	School of Law—Te Kura Tātai Ture
<b>FoS</b>	<b>Faculty of Science—Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao</b>
SISS	School of Science in Society—Pūtaiao ki te Pāpori

Abbreviation	Faculty/school/other entity
SoP	School of Psychology—Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro
SBS	School of Biological Sciences—Te Kura Mātauranga Koiora
SGEES	School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences—Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua
SCPS	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences—Te Wānanga Matū
<b>FCom/WSBG</b>	<b>Faculty of Commerce (Wellington School of Business and Government)— Ōrauāriki</b>
SMIB	School of Marketing and International Business—Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao
SACL	School of Accounting and Commercial Law—Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko
SoG	School of Government—Te Kura Kāwanatanga
SEF	School of Economics and Finance—Te Kura Ohaoaha, Pūtea
SIM	School of Information Management—Te Kura Tiaki, Whakawhiti Kōrero
SoM	School of Management—Te Kura Whakahaere
<b>Other entities</b>	
CAD	Centre for Academic Development
CAGTR	Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research
IIML	International Institute of Modern Letters
LLC	Language Learning Centre—Te Pūtahi Reo
STOUT	Stout Research Centre
THWUP	Te Herenga Waka University Press
Wai-te-ata	Wai-te-ata Press—Te Whare Tā o Wai-te-ata
WUCEL	Wellington University Coastal Ecology Laboratory—Te Toka Tū Moana
VASA	Va'aomanū Pasifika

## Discontinued codes

Code	Title
ACMN	Acute Medical Nursing
ADDN	Advertising (specialisation within Communication Design)
AIPG	Artificial Intelligence (specialisation within Computer Science)
ALMH	Allied Mental Health
AMAT	Advanced Materials
AMDN	Animation



Code	Title
AMED	Acute Medical
APPS	Applied Science
APST	Applied Statistics
ARCS	Architectural Studies
ARRA	Arranging
ARTT	Creative Arts Therapy
ASLG	Asian Languages
ATRN	Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation
BASC	Science subjects for Bachelor of Arts
BBEC	Building Economics
BBIS	Business Information Systems
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
BESM	Business Ethics and Sustainability Management
BISD	Information Systems Development
BISM	Information Systems Management
BITT	Information Technology
BMGT	Building Management
BOOK	Bookkeeping
BOTY	Botany
BPSS	Business and Public Sector Studies
BRAZ	Brazilian Culture and Portuguese Language
BRID	Bridging Education
BSES	Building Sustainable Engineering Systems
BUAD	Business Administration
CACT	Cardiac/Cardiothoracic
CART	Cartography
CCPS	Clinical/Community Psychology
CDDE	Creative Coding (specialisation within Media Design)
CELL	Cell and Developmental Biology
CEMS	Convention/Event Management
CGDN	Computational Graphic Design (specialisation within Communication Design)
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes
CHRM	Human Resource Management
CIMM	Information Management

Code	Title
CMDN	Cultures of Making (specialisation within Design for Social Innovation)
CMPG	Computing (for BA major)
CMSP	Certificate of Management Studies
CNCR	Cancer Nursing
COHE	Community Health
COMM	Communications
CONS	Conservation Science
COOK	Cook Islands Māori
CPHC	Cancer Palliative and Hospice Care
CPOL	Contemporary Policing
CRHB	Cardiac Rehabilitation
CRIT	Comparative Literature
CSEN	Computer Systems Engineering
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology
CUPR	Certificate of University Preparation
CUSE	Curriculum Studies
CUST	Curriculum Studies
DECI	Decision Sciences
DEDM	Design for Digital Making (specialisation within Industrial Design)
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management
DMDN	Digital Media Design
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration
DRAM	Drama
EADD	Autism & Development Disabilities
EBUS	e-Business
ECAW	Child and Adolescent Wellbeing
ECED	Early Childhood Studies
ECCM	e-Commerce
ECHI	Economic History
ECOH	Ecology and Health
ECOL	Ecology
ECPA	Curriculum, Pedagogy and Assessment
ECSE	Electrical and Computer System Engineering
EDEL	Educational Leadership

Code	Title
EDEP	Education Policy
EDEY	Early Years
EDFL	Digital Futures and Learning Environments
EDIE	International Education
EDME	Māori Education
EDPE	Pacific Education
EDPL	Professional Learning
EEFS	Education for Sustainability
EINS	Electronics and Instrumentation
ELCM	Electronic Commerce/Multimedia
ELEC	Electronics
ELEN	Electronic Engineering
ELHN	Educating Learners with High Needs
ENGI	Engineering Intermediate
ENG5	English Studies
ENLA	English Language
EPOL	Education Policy and Implementation
ETLL	Teaching Languages and Literacies
EURO	European Studies
EXEC	Executive Development
FEDU	Faculty of Education
FINM	Financial Mathematics
FISB	Fisheries Biology
FNDN	Foundation Studies
FOSC	Forensic Science
FTDN	Design for Foundation Technologies (specialisation within Industrial Design)
GBGM	Management Studies
GCHM	Geochemistry
GCPM	Project Management
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
GDFM	Facility Management
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
GDPM	Project Management
GEMB	Genetics/Biology

Code	Title
GEND	Gender and Women's Studies
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology
GERO	Gerontology
GMBI	Geomicrobiology
GTMS	General Tourism Management
HEAL	Health
HLDN	Design for Healthcare (specialisation within Interaction Design)
HLIT	History and Literature of Music (to 2005), Ethnomusicology (from 2006)
HMSC	Heritage Materials Science
HOSP	Hospitality
HRIR	Human Resource and Industrial Relations
HSWD	Health Software Development
HVSM	Heritage, Visitor Operations / Systems Management
HYDR	Hydrology
IDDN	Industrial Design
IMBA	International Master of Business Administration
INCO	Internet Computing
INDO	Indonesian Language
INET	Internet Technology
INRC	Industrial Relations
INSR	Information Services
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques
INTC	Intensive Care
INTD	Interdisciplinary Science
INTR	International Relations
INVO	Instrumental/Vocal (specialisation within former Composition major)
IOPS	Industrial and Organisational Psychology
ISBA	IS Business Analysis
ISOD	Organisational Data
ISOR	Operations Research
ISSO	IT Solutions
ITDN	Interior Architecture
IXDN	Interactive Design (specialisation within Media Design)
KORE	Korean

Code	Title
KUKI	Cook Island Māori
KURA	Te Kura Māori
LADN	Landscape Architecture
LEGL	Legal
LIBR	Library and Information Studies
LOCO	Logic and Computation
LOGI	Logic
LTCM	Long Term Conditions Management
MACS	Mathematical/Computing Science
MADM	Managerial Decision Making
MAIB	Māori and Indigenous Business
MAIN	Malay/Indonesian Language
MATS	Materials Science
MBUS	Māori Business
MDEQ	Modelling with Diff Equations
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance
MMCA	Methodology
MMPE	Master of Professional Economics
MMIM	Master of Information Management
MEDI	Medical Intermediate
MENT	Mental Health
MERC	Mercantile Law
MFBP	Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics
MFIN	Maths of Finance and Insurance
MGSC	Management Science
MMGT	Management
MMMS	Master of Management Studies
MOFI	Money and Finance
MPAC	Māori Performing Arts and Culture
MTRL	Meteorology
MUSI	Music
MUTC	Music Technology
MXED	Mathematics Education
NEON	Neonatal Care

Code	Title
NEPH	Nephrology
NMAO	Numerical Analysis/Optimism
NUSA	Nusantara
NZLI	New Zealand Literature
OBHR	Organisation Behaviour and HR Management
OPRE	Operations Research
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics
OTHI	Other Intermediate
PACC	Professional Accounting
PAED	Paediatrics
PALC	Palliative Care
PBHY	Public History
PERI	Perioperative
PGEO	Petroleum Geoscience
PGGC	Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry
PHDN	Photographic Design
PHSD	Population Health, Policy and Service Delivery
PHSI	Physiology
PRHC	Primary Health Care
PUBA	Public Administration
PUBL	Public Policy
RARO	Rarotongan Māori
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies
RUSS	Russian
SAMT	Sonic Arts and Music Technology
SCON	Science in Context (replaced by Science in Society)
SEDN	Speculative Design (specialisation within Design for Social Innovation)
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre
SEMS	Sports and Events Management
SGTC	Singing Teaching
SLED	Second Language Education
SLLT	Second Language Learning and Teaching
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching

Code	Title
SOAD	Social Administration
SONA	Sonic Arts (specialisation within former Composition major)
SOWK	Social Work
SPFI	Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance
SSRE	Social Science Research
STOM	Strategic Operations Management
STOR	Statistics and Operations Research
SURV	Surveying Intermediate
SVDN	Service Design (specialisation within Design for Social Innovation)
TADN	3D Design and Animations (specialisation within Media Design)
TCED	Technology Education
TCPS	Teaching Primary and Secondary (for BTeach conjoints)
TEAC	Teaching
TEAP	Teaching Practice
TECH	Technology
THFI	Theatre and Film
TIDN	Tangible Interactions Design (specialisation within Industrial Design)
TOMS	Tour Operations and Management
TRAU	Trauma and Emergency
TXDN	Textile Design
UNIT	Unitech Certificate
UTDC	University Teaching Development Centre
UXDN	User-Experience Design
VCDN	Visual Communication Design
VIDN	Digital Video (specialisation within Media Design)
VLCN	Volcanology
WARC	War Concession
WBDN	Web Design (specialisation within Interaction Design)
WISC	Women's Studies
WORC	Workplace Communication
ZOOL	Zoology

---

## Index

---

**abbreviations (for faculties, schools), 518**

**Academic and central service staff, 33**

**Academic Grievance Policy, 102**

**Academic Office, 33**

**Academic Progress for Continued**

**Registration Procedure, 68**

**academic year dates, 18**

**Accounting**

BCom in, 240

BCom(Hons) in, 247

GCertCom, GDipCom in, 245

MCom in, 252

**Accounting and Commercial Law**

School address, 14

**Actuarial Science**

BCom in, 240

BCom minor in, 243

BCom(Hons) in, 247

BSc in, 411

BSc minor in, 416

GCertCom, GDipCom in, 245

Master of, 261

MCom in, 253

PGCert and PGDip of, 263

**administration fees, 101**

**Admission and enrolment regulations,**

**53**

**Animation and Visual Effects**

BDI in, 231

**Applied Finance**

Master of, 266

**Applied Linguistics**

Master of, 354

PGCert and PGDip in, 354

**Applied Physics**

BSc in, 411

**Applied Statistics**

Master of, 456

**Architectural Science**

Master of (by Coursework), 222

Master of (research degree), 225

PGCert and PGDip in, 224

**Architectural Studies**

Bachelor of, 208

**Architecture**

BAS in, 208

GCertDE, GDipDE in, 219

Master of, 209

Master of (Professional), 210

PGCertDE, PGDipDE in, 221

School address, 14

**Architecture and Design Innovation**

courses of study, 208

Faculty address, 13

**management, 29**

**Architecture and Design Innovation**

PGCertPS in, 502

**Architecture History and Theory**

BAS in, 209

GCertDE, GDipDE in, 219

**Archives and Records Management**

MIS in, 273

PGCertIS and PGDipIS in, 275

**Area and Cultural Studies**

BGS minor in, 366

**Art History**

BA in, 325

BA(Hons) in, 336

PGDipArts in, 349

**Artificial Intelligence**

BSc in, 412

BSc minor in, 416

BSc(Hons) in, 421

Master of, 457

MSc in, 437

PGCertSc in, 443

PGDipSc in, 446

**Artist Diploma, 379**

**Arts**

Bachelor of, 325

Bachelor of (with Honours), 334

Graduate Diploma in, 333

Master of, 346

Postgraduate Diploma in, 349



**Asian Studies**

- BA in, 325
- BA(Hons) in, 336
- PGDipArts in, 349

**Audio Production and Recording**

- BPM in, 377
- BPM minor in, 377

**Banking**

- BCom minor in, 243

**Biological Sciences**

- School address, 14

**Biology**

- BSc in, 412

**Biomedical Science**

- Bachelor of, 448
- Bachelor of (with Honours), 449
- Master of, 451
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 453

**Biotechnology**

- BSc in, 412
- BSc(Hons) in, 421
- MSc in, 437
- PGCertSc in, 443
- PGDipSc in, 446

**Building Science**

- Bachelor of, 221

**Business (Professional)**

- Master of, 257
- PGCert and PGDip in, 260

**Business Administration**

- Executive Master of (EMBA), 279
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 281

**Business and Government**

- management, 29

**Business and Government**

- PGCertPS in, 502

**Campus Operations**

- Director, 34

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

- BSc in, 412
- BSc(Hons) in, 421
- MSc in, 437
- PGCertSc in, 443
- PGDipSc in, 446

**Central Services, 33****Centre for Academic Development**

- Director, 33

**Chancellor, 23****Chemical and Physical Sciences**

- School address, 14

**Chemistry**

- BSc in, 412
- BSc(Hons) in, 421
- MSc in, 438
- PGCertSc in, 443
- PGDipSc in, 446

**Chief Financial Officer, 24, 26****Chief Operating Officer, 24, 26****Chinese**

- BA in, 326
- BA(Hons) in, 336
- PGDipArts in, 349

**Classical Performance**

- BMus in, 368
- BMus(Hons) in, 371

**Classical Studies**

- BA in, 326
- BA(Hons) in, 336
- PGDipArts in, 350

**Climate Change Science and Policy**

- Master of, 458

**Clinical Immunology**

- Master of, 459

**Clinical Psychology**

- Postgraduate Diploma in, 461

**Clinical Research**

- Master of, 463
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 462

**Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**

- MSc in, 438
- PGCertSc in, 443
- PGDipSc in, 446

**Combined Undergraduate Schedule, 118****Commerce**

- Bachelor of, 240
- Bachelor of (with Honours), 245
- courses of study, 240
- Faculty address, 13
- Faculty of. *See* Wellington School of Business and Government
- GCert and GDip in, 243
- Master of, 251
- PGCert and PGDip in, 256

- 
- Commercial Law**
    - BCom in, 240
  - Communication**
    - Bachelor of, 358
    - Master of, 361
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 361
  - Communication Design**
    - BDI in, 231
  - Communications**
    - Director, 33
  - Composition**
    - BMus minor in, 369
    - DMA in, 497
    - MMus in, 375
  - Composition/Sonic Arts**
    - BMus(Hons) in, 372
    - MMA in, 378
    - PGDipMus in, 376
  - Computer Graphics**
    - BSc in, 412
    - BSc minor in, 417
    - BSc(Hons) in, 421
    - MSc in, 438, 439
    - PGCertSc in, 444
    - PGDipSc in, 446
  - Computer Science**
    - BSc in, 413
    - BSc(Hons) in, 421
    - Master of, 464
    - MSc in, 438
    - PGCertSc in, 444
    - PGDipSc in, 446
  - Conservation Biology**
    - BSc(Hons) in, 421
    - Master of, 465
    - PGCertSc in, 444
    - PGDipSc in, 446
  - contact addresses**
    - faculties, 13
    - School, 14
    - University, 12
  - Council**
    - Members of, 23
    - Officers of, 23
  - Course Registration Procedure, 65**
  - Creative Writing**
    - BA minor in, 333
  - Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations, 90**
  - Criminology**
    - BA in, 326
    - BA(Hons) in, 336
    - Master of, 364
    - PGCert in, 364
    - PGDip in, 364
    - PGDipArts in, 350
  - Cross-cultural Psychology**
    - MSc in, 438
    - PGCertSc in, 444
    - PGDipSc in, 446
  - Cultural Anthropology**
    - BA in, 326
    - BA(Hons) in, 336
    - PGDipArts in, 350
  - Cultures and Identities**
    - BGS minor in, 366
  - Cybersecurity**
    - specialisation in Computer Science major, 416
  - Cybersecurity Engineering**
    - BE(Hons) in, 298
  - Data Science**
    - BA in, 326
    - BA minor in, 332
    - BCom in, 241
    - BCom minor in, 243
    - BSc in, 413
    - BSc minor in, 417
    - BSc(Hons) in, 421
    - Master of, 466
    - MSc in, 438
    - PGCertSc in, 444
    - PGDipSc in, 447
  - Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)**
    - Certificate in, 401
  - Deputy Vice-Chancellors**
    - Academic, 24, 25
    - Māori and Engagement, 24, 26
    - Research, 24, 25
    - Students, 24, 25
  - Design**
    - Master of (research degree), 229
    - MFA(CP) in, 382

**Design for Social Innovation**

BDI in, 231

**Design Innovation**

Bachelor of, 230

Graduate Diploma in, 233

Master of, 234

PGCert and PGDip in, 239

School address, 14

**Design Technology**

Master of, 235

**Designed Environments**

GCert and GDip in, 218

PGCert and PGDip in, 220

**Development and Alumni Relations**

Executive Director, 33

**Development Studies**

BA in, 326

BSc in, 413

BSc minor in, 417

Master of, 467

Postgraduate Diploma in, 470

**Digital Solutions**

Director, 33

**discontinued codes, 519****Distinguished alumni, 47****Distinguished Service, Awards for, 45****Doctor of Philosophy, 490****Drug Discovery and Development**

Master of, 470

PGCert and PGDip in, 470

**Early Childhood**Bachelor of Education (Teaching) of,  
283**Ecological Restoration**

MSc in, 438

PGCertSc in, 444

PGDipSc in, 447

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

BSc in, 413

BSc(Hons) in, 421

MSc in, 439

PGCertSc in, 444

PGDipSc in, 447

**Econometrics**

BCom minor in, 243

**Economics**

BA in, 327

BA(Hons) in, 336

BCom in, 241

**BCom(Hons) in, 247**

MCom in, 253

PGDipArts in, 350

**Economics and Finance**

School address, 14

**Education**

BA in, 327

BA(Hons) in, 336

Doctor of, 492

Faculty address, 13

management, 30

Master of, 288

PGCert and PGDip in, 291

PGDipArts in, 350

School address, 14

**Education and Psychology**

BA in, 327

**Educational Psychology**

Master of, 292

**Educational Psychology Practice**

PGDip in, 294

**e-Government**

Master of, 267

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

BE(Hons) in, 299

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

BSc in, 413

BSc(Hons) in, 421

MSc in, 439

PGCertSc in, 444

PGDipSc in, 447

**Electronic Music**

BPM in, 377

BPM minor in, 377

**email addresses—standard form, 12****Engineering**

Bachelor of (with Honours), 298

Faculty address, 13

management, 30

Master of (research degree), 300

**Engineering and Computer Science**

School address, 14

**Engineering Practice**

Master of, 301

PGCert and PGDip in, 301

**English**

BA(Hons) in, 336

PGDipArts in, 350

**English Literature**

BA in, 327

**English, Film, Theatre, Media and Communication, and Art History**

School address, 14

**Environment and Society**

Bachelor of, 475

**Environment and Sustainability**

BGS minor in, 366

**Environmental Science**

BSc in, 414

Master of, 472

MSc in, 439

PGCertSc in, 444

PGDipSc in, 447

**Environmental Studies**

BSc in, 414

BSc minor in, 417

Master of, 474

Postgraduate Diploma in, 474

**Ethical Leadership and Intercultural Communication**

BGS minor in, 366

**Ethnomusicology**

BMus(Hons) in, 372

**faculty leadership (staff), 29****Faculty of Architecture and Design****Innovation**

courses of study, 208

Faculty address, 13

management, 29

**Faculty of Education**

courses of study, 283

Faculty address, 13

management, 30

**Faculty of Engineering**

courses of study, 298

Faculty address, 13

management, 30

**Faculty of Graduate Research**

courses of study, 490

Faculty address, 13

management, 30

**Faculty of Health**

courses of study, 305

Faculty address, 13

management, 30

**Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences**

courses of study, 325

Faculty address, 13

management, 31

**Faculty of Law**

courses of study, 403

Faculty address, 13

management, 31

**Faculty of Science**

courses of study, 411

Faculty address, 13

management, 32

**Faculty Structure**

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Innovation, 27

**Faculty of Education, 27**

Faculty of Engineering, 27

Faculty of Graduate Research, 27

Faculty of Health, 27

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, 28

Faculty of Law, 27

Faculty of Science, 28

Wellington School of Business and Government, 27

**Fashion Design Technology**

BDI in, 231

**Fees Policy, 96**

Fees Schedule, 96

**Film**

BA in, 327

BA(Hons) in, 336

MFA(CP) in, 382

PGDipArts in, 350

**Finance**

BCom in, 241

BCom(Hons) in, 247

MCom in, 253

**Finance Office**

Chief Financial Officer, 33

**Financial Analysis**

Postgraduate Diploma in, 266

**Financial Markets Analysis**

Postgraduate Certificate in, 266

**Fine Arts (Creative Practice)**

Master of, 381

**Fisheries Science**

specialisation in Marine Biology major,  
422, 440

**Forensic Psychology**

MSc in, 439  
PGCertSc in, 444  
PGDipSc in, 447

**Foundation Studies**

Certificate in, 504

**Foundation, Victoria University of  
Wellington, 36****French**

BA in, 328  
BA(Hons) in, 336  
PGDipArts in, 350

**Future Students**

Director, 33

**Game Design**

BDI in, 232

**Gender and Sexuality Studies**

BA minor in, 333

**General Academic Statute, 49****General Programmes of Study  
Regulations, 75****Geographic Information Science**

Master of, 480  
PGCert and PGDip in, 480

**Geography**

BA in, 328  
BA(Hons) in, 336  
BSc in, 414  
BSc(Hons) in, 422  
MSc in, 439  
PGCertSc in, 444  
PGDipArts in, 350  
PGDipSc in, 447

**Geography, Environment and Earth  
Sciences**

School address, 14

**Geology**

BSc in, 414  
BSc(Hons) in, 422  
MSc in, 439

PGCertSc in, 444

PGDipSc in, 447

**Geophysics**

BSc(Hons) in, 422  
MSc in, 439  
PGCertSc in, 444  
PGDipSc in, 447

**Geophysics (Meteorology)**

BSc in, 414, 513

**Geophysics (Solid Earth)**

BSc in, 414

**German**

BA in, 328  
BA(Hons) in, 336  
PGDipArts in, 350

**Global Business**

Master of, 277  
Postgraduate Certificate in, 279

**Global Health and Wellbeing**

BGS minor in, 366

**Global Studies**

Bachelor of, 365

**Globalisation, Movement and Change**

BGS minor in, 367

**Governing for the Future**

BCom(Hons) in, 247  
MCom in, 253

**Government**

School address, 14

**Graduate Research**

Faculty address, 13  
management, 30

**Greek**

BA in, 328  
BA(Hons) in, 336  
PGDipArts in, 350

**grievances, academic, 102****Health**

Bachelor of, 305  
Doctor of, 494  
Faculty address, 13  
GCert and GDip in, 306  
management, 30  
Master of, 308  
PGCert and PGDip in, 312  
School address, 15

**Health**

PGCertPS in, 502

**Health Care**

Master of, 314

PGCert and PGDip in, 314

**Health Informatics**

BHLth in, 305

BHLth minor in, 306

GCert, GDip in, 307

**Health Leadership and Management**

MHLth in, 309

PGCertHLth, PGDipHLth in, 313

**Health Policy, Planning and Service****Delivery**

MHLth in, 309

PGCertHLth, PGDipHLth in, 313

**Health Promotion**

BHLth in, 305

GCert, GDip in, 307

MHLth in, 309

PGCertHLth, PGDipHLth in, 313

**Health Psychology**

BHLth in, 305

BHLth minor in, 306

GCert, GDip in, 307

Master of, 317

PGCert and PGDip in, 319

**Health Psychology Practice**

PGCert and PGDip in, 319

**Health Research**

Master of, 320, 323

**Higher Doctorates Regulations, 498****Higher Education Learning and****Teaching**

PG Cert and PG Dip in, 500

**History**

BA in, 328

BA(Hons) in, 336

PGDipArts in, 350

**History, Philosophy, Political Science  
and International Relations**

School address, 15

**honorary graduates, 42****Honorary qualifications and awards, 42****Honours degrees**

BA(Hons), 334

BBmedSc(Hons), 449

BCom(Hons), 245

BE(Hons), 298

BMus(Hons), 370

BSc(Hons), 419

LLB(Hons), 403

**Human Genetics**

BBmedSc in, 448, 476

Minor in, 449

**Human Resource Management and  
Employment Relations**

BCom in, 241

BCom(Hons) in, 247

MCom in, 253

**Human Rights, Justice and Peace**

BGS minor in, 367

**Humanities and Social Sciences**

Faculty address, 13

management, 31

**Humanities, Arts and Social Sciences**

PGCertPS in, 502

**Hunter Fellows, 45****Indigenous Studies**

Master of, 383

PGCert and PGDip in, 383

**Industrial Design**

BDI in, 232

**Information Management**

Master of, 275

PGCert and PGDip in, 275

School address, 15

**Information Studies**

Master of, 272

PGCert and PGDip in, 274

**Information Systems**

BCom in, 241

BCom(Hons) in, 247

BSc in, 414

MCom in, 253

**Innovation and Entrepreneurship Studies**

BCom minor in, 243

**Instrumental/Vocal Composition**

BMus in, 368

**Interaction Design**

BDI in, 232

**Intercultural Communication**

BC in, 359

## **Intercultural Communication and Applied Translation**

Master of, 395

PGCert and PGDip in, 395

## **inter-faculty qualifications, 500**

### **Interior Architecture**

BAS in, 208

GCertDE, GDipDE in, 219

Master of, 213

PGCertDE, PGDipDE in, 221

### **International Business**

BCom in, 241

BCom(Hons) in, 247

MCom in, 253

### **International Relations**

BA in, 328

BA(Hons) in, 337

Master of, 385

PGDipArts in, 350

Postgraduate Diploma in, 385

### **International Trade**

Master of, 409

Postgraduate Diploma in, 409

### **Italian**

BA in, 329

BA(Hons) in, 337

PGDipArts in, 350

### **Japanese**

BA in, 329

BA(Hons) in, 337

PGDipArts in, 350

### **Jazz Performance**

BMus in, 368

BMus(Hons) in, 372

### **Justices of the Peace, 38**

### **Kaitiakitanga**

BA minor in, 333

### **Kāpuhipuhi Wellington University Professional, 35**

### **Landscape Architecture**

BAS in, 209

GCertDE, GDipDE in, 219

Master of, 215

PGCertDE, PGDipDE in, 221

### **Languages and Cultures**

School address, 15

### **Latin**

BA in, 329

BA(Hons) in, 337

PGDipArts in, 350

### **Law**

Faculty address, 13

Graduate Certificate in, 406, 407, 408

management, 31

School address, 15

### **Law Profession Admission Programme, 408**

### **Laws**

Bachelor of, 403

Bachelor of (with Honours), 403

Master of, 405

### **Legal Services**

General Counsel, 33

### **Library**

University Librarian, 33

### **Library Science**

MIS in, 273

PGCertIS and PGDipIS in, 275

### **Linguistics**

BA(Hons) in, 337

Master of, 352

PGCert and PGDip in, 352

### **Linguistics and Applied Language Studies**

School address, 15

### **Literary and Creative Communication**

BC in, 359

### **Management**

BCom in, 241

BCom(Hons) in, 247

MCom in, 253

School address, 15

### **Māori Studies**

BA in, 330

BA(Hons) in, 337

PGDipArts in, 350

### **Māoritanga**

Diploma in, 396

### **Marine Biology**

BSc in, 415

BSc(Hons) in, 422

MSc in, 439

PGCertSc in, 444

- PGDipSc in, 447
- Marine Conservation**
- Master of, 482
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 482
- Marketing**
- BCom in, 242
- BCom minor in, 243
- BCom(Hons) in, 247
- Director, 33
- MCom in, 253
- Marketing and International Business**
- School address, 15
- Mathematics**
- BA in, 330
- BA(Hons) in, 337
- BSc in, 415
- BSc(Hons) in, 422
- MSc in, 440
- PGCertSc in, 445
- PGDipArts in, 350
- PGDipSc in, 447
- Mathematics and Statistics**
- School address, 16
- Mauri Ora**
- Associate Director, 34
- Media Design**
- BDI in, 232
- Media Studies**
- BA in, 330
- BA(Hons) in, 337
- BC in, 360
- PGDipArts in, 351
- Meteorology**
- Master of, 484
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 484
- Micro-credentials, 504**
- Midwifery**
- Bachelor of, 314
- Doctor of, 494
- MHLth in, 309
- PGCertHlth, PGDipHlth in, 313
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 324
- Migration Studies**
- Master of, 391
- PGCert and PGDip in, 391
- minors with non-standard requirements**
- Actuarial Science in BCom, 243
- Actuarial Science in BSc, 416
- Data Science in BCom, 243
- Data Science in BSc, 417
- Development Studies in BSc, 417
- Renewable Energy Systems in BSc, 417
- minors without corresponding major**
- Area and Cultural Studies in BGS, 366
- Banking in BCom, 243
- Creative Writing in BA, 333
- Cultures and Identities in BGS, 366
- Econometrics in BCom, 243
- Environment and Sustainability in BGS, 366
- Ethical Leadership and Intercultural Communication in BGS, 366
- Gender and Sexuality Studies in BA, 333
- Global Health and Wellbeing in BGS, 366
- Globalisation, Movement and Change in BGS, 367
- Human Rights, Justice and Peace in BGS, 367
- Māori Design and Environments Specialisation, 209
- New Zealand Sign Language in BA, 333
- Popular Music Studies in BA, 333
- Social Policy in BA, 333
- World Affairs and Organisations in BGS, 367
- Modern Language Studies**
- BA in, 330
- Modern Letters**
- International Institute of, 15
- Molecular Microbiology**
- BSc(Hons) in, 422
- MSc in, 440
- PGCertSc in, 445
- PGDipSc in, 447
- Molecular Pathology**
- BBmedSc in, 449
- Minor in, 449
- Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry**
- BBmedSc in, 449
- Minor in, 449



**Museum and Heritage Practice**

Master of, 393

PGCert and PGDip in, 393

**Music**

BA in, 330

BA(Hons) in, 337

Bachelor of, 367

Bachelor of (with Honours), 370

Graduate Diploma in, 370

Master of (research degree), 374

MFA(CP) in, 382

PGDipArts in, 351

Postgraduate Diploma in, 375

School address (New Zealand School of Music), 16

**Music Studies**

BMus in, 368

BMus(Hons) in, 372

**Music Therapy**

Master of, 380

**Musical Arts**

Doctor of, 496

Master of (research degree), 378

**Musicology**

BMus(Hons) in, 372

MMus in, 375

**Network Engineering**

BE(Hons) in, 299

**New Zealand School of Music**

School address, 16

**New Zealand Sign Language**

BA minor in, 333

**Nursing**

Doctor of, 494

MHLth in, 309

PGCertHlth, PGDipHlth in, 313

**Nursing Science**

Master of, 314, 316

PGCert and PGDip in, 316

**Nursing, Midwifery, and Health Practice**

School address, 16

**Office of the Vice-Chancellor**

Director, 24, 26

**Pacific Studies**

BA in, 330

BA(Hons) in, 337

PGDipArts in, 351

**Pasifika Pathways, 397****People and Capability**

Director, 24

Director, 33

**Performance**

BMus minor in, 369

DMA in, 497

MMA in, 379

MMus in, 375

PGDipMus in, 376

**Philosophy**

BA in, 330

BA(Hons) in, 337

PGDipArts in, 351

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics**

Master of, 386

PGDipArts in, 351

**Physical Geography**

BSc in, 415

BSc(Hons) in, 422

MSc in, 440

PGCertSc in, 445

PGDipSc in, 447

**Physics**

BSc in, 415

BSc(Hons) in, 422

MSc in, 440

PGCertSc in, 445

PGDipSc in, 447

**Political Communication**

BC in, 360

**Political Science**

BA in, 331

BA(Hons) in, 337

Master of, 388

PGDipArts in, 351

Postgraduate Diploma in, 388

**Popular Music**

Bachelor of, 376

**Popular Music Studies**

BA minor in, 333

BMus minor in, 369

BPM in, 377

BPM minor in, 377

**Population Health, Policy and Service****Delivery**

BHLth in, 306

**Postgraduate Students' Association, 38****Pro-Chancellor, 23****Professional Accounting**

Master of, 264

**Professional Business Analysis**

Master of, 276

**Professional Economics**

Master of, 266

PGCert and PGDip in, 266

**Professional Practice**

MHlth in, 309

PGCertHlth, PGDipHlth in, 313

**Professional Studies**

Postgraduate Certificate in, 501

**Professors Emeriti, 39****Proficiency**

Certificate of, 503

**Proficiency in English**

Certificate in, 401

**Project Management**

BBS in, 222

BBS minor in, 222

GCertDE, GDipDE in, 220

MArchSc in, 223

**Property Services**

Director, 34

**Provost, 24, 25****Psychology**

BA in, 331

BA minor in, 333

BA(Hons) in, 337

BSc in, 415

BSc(Hons) in, 422

MSc in, 440

PGCertSc in, 445

PGDipArts in, 351

PGDipSc in, 448

School address, 16

**Public Administration (Executive)**

Master of, 271

**Public Management**

GCertCom, GDipCom in, 245

Master of, 267

Postgraduate Certificate in, 270

Postgraduate Diploma in, 270

**Public Policy**

BA in, 331

BCom in, 242

GCertCom, GDipCom in, 245

Master of, 267

PGDipArts in, 351

Postgraduate Certificate in, 270

Postgraduate Diploma in, 270

**Renewable Energy Systems**

BSc minor in, 417

BSc(Hons) in, 422

MSc in, 440

PGCertSc in, 445

PGDipSc in, 448

**Renewable Energy Systems Analysis**

MRE in, 487

**Renewable Energy Systems Engineering**

MRE in, 487

**Research**

Specialisation in, 257

**Research Office**

Director, 34

**Restorative Justice Practice**

Graduate Certificate in, 266

**Samoan Studies/Matā'upu tau Sāmoa**

BA in, 331

**Science**

Bachelor of, 411, 454

Bachelor of (with Honours), 419

Faculty address, 13

GCertSc and GDipSc in, 418

management, 32

Master of, 435

Postgraduate Certificate in, 443

Postgraduate Diploma in, 445

**Science**

PGCertPS in, 502

**Science Communication**

BC in, 360

BSc in, 416

BSc minor in, 417

**Science Education**

MSc in, 440

**Science in Society**

BSc minor in, 417

Master of, 488

MSc in, 440

PGCertSc in, 445

PGDipSc in, 448

- 
- School address, 16
  - Secondary School Leadership**
    - Master of, 295
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 297
  - Senior Management Reporting Structure, 25**
  - Social and Cultural Studies**
    - School address, 16
  - Social Policy**
    - BA minor in, 333
    - PGDipArts in, 351
  - Sociology**
    - BA in, 331
    - BA(Hons) in, 337
    - PGDipArts in, 351
  - Software Development**
    - Master of, 303
    - PGCert and PGDip in, 303
  - Software Engineering**
    - BE(Hons) in, 299
  - Songwriting**
    - BPM in, 377
    - BPM minor in, 377
  - Space Science**
    - BSc in, 416
    - BSc minor in, 417
  - Spanish**
    - BA in, 332
    - BA(Hons) in, 337
    - PGDipArts in, 351
  - specialisations**
    - Accounting, 257, 268, 278
    - Animation, 236
    - Animation and Visual Effects, 233
    - Applied Data Analytics, 257
    - Archives and Records Management, 273
    - Artificial Intelligence, 299
    - Building Compliance, 502
    - Built Heritage, 502
    - Chemical Biology, 471
    - Commercial Law, 258, 268, 278
    - Communication Design, 233
    - Communication Engineering, 299
    - Construction Management, 502
    - Contemporary Economics, 258
    - Critical Design Studies, 503
    - Cyber-Physical Systems, 299
    - Cybersecurity, 416
    - Design for Social Innovation, 233
    - Design Practice in Aotearoa, 503
    - Digital Platforms and Ecosystems, 258
    - Digital Tools and Visualisation, 503
    - Digital Transformation and Leadership, 258
    - Drug Development, 471
    - Drug Discovery, 471
    - Economic Thinking, 258
    - Economics, 268, 278
    - e-Government, 258, 268, 278
    - Employment Relations, 258
    - Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Commercialisation, 502
    - Ethnomusicology, 368
    - Fashion Design Technology, 233
    - Film Production, 328
    - Film Scoring, 368
    - Finance, 268, 278
    - Financial Analysis, 258
    - Financial Institutions, 258
    - Fisheries Science, 422
    - Government, 258, 278
    - Health and Wellbeing, 268
    - Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, 258, 268, 278
    - Industrial Design, 233
    - Information Systems, 268, 278
    - Interaction Design, 233
    - International Business, 258, 268, 278
    - Investment Management, 258
    - Jazz Studies, 369
    - Library Science, 273
    - Lighting and Rendering, 236
    - Machine Learning, 299
    - Macro-economics, 258
    - Management, 258, 268, 278
    - Māori Design and Environments, 209
    - Marketing, 258, 268, 278
    - Media Design, 233
    - Micro-economics, 258
    - Midwifery, 324
    - Musicology, 368
    - Networked Applications, 299
    - Nursing, 324
    - Public Management, 269

- Public Policy, 258, 269, 278
- Renewable Energy Systems
  - Engineering, 300
- Robotics, 300
- Science Communication, 362
- Sustainable Buildings, 503
- Sustainable Business, 502
- Systems, Operations and Supply Chain Management, 242
- Tourism Management, 258, 268, 278
- Urban Policy and Economics, 503
- User Experience Design Foundations, 503
- Statistics**
  - BSc minor in, 417
- Statistics**
  - BSc in, 415, 416
  - BSc(Hons) in, 422
  - MSc in, 440
  - PGCertSc in, 445
  - PGDipSc in, 448
- Statistics and Data Science**
  - PGCertPS in, 502
- Strategic Plan, 11**
- Strategic Studies**
  - Master of, 390
  - Postgraduate Diploma in, 390
- Strategy and Planning**
  - Director, 34
- Student Charter, 107**
- Student Conduct Statute, 109**
- Student Experience and Wellbeing**
  - Director, 34
- Study Abroad, 101**
- Study of Religion**
  - BA in, 332
  - BA(Hons) in, 337
  - PGDipArts in, 351
- subject codes, 506**
- Sustainable Engineering Systems**
  - BBS in, 222
  - BBS minor in, 222
  - GCertDE, GDipDE in, 220
  - MArchSc in, 223
- Taxation**
  - BCom in, 242
  - GCertCom, GDipCom in, 245
- Te Hiwa**
  - Members of, 24
- Te Kawa a Māui**
  - School address, 16
- Te Paewai—Wellington UniVentures, 35**
- Te Reo Māori**
  - BA in, 332
- Teaching (Early Childhood Education)**
  - Graduate Diploma of, 284
- Teaching (Primary)**
  - Graduate Diploma of, 284
- Teaching (Secondary)**
  - Graduate Diploma of, 285
- Teaching and Learning (Primary)**
  - Master of, 286
- Teaching and Learning (Secondary)**
  - Master of, 287
- telephone contacts, 12**
- TESOL**
  - Bachelor of Education in, 358
  - Graduate Certificate in, 400
  - Graduate Diploma in, 399
  - Master of, 356
  - PGCert and PGDip in, 356
- Theatre**
  - BA in, 332
  - BA(Hons) in, 337
  - MFA(CP) in, 382
  - PGDipArts in, 351
- Titoko—Centre for Student Success**
  - Director, 34
- Tohu Māoritanga, 396**
- Tourism Management**
  - BCom in, 242
  - BCom(Hons) in, 248
  - MCom in, 254
- tuition fees**
  - domestic, 96
  - international, 99
  - other, 101
- Tumu Ahurei, 24, 26**
- University Studies**
  - Diploma in, 397
- University website, 12**
- Urban and Regional Planning**
  - Master of, 217
  - PGCertDE, PGDipDE in, 221

**User Experience Design**

Master of, 237

**Vice-Chancellor, 23, 24, 25, 36****Victoria University of Wellington  
Foundation, 36****Victoria University of Wellington  
Students' Association, 37****Wellington School of Business and  
Government**

courses of study, 240

Faculty address, 13

management, 29

**Wellington Uni-Professional, 35****Wellington University International**

Director, 34

**Workplace Health and Safety**

GCert, GDip in, 307

MHlth in, 309

PGCertHlth, PGDipHlth in, 313

**World Affairs and Organisations**

BGS minor in, 367

**Year calendar 2025, 17**



VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF  
**WELLINGTON**  
TE HERENGA WAKA